# AKBAR THE GREAT MOGUL 1542-1605

		,
	1	

## AKBAR

## THE GREAT MOGUI

1542-1605

BY

## VINCENT A. SMITH

MA (DUBL PT OXON), MRAS, LATE OF THE INDIAN CIVIL SERVICE
AUTHOR OF
'THE FARIY HISTORY OF INDIA'
'A HISTORY OF FINE ART IN INDIA AND CIVION', FTC.

-λέοι ήμισυ ταιτός -Hestod

OXFORD
AT THE CLARENDON PRESS
1917

## The Frontispuce

AKBAR as a boy, about a D 1557 (Tackbih Khurde il Albar Pallekah, Johnson Collection, India Office, album xviii, fol 4; actist not known The earliest Indo Persian painting)

## PREFACE

TWENTY-rour years ago, when I was editing the Rambles and Recollections of Sir William Sleeman and was under the influence of that author's enthusiastic comment that 'Akbar has always appeared to me among sovereigns what Shakespeare was among poets', I recorded the opinion that 'the competent scholar who will undertake the exhaustive treatment of the life and reign of Akbar will be in possession of perhaps the finest great historical subject as yet unappropriated' Since those words were printed in 1898 nobody has essayed to appropriate the subject. The hope that some day I might be able to take it up was always present to my mind, but other more urgent tasks prevented me from seriously attempting to realize my old half-formed project until January 1915, when I resolved to undertake a life of Akbar on a scale rather smaller than that at first contemplated The result of my researches during two years is now submitted to the judgement of the public

The long delay in coming to close quarters with the subject has proved to be of the greatest advantage, both to myself and to my readers. The publication of sound, critical versions of Abu-l Fazl's Akbarnāma, Jahāngīr's authentic Memoirs, Gulbadan Bēgam's Memoirs, and certain minor works has rendered accessible in a convenient form all the principal Persian authorities for the reign. The discovery in a Calcutta library of the long-lost manuscript of the Mongolicae Legationis Commentarius, by Father A Monserrate, S J, and the publication of a good edition of the text of that manuscript

by the Rev. II. Hosten, S.J., have placed at the disposal of the historian a practically new contemporary document of the highest value. The claims of the Jesuit writings to credit and attention having been amply set forth in the Introduction and Bibliography need not be further emphasized here. The free use made of those writings is a special feature of this work.

The few authors who have touched the subject of Akbar at all have not only neglected the Jesuit authorities, but have also failed to subject the chronicles written in Persian, and now available in good versions, to rigorous critical study The minor fountains of knowledge, too, have not been tapped. The immense mass of accurate archaeological and numismatic facts accumulated by modern experts has not been utilized. The literature of the reign has been treated so lightly that no historian, except Mr R. W. Frazer, even mentions the fact that Tulsī Dās, the greatest, perhaps, of Indian poets, lived and wrote in the reign of Akbar. Many matters of moment, such as the Jain influence on the policy of the emperor, his malicious persecution of Islam, and the great famine of 1595-8, have been altogether omitted from the current books The course of my investigation has disclosed numberless cases of the omission or misrepresentation of material facts. The necessity for a thorough scrutiny of the authorities for Akbar's life is thus apparent, and the importance of his reign needs no exposition

This book being designed as a biography rather than as a formal history, it has been possible to dispense with the discussion of many details which would require notice in an exhaustive chronicle. The Greek motto on

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> In order to avoid overcrowding this volume with appendices many special studies have been published separately, as given in the

list appended (1) 'De Laet, On Shāhjahān, &c' (Ind Ant, vol Alui, Nov 1914, pp 239-44), (2) 'The date of Akbar's Birth'

#### PREFACE

the title-page, to the effect that 'the half is more than the whole', neatly expresses my view that a comparatively brief biography enjoys many advantages over a voluminous history crowded with names and details Long Indian names, whether Muhammadan or Hindu, offer such difficulty to most European readers by reason of their unfamiliar forms, that I have done my best to confine the number of such names to the lowest possible limit, and to reduce the indispensable ones to their simplest dimensions

The spelling of names follows the principle observed in The Early History of India, except that popular literary forms such as 'Mogul' and 'Parsee' have been used more freely In the text long vowels are marked so as to indicate the pronunciation, but no other diacritical marks are used In the notes, index, and appendices the transliteration is more formal and substantially that of the Indian Antiquary Consonants are to be pronounced as in English Ch, in particular, is sounded as in the word 'church', I decline to use the spelling unfortunately adopted by the Asiatic Societies which would transmute 'church' into 'curc' and actually produces unlimited confusion in the minds of ordinary readers Vowels are pronounced as in Italian, so that pul, Mir, Mül-, nau are respectively pronounced as the English 'pull', 'Meer', 'Mool-', and 'now' Short a with stress on it is pronounced like u in 'but', and when without

(ibid, vol Niv, Nov 1915, pp 233-44) This paper was disfigured by many misprints owing to the non-receipt of a proof, but a list of Lirata is bound with the volume, (3) 'The Treisure of Akbar' (IR 18 Nov 1915, pp 235-43), (4) The Credit due to the book entitled The Fondis due to the book entitled The Fondis and Travels of I Albert de Mandelslo into the Fast Indies (ibid, pp 245-54), (5) 'Akbar the

Great Mogul, &c' (The Islatic Retier July 1915, pp 136-69), (6) 'Reply' to discussion on above (ibid, August 1915), (7) The Death of Hēmū (JR 18, 1916, pp 527-35) (8) The Confusion between two consorts of Humāvūn, &c (ibid, 1917), and (9) 'The Site and Design of the Ibādat Khāna or House of Worship (ibid))

stress is an indistinct vowel. The name Albar consequently is pronounced 'Ukbur' or 'Ukber'. Any system for securing approximate uniformity in the spelling of strange Asiatic names must cause some worry. The plan adopted in this book gives as little as possible. We cannot revert to seventeenth- or eighteenth-century practice and perpetrate the unrecognizable barbaiisms which disfigure old books.

The most interesting of the illustrations is the coloured frontispiece-a perfect facsimile of the original in the India Office Library—prepared by Messrs Stone & Co, of Banbury No other portrait of Akbar as a boy of fifteen or thereabouts is known to exist. The picture seems to be contemporary, not a copy, and must have been executed about 1557 or 1558 It is not signed, but may be the work of Abdu-s samad, who was Akbar's drawing-master at about that date, and long afterwards was appointed his Master of the Mint The portrait possesses additional interest as being the earliest known example of Indo-Persian art, about a dozen years anterior to the Fathpur-Sikri frescoes. Several other illustrations are now published for the first time plans of Fathpur-Sikri, in Chapter XV, are from E. W Smith's excellent book, but have been redrawn with some slight correction

Mr Henry Beveridge, I.C S Retired, rendered an invaluable service by lending and permitting the use of most of the proof-sheets of the unpublished third volume of his translation of the Akbarnāma. He has also favoured me with correspondence on various points I am indebted for kind communications to William Crooke, Esq, ICS Retired; Sir George Grierson, KCIE, ICS Retired, and the Rev H Hosten, SJ, of Calcutta

My special thanks are due to the Library Committee

and Dr F W Thomas, Librarian of the India Office, for the facilities which rendered possible the production of the coloured frontispiece For help in providing or suggesting other illustrations acknowledgements are tendered to the Secretary of State for India in Council, the Government of the United Provinces of Agra and Oudh, the Council of the Asiatic Society of Bengal, the Curators of the Bodleian Library, Oxford, C A Oldham, Esq, ICS Commissioner of Patna, Bahādur B A Gupte, Curator of the Victoria Memorial Exhibition, Calcutta, and Maulavi A. Hussan, Secretary and Librarian of the Oriental Public (Khudā Baksh) Library, Bankipore The last-named gentleman furnished me with a detailed account of the magnificent manuscript of the Tārīkh-i Khāndān-i Tīmūriya, or History of the Timund Family

V A S

## CONTENTS

CHAP	]	PAGE
	INTRODUCTION GENERAL VIEW OF THE AUTHORITIES	1
I	Akbar's Ancestry and Life before his Accession, India in 1556, Akbar's Task	9
$\hat{\delta}^{\text{'II}}$	The Regency and the Fall of Bairām Khān, $1556-60$	33
III	Petticoat Government, the Emancipation of Akbar, $1560-4$	<b>4</b> 9
··IV	Conquest of Gondwana, Rebellions of Abdul- Lah Khan, Khan Zaman, Asaf Khan (I), and the Mirzas, Reduction of the Great Fort-	
į	RESSES, BUILDING OF FATHPUR-SIKRI, CON- QUEST OF GUJARAT, ETC	69
- v	Conquest of Bihār and Bengal, Establishment of the 'House of Worship', Akbar's First Contact with Christianity, Administrative Measures, War in Rājputāna	128
, VI	Consolidation of Conquests, Discussions on Religion, Relations with Jains and Parsees, Arrival of the First Jesuit Mission, the 'Infallibility Decree' of 1579	155
₹ VII	REBELLION IN BENGAL AND BIHĀR, THE KĀBUL CAMPAIGN AND ITS RESULTS, END OF THE FIRST JESUIT MISSION, REBELLION OF MUZAFFAR SHĀH IN GUJARĀT, ETC	184
	. 1	103
, VIII	THE DIN ILÄHĪ, 'DIVINE FAITH', OR 'DIVINE MONOTHEISM', FANTASTIC REGULATIONS, FOUNDATION OF ALLAHABAD, BEGINNING OF INTER-	
	course with England, etc	209

CII UP	PAGE
TX Wars on North-Western Frontier, Annexa- tion of Kashwir and Sind, Second Jesuit Mission, Regulations, Annexation of Balochistan and Kandahār, etc	
X THE THIRD JESUIT MISSION (1595), FAMINE (1595-8), WARS IN THE DECCAN, FALL OF AHMADNAGAR AND ASTRGARH, LAST EMBASSY TO GOA (1601), THE JESUIT FATHERS, FOUNDATION OF THE ENGLISH AND DUTCH EAST INDIA	D.b.
COMPANIES*  APPENDIX A OFFICIAL ACCOUNT OF THE CAPITULATION OF ASIRCARI	259 > 297 <b>@.</b> p.
XI REBULLION OF PRINCE SALIM, DEATH OF PRINCE DANIVAL AND OF AKBAR'S MOTHER, SUBMISSION AND ARREST OF PRINCE SALIM, LAST ILLNESS AND DEATH OF AKBAR (OCTOBER 1605), DESECRATION OF HIS TOMB (1691)	v 6.
APPENDIX B THE ARREST OF PRINCE SALIM AND CONNECTED EVENTS	328
XII AKBAR	333 🗠
XIII INSTITUTIONS, MILITARY AND CIVIL	$_{354}$ ${\it \pounds}$
XIV SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC CONDITION OF THE PEOPLE	385
XV LITERATURE AND ARD	415 &
APPENDIX C CHRONOLOGY OF THE LIFE AND REIGN OF ALBAR	448
APPENDIX D BIBLIOGRAPHY	459
INDEX .	487

## LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS

Akbar as a boy, about a d 1557 (Tashbih Khurdsal Ahbar	
Pādshāh, Johnson Collection, India Office, album zviii,	
fol 4, artist not known The earliest Indo-Persian paint-	
ing) Fronti	
Akbar's Throne at Kalūnaur (Ann Rep A S, India, for 1907-8,	
p 32) To face page	
Akbar's Lamp, NE of Chitor (J A S B, part i, vol lvi (1887),	
pl v) To face page	
Shaikh Salim in his Hermitage at Fathpur-Sikri (Johnson Collec-	
tion, India Office, album lvii, fol 9, unfinished sketch)	
To fuce page	10
Record-room, Fathpur-Sikri (E W Smith, Fathpur-Sikri,	
part 11i, pl lxv111) To face page	
Akbar and Prince Salim (Victoria Memorial Exhibition, Calcutta,	
No 1066, by Banda Alam) To face page	22
Rājā Mān Singh (Johnson Collection, India Office, vol lvii,	
fol 5) To face page	24
Abu-l Fazl (Delhi Museum Catalogue, p 11, No H 17) ,, ,,	30
Tänsen the Singer (Johnson Collection, India Office, album lvn,	
fol 44) To face page	422
Rājā Bīrbal (Johnson Collection, India Office, album lvii,	
fol 3) To face page	422
Akbar (Johnson Collection, India Office, album lvii, fol 1)	
To face page	422
The King's Gate, Fathpur-Sikri (E W Smith, Fathpur-Sikri,	
part iv, pl in)  To face page	440
South Mihrāb of Great Mosque, Fathpur-Sikri (E W Smith,	
Fathpur-Sikri, part iv, pl xlviii) To face page	441
Birbal's House, Fathpur-Sikri (E W Smith, Fathpur-Sikri, part	
ii, pl 1 a) To face page	448
The Throne Pillar, Fathpur-Sikri (E W Smith, Fathpur-Sikri,	
part 1, pl lxxv1) To face page	444
MAPS	
India in 1501 To face page	50
Sketch map to illustrate the Campaigns in Rajputana and	-
Gujarāt To face page	118
Route of the First Jesuit Mission (1580) from Daman to Fathpur-	
Sikrī	173
Sketch map to illustrate the Campaign against the Yūsufzī in	
1585–6	234
Plan of Asırgarh	274
India in 1605 To face page	332
Fathpur-Sikri general plan of the City	488
Fathpur-Sikri general plan of the Buildings	439

#### ABBREVIATIONS

- A H -Anno Hijrae
- Ahmad Yadgar Tarilh-ı Salatin Afaghana (E & D, v, 1-66)
- Ain Ain-1 Akbari, by Abu-l Fazl, transl Blochmann and Jarrett Alfi Tārīkh-1 Alfi (E & D, v, 167-76)
- 'Ali Rais Travels and Adventures, transl Vambéry, 1899
- A N-Abbarnāma of Abu-l Fazl, transl Beveridge, Chalmers, and E & D
- $Anf\bar{a}'u$   $Anf\bar{a}'u$ -l  $A\underline{l}\underline{h}b\bar{a}r$ , by Muhammad Amin (E & D , vi, 244–50)
- A S-Archaeological Survey
- Asad Beg Wikāyā or Hālāt, of Asad Beg of Kazwīn, in E & D, vi
- A S, Annual -Annual Reports, A S, India, from 1902-3
  - A S B -Asiatic Society of Bengal
- A S R-Reports of A S, India, by Cunningham, &c, 1871-87
- Badāonī Tārī<u>l.h</u>-1 Badāonī, or Munta<u>l.h</u>abu-1 Tawarī<u>l.h</u>, by 'Abdu-I Kādır, transl Blochmann, E & D, Lowe (ed Cowell), Haig, and Ranking
  - Bartoli —Missione al gran Mogor del Padre Ridolfo Aquaviva, Roma, Salviom, 1714
- Bāyazīd Mukhtasar, or Tārīkh-1 Humāyūn, by Bāyazīd Sultān Biyāt, abstracts by Beveridge (J A S B, part 1, vol lxvii (1898), pp 296-316), and Raverty, Notes on Afghanistan
  - Beale -An Oriental Biographical Dictionary, ed Keene, 1894
  - Bernier Travels in the Mogul Empire, transl and ed Constable and V A Smith (Oxford University Press, 1914)
  - B M -British Museum
- B M Catal—The Coins of the Mogul Emperors of Hindustan in the B M, by Stanley Lane-Poole, 1892
  - Commentarius Mongolicae Legationis Commentarius, by Father A Monserrate, ed Hosten, Memoirs, A S B, 1914
- Dabistān Dabistānu l Mazālub, transl Shea and Troyer, 1843
- de Laet De Imperio Magni Mogolis, sive India Vera, by John de Laet, Elzevir, 1631
  - de Sousa Oriente Conquistado, by Father Francisco de Sousa, 1710, as quoted by Goldie and Hosten
  - Du Jarrie Histoire, &c , Latin version, Thesaurus Rerum Indicarum, Cologne, 1614, 1616
  - E & D —The History of India as told by its own Historians, by Sir H M Elliot and Professor John Dowson, 8 vols, 1867–77
  - E H I—The Early History of India, by Vincent A Smith, 3rd ed (Oxford, Clarendon Press, 1914)
- Elphinstone History of India, by Mountstuart Elphinstone, 5th ed, by Cowell, 1866
- Ep Ind—Epigraphia Indica, Calcutta, in progress

Fergusson — Instory of Indian and Eastern Architecture, by James Fergusson, ed Burgess, 1910

Firishta — Tārikh-i Firishta, by Muhammad Küsim Hindu Shüh Firishta, transl Briggs, reprint by Cambray, Calcutta, 4 vols, 1908

Fitch -Ralph Fitch, England's Pronect to India, ed Riley (Unwin, 1890)

Gladwin -The History of Hindostan, Calcutta, 1788

Goldie — The First Christian Mission to the Great Mogul, by Fathe Francis Goldie, S I (Gill, Dublin, 1897)

Gulbadan — The History of Humāyūn (Humāyūn-Nāma), by Gulbadai Begam, transl A S Beveridge, R A S, 1902

H-Hijrl

Herbert —Some Years Travels, &c, by Sir Thomas Herbert, 4th ed 1677

II F A—A History of Fine Art in India and Ceylon, by Vincent Λ Smith (Oxford, Clarendon Press, 1911)

Horowitz - Epigraphia Indo-Moslemica, Calcutta, 1910

I G-Imperial Gazetteer of India (Oxford, Clarendon Press, 1907, 1908)

I M —Indian Museum, Calcutta

I M Catal—Catalogue of the Coins in the I M, Calcutta, by H N Wright, vol iii, Oxford, 1908

Ind Ant -Indian Antiquary, Bombay, 1872 to date

I O-India Office, London

Irvine, Army, or Irvine —The Army of the Indian Moghuls, by William Irvine, 1903

J A S B - Journal of the Assatic Society of Bengal, Calcutta

J & Proc A S B -Journal and Proceedings of the same

Jahungir, R B — The Tüzuk-ı Jahüngiri, or Memoirs of Jahüngir, transl and ed by A Rogers and H Beveridge, R A S, 1909, 1914

Jauhar — Tazkıratu-l Wāķiāt, or Tārlih-i Humāyūn, by Jauhar, transl under title of Private Memoirs of the Moghul Emperor Humāyūn, by Stewart, London, 1832 (Or Transl Fund)

J I A -Journal of Indian Art and Industry

J R A S-Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society, London

Latif —Agra, Historical and Descriptive, by Syad Muhammad Latif, Calcutta, 1896

Maclagan — 'The Jesuit Missions to the Emperor Akhar' (J A S B, part 1, vol lxv, 1896), by E D Maclagan

Mandelslo — Voyages and Travels, by J  $\Lambda$  de Mandelslo, transl Davies, London, 1669

Manrique — Itinerario, by Fray Sebastian Manrique, Roma, 1649, 1653 Manucci — Storia do Mogor, or Mogul India, transl and ed by W. Irvine, 4 vols, London, 1907, 1908

Modi — The Parsees at the Court of Akbar, &c, by Jivanji Jamshedji Modi, Bombay, 1903

- N S-New style
- Nūru l Hakk Zubdatu t Tareārli h by Shaikh Nūru l Hakk, in E & D, vi, pp 180-01
- O S -Old style
- Peruselu —Informatione del Regno e stato del gran Rè di Mogor, Roma, 1597, by Giovanni Battista Peruselu
- P M Catal -Catalogue of Coins in the Panjab Museum, Lahore, vol 11, Oxford, 1914 by R B Whitehend
- Purchas —Purchas his Pilgrimes (1625), ed Wheeler, Early Travels in India, Calcutta, 1864, or ed MacLehose, Glasgow, 1005-7
- R A S-Royal Asiatic Society, London
- Rayerty Votes on Afghanistan, London, 1888 by H. G. Rayerty Relaçam Relaçam do Equebar, by Father A. Monserrate, transl. Hosten, in I. d. Proc. 4. S. B., 1912
- Roc—The Imbassy of Sir Thomas Roc, &c, ed Foster, Hakluyt Society, 1899
- Shukh Paul Wākidi, by Shaikh Paul, in E & D, vi
- Sirhindi 11 barnāma, by Shaikh Illāhdād Faizī Sirhindi, in E & D , vi
- Smith, Mars Tomb Mars Tomb, Silandarah, by E W Smith, Allahabad, 1909
- Smith, Colour Decoration Moghul Colour Decoration of Agra, by the same, Allahabad, 1901
- Smith, Fathpur-Silvi The Moghul Architecture of Fathpur-Sikri, by the same, quarto, in 4 parts, Allahabad, 1894—8
- Stewart History of Bengal, by Charles Stewart, quarto, 1813
- Tabal āt Tabakāt-ı Akbarī, by Khwāja Nizāmu-d din Ahmad, transl in  $E \otimes D$ , y
- In E & D, v

  Takmīl Takmīl : 11 barnāma, by 'Ināyatu-llāh, transl by E & D,
- vol vi, by von Noer, and by Chalmers, MS in R A S Library. Terry —A Voyage to East India, by Rev Edward Terry, ed 1077
- Thomas —The Chronicles of the Pathan Kings of Delhi, and The Revenue Resources of the Mughal Empire, by E. Thomas, London, 1871
- Tod —The Annals and Antiquities of Rajasthan, popular ed, Routledge, 1914
- U P-United Provinces of Agra and Oudh
- von Noer The Emperor Albar, by Count von Noer, transl A S. Beveridge, Calcutta, 1890
- Yule and Burnell —Glossary of Anglo-Indian Words (Hobson-Jobson), 1st ed, 1886, by H Yule and A C Burnell

## ADDITIONS AND CORRECTIONS

PAGE 5, line 28 For 'Muhammādans' read 'Muhammadans' PAGE 40, line 10 Mānkōt is now called Rāmkōt The Rāj was on of the Dugar or Dogra States (Journ Panjāb Hist Soc, vol 111, pp 119 120, 123)

PAGE 45, note The identity of Tabarhind with Bhatinda (Bathinda is now accepted by good authorities not available when the note of page 45 was written, and seems to be established (Horowitz, ibid vol 11, p 109, and Stow, ibid, vol 111, p 35) The place was one of the important fortresses on the military road connecting Delhi with Multan

Page 52, line 20 A friend reminds me that 'Hawāi' also means  $\epsilon$  'sky-rocket', which probably was the special signification intended

PAGE 110, line 11 For 'Itimud' read 'Itimud'

Page 207, note For 'exer' read 'exer-'

}

PAGE 392 Tom Coryate's speech has been edited in Persian by Sir C J Lyall and translated into English, with some misprints, by Bābū Bhān Pratāp Tewāri in North Indian Notes and Querics, vol 1: (1892), para 464

PAGE 395 Two large quarto volumes (vn and vnn) of the Archaeological Survey of Western India, by Burgess, are devoted to the Muhammadan buildings of Ahmadābād

Page 401 Lions were to be found in Northern Rohilkhand (Morādābād and Rāmpur) and 'in considerable numbers' in the Sahāranpur and Lūdiāna Districts in 1824 (Heber, Journal, ed 1844, vol 1, p 248) Three were killed between Allahabad and Sutna in 1866 Colonel J B Hall, of the Central Indian Horse, shot a full-grown male lion on June 11, 1872, near Goona (Gūna), in the Gwālior State, the last recorded specimen outside Kāṭhiāwār (Pioneer Mail, Allahabad, Oct 19 and Nov 2, 1900)

## INTRODUCTION

#### GINERAL VII WOLTHE AUTHORITHS

\Im historian who undertakes to deal with the life, Paucity character, and reign of Queen I hzabeth of Lingland, King of State Henry IV of I rance or any other not able Lurope in sovereign of the sixteenth century, is confronted by a gig intic mass of State Papers and other contemporary documents of various kinds, manuscript and printed so voluminous that the lifetime of a diligent student hardly suffices to master the whole The biographer of Albar or inv other Asiatic prince of the same period with possible Chinese exceptions, is in a position very different. The contents of even one record room have not survived. Copies of a few letters and other official papers, with occasional specimens of landgrants or other semi-private documents, often embedded in the text of books, have been preserved, and private indi-Eviduals here and there hold original documents of interest to their families \ But no great collection of public documents exists to which reference can be made, nor is there material for the preparation of a calendar of State Papers The surviving documents of Akb ir's reign, whether originals or copies, although not negligible as a source for the biography

Perhaps the most interesting of the contemporary documents is the 'infallibility decree 'of 1579 preserved in textual copies by two historians. Some, if not all, of the letters sent by Akbar to various civil and ecclesiastical authorities at Gov are included in the printed collection of Abu-l Fazl's correspondence—The translations in various languages by sundry authors agree substantially and undoubtedly 1845

and history of the emperor, are not sufficient in number or importance to justify the compilation of a separate

crtalogue

Records kept by

Akbar

reproduce correctly the substance of those communications, which throw much welcome light on the character and opinions of Akbar.

The collection of letters in Persian by Abu-l Fazl, Akbar's Secretary of State, above referred to, has been often printed but not translated It is believed that the documents do not contain much matter of historical importance inaccessible elsewhere The opinion of a competent scholar on their merits is given in the note 1

A volume of letters by Abu-l Fazl's elder brother also One specimen has been translated The collection. as a whole, is said to be of slight value for the purposes of the historian.2

Examples of land-grants will be found in Modi's book on the relations of the Parsees with Akbar 3

(The lack of State Papers dealing with the reign of Akbar 16 not due to any failure of his to keep a record of his savings and doings Each day while he was giving public audience watchful scribes standing below him committed to paper, every word uttered by his august hips, and recorded with painstaking minuteness the most ordinary and trivial actions of his life The public service was divided into many departments, each well organized and provided with and

1 'As a finished diplomatist, his letters to recalcitrant generals and rebellious viceroys are Eastern of astute persuasion, models veiling threats with compliments, and insinuating rewards and promises without committing his

master to their fulfilment 'But these epistles which form one of his monuments to fame, consist of interminable sentences involved in frequent parentheses difficult to unravel, and paralleled in the West only by the decadence of taste, soaring in prose, as Gibbon justly remarks, to the vicious affectation of poetry, and in poetry sinking below the flatness and insipidity of prose, which characterizes Byzantine eloquence in the tenth century' (Jarrett, Ain, vol ii, p v)

I have not felt bound to undertake the labour of examining the text of those difficult compositions See also Blochmann, Ain, vol 1. P E & D , v1, 147 Dowson

says
The letters are of a gossiping, familiar character, and are embellished with plenty of verses, but they contain nothing of importance, and throw little light upon the political relations of the time All these letters were translated for Sir H M Elliot by Lieutenant Prichard, and it is to be regretted that they were not more worthy of the labour bestowed upon them 'Ido not know &

is now Faizl died in 1595 \* Modi, see Bibliography

where the manuscript translation

cluborate existem for the transaction and record of business When the emperor was travelling a comparecord office dways accompanied him. Record rooms built for the purpose, existed at the capital and at each head quarters town in the provinces \(\gamma\) ither Manrique, while staying at Ramahalan or about 1610 when that town was the capital of Bengal was allowed partial necess to the governor's record room and was permitted to copy from an official locument the complete inventory of the treasure left by khar in 1605

Sever d Lurope in writers aftern, and no doubt with perfect cruth that there were no secrets in the Mogul administration A copy of any document however confidential, could be obtained without difficulty by means of a moderate payment The works of the early Puropean authors to the custodi in cont un many particulars which certainly were derived from official records

(The secrets of State Papers is due simply to their destructions.) tion) which has been almost absolutely complete. A large part of the destruction of writings in India, which is always neglect going on, must be ascribed to the peculiarities of the climate, destruc and the rayages of various pests, especially white antention The action of those causes can be checked only by unremitting circ, sedulous vigilance, and considerable expense conditions never cass of attanment under Asiatic administrition, and wholly unattainable in times when documents Eve been deprived of immediate value by political changes. ic rapid decay of the Mogul empire after the death of aringstb in 1707 and the consequent growth of independent mushroom powers quickly deprived the documents in the imperial and viceregal secretariats of their value for practical, material purposes. In the whole country there, sas not a man who cared to preserve them for the sake of heir historical interest \ Mere neglect by itself is sufficient o account for the disappearance of nearly all the State 'spers of Akbar's time. Active destruction completed the ork of passive neglect (The imperial capitals of Agra, klhi and Lahore, as well as every important provincial

city, suffered from repeated violence of every kind )/If by good fortune anything had escaped during the innumerable wars of the eighteenth century and the first half of the nineteenth, it perished utterly during the disturbances of the mutiny period from 1857 to 1859 )

Official matter in the Ain-i Akbarī (The destruction of Akbar's well-kept official records has been partially neutralized by Abu-l Fazl's unique compilation entitled \$\bar{Ain-i}\$ Akbari, or 'Institutes of Akbar', the result of seven years' hard labour by the author, with the assistance of a numerous staff 1 That book gives summaries of many official regulations, besides much descriptive matter and copious statistics extracted or compiled from the records of the government. It is, in short, a descriptive and statistical survey of the empire, combined with a detailed account of the court and of the administrative system. Nothing at all resembling such a work was ever compiled in Asia, unless, perhaps, in China. Even in Europe it would be difficult to find an authoritative compilation of a like kind until quite recent times, when the preparation of statistics tables and gazetteers began to be fashionable.)

(Abu-l Fazl's book, happily, has been made fully accessible to European students by the scholarly versions of Blochmann and Jarrett, which are as serviceable as the original Persian for most purposes 2 The annotations of the translators, especially those of Blochmann in volume 1, add immensely to the value of the text

The third volume (Books IV and V), which is mostly devoted to a careful account of Hindu religion, philosophy, science, and customs, is not as good as its model, the great treatise written by Alberūnī more than five centuries earlier. The same volume includes a collection of Akbar's 'Happy Sayings', which give authoritative expression to his opinions on many subjects and have much importance as biographical material.

The historian, however, is concerned chiefly with the first

ties impairs the value of his translation of volume ii

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Ain, vol 111, p 402 <sup>2</sup> Colonel Jarrett's lack of knowledge of revenue technicali-

and second volumes (Books I-III), which describe the court and administration and present a statistical survey of the empire from official sources

The other authorities for the reign of Akbar are surprisingly numerous and copious, a large number being contemporary The subject is of so much interest from many points of view that it is astonishing that nobody in any country has yet thought it worthy of serious critical treatment German attempt at such treatment is so defective that its existence does not invalidate the statement that no tolerably! adequate eritical biography or history of Akbar is to be found ın any language

Six other

The authorities comprise (1) a considerable number of histories and memoirs in Persian, mostly contemporary, - (2) a long series of writings by observant Jesuit missionaries who resided at the court of Akbar, (3) the notes of early European travellers and authors, other than Jesuits, and contemporary to some extent, (1) later European books, which contain various traditions and certain facts based on earlier documents, (5) the archaeological evidence, comprising the testimony of monuments, inscriptions, and coins, and (6) contemporary portraits, drawings, and paintings

Details of all these six classes of authorities will be found in the Bibliography, Appendix D

In this place my observations will be confined to pointing out in general terms the evidential value of each class of authorities

Muhammadans, as is well known, differ from Hindus in Muhambeing fond of historical composition as a branch of literature Every Muslim dynasty in India has had its chronicler or chroniclers, who ordinarily wrote in Persian (India never has produced an historian justly deserving the name of great) or at all worthy to be ranked with the famous historians of Europe, ancient or modern (Most of the writers are mere mnalists, content to give a jejune summary of external t acts concerning kings, courts, countries, and wars,) someimes relieved by anecdotes and stories, usually of a trivial and A sense of artistic proportion is rarely indicated, and

histories general

we must not look for the philosophy of history, for explana tions of the inner causes of events, or for notices of the common people and economic development > Nevertheless the Muhammadan histories in Persian are invaluable, and must always be the foundation of the history of India fron the time of the Muhammadan conquest to the beginning of the British period All other sources of information ar merely subsidiary Chronicles written by contemporaries which are numerous, are, of course, the most important

Persian

Akbar's reign has received its full share of attention from histories of Akbar the Muslim chroniclers. By good fortune the three princips works have been translated in full by competent scholars and the more important parts of the minor works also ar accessible in English Translations into other Europea languages are few and unimportant ( The leading authorit for the narrative of events in Akbar's reign is the Akbarnāme written by Abu-l Fazl in obedience to an imperial orde and partly revised by Akbar himself 1 The chronology: more accurate than that of other books

(The next two long histories of high value are the work by Nızāmu-d dīn and Badāonī, both of whom were in Akbar service The former is a straightforward chronicle of th usual type, good so far as it goes, except that the chronolog is erroneous The latter is a peculiar composition writte from the point of view of a Musalman bigot bitterly oppose to Akbar's heresies and innovations The book, in spite of defects of form, is of surpassing interest

The numerous minor historians add considerably to ou knowledge Full details concerning all the books will b found in the Bibliography

The Jesuits I The next source of authentic information concerning Akbar is to be found in the writings of the Jesuit Father who visited and resided at his court from 1580.) The chie merit of von Noer's book is that he made considerable us of the works of the Jesuit authors, which had become rai they were highly popular and were printed repeatedly i

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Ain, vol 111, p 414

most of the linguinges of Europe During the eighteenth century and the greater part of the naneteenth they were overlooked by nearly all authors writing in English, and appear to have been wholly unknown to Elphinstone and Malleson Pulure to read the Jesuits has resulted in the currency of much false history (The Fathers were highly educated men, trained for accurate observation and scholarly They made excellent use of their opportunities writing it the imperial court, and any book which professes to treat Akbar while ignoring the indispensable Jesuit testimony must necessarily be misleading ) The long-lost and recently recovered work by Father Monserrate, entitled Mongolicat Legationis Commentarius (1582), is an authority of the highest credit and importance, practically new torian Du Jarrie, who condensed the original letters of the missionaries into narrative form, is an extremely accurate and conscientious writer, entitled to high rank among the historians of the world Unfortunately, his great book is extremely rare and little known

The fundamental authorities for the story of Akbar's life Other and reign must always be the Ain-i Akbari, the works of European the historians written in Persian, and the accounts recorded authoriby the Jesuit missionaries But the sidelights to be derived from minor luminaries are not to be despised (Two English) pioneer merchants who visited Akbar's court, Ralph Fitch in 1585, and John Mildenhall, twenty years later, have left a few brief notes The Fragmentum Historiae Indicae by van den Broecke, published by de Laet in 1631, written about two years earlier, and based on an Indian chronicle, contains much matter deserving of consideration )

(When we come to later times the most important European book is Tod's Annals of Rajasthan, 1829-32, which preserves works many traditions not available elsewhere, and gives an estimate of Akbar's character and deeds as seen from the Rapput point of view ) It is a book to be used with critical caution Modi's book on the Parsees at the court of Akbar is excellent Other works will be found mentioned in the Bibliography

Little need be said about the value of expert study of the

Archaeological evidence

archaeological evidence, comprising monuments inscriptions, and coins, which is essential for a right understanding of the history of art during the reign, while incidentally helping to clear up and illustrate sundry matters of chronology and instorical detail. The published material for the study, although not absolutely complete is fairly adequate. The art and literature of the reign are discussed in the concluding chapter of this work.

Portraits, drawings and paintings

The cognate evidence obtained from portraits drawings and paintings is of special interest as helping the student to visualize the leading personages of the story exactly as they lived. Only a moderate exercise of imagination is required to call up the vision of Akbar surrounded by his courtiers and friends at Fathpur-Sikri, where the buildings which he used are still standing for the most part.

The sources numerous and various

(It is thus apparent that the sources for the biography of Akbar, the estimation of his genius and the history of his reign are extraordinarily abundant and various ) All the kinds of evidence enumerated above have been utilized freely in the composition of this work, but the attempt to exhaust the recorded particulars has not been made. The treatment of the material has been selective not exhaustive. The author has aimed at the object of drawing a just picture of Akbar, supporting his presentation of the emperor by so much historical detail as is indispensable for the correct framing of the portrait and by no more. The details of campaigns and court intrigues which do not directly concern the personality of Akbar will not be found in this volume but events in which he took an active part are narrated with considerable minuteness The attentive reader will not fail to observe that authors even when contemporary, often contradict one another. It would be too much to expect that my efforts to ascertain the exact truth can have been successful in every case. The evidence on each doubtful point has been weighed with care and impartiality. If any reader feels inclined to dissent from any of the conclusions embodied in the text, the references given should be sufficient to enable him to form an independent opinion.

## CHAPTER I

### AKBAR'S ANCESTRY AND LIFE BEFORE HIS ACCESSION, INDIA IN 1556, AKBAR'S TASK

AKBAR was a foreigner in India He had not a drop of Akbara Indian blood in his veins 1 On the father's side he was foreigner in India a direct descendant in the seventh generation from Marlowe's Tamerlane, the great Amir Timur, a Central Asian Turk 2 In some manner, the exact nature of which is not known, he was descended through a female from the same stock as Chingiz Khān, the Mongol 'scourge of Asia' in the thirteenth century 3 The particular branch of the Turks to which Akbar's ancestors belonged was known by the name of Chagatai or Jagatai, because they dwelt in the regions beyond the Oxus which had formed part of the heritage of

<sup>1</sup> Nevertheless, Mr Havell boldly asserts that Akbar was 'an Indian of the Indians' (Indian Architecture, 1913, p. 162)

The names in the pedigree are Timur (1) Miran Shah (2) Muhammad Sultan, (3) Abū S'ald, (4) 'Umar Shaikh, (5) Būbur, (6) Humūvūn, (7) Akbar For full genealogy see end of Aîn, vol 1, or Elphinstone, ed 5 Bābur or Bābūr, not Bābīr as usually written, is a Turkī name, having no connexion with the Arabic babar, 'a lion' (E D Ross, J & Proc 1 S B, 1910,

extra no, p 11) Monserrate correctly writes 'Baburus' 'Porro autem Zelaldınus [Jalālu d din] maternum genus a Cinguiserno ducit quod Rex ipse Sacerdotibus significavit Ac Zelaldını mater nec regium genus nec dignitatem Cinguiscani in Zelildinum transfudit enım privati cujusdam tribuni film Vocabatur Txočhj [Chūli] Bergum et antequim l'inaumo [Humavün] nuberet data fuerat a parentibus Cavacano 12 Kaim

Khān] uxor Quare in Cingiscani genus vel ab avia vel ab alia Cingiscani stirpis heroide quasi insitione adjunctus est, quam pri dem autem ab co non accepimus Vera tamen narrare cum sibi ab illo muliebre genus esse affirmaret eredidimus' (Commentarius, pp 652, 656) I understand the author's suggestion to be that the unnamed female who transmitted the blood of Chingiz Khan was in the ancestry of Akbar's father, not in that of his Persian mother, who was called Chull' because of her wanderings in the desert (chūl) The statement that she had been previously married or betrothed to another man before her union with Humayan is not found elsewhere. She was distantly related to Humavan, although not of royal descent The name of Chingiz is variously spelt The Encycl Brit, ed 11, retains the old fashioned 'Jenghiz In quotations from Monserrate I distinguish u and v, 1 and 1, as usual in modern books

Chagatai or Jagatai, the second son of Chungiz 1 The blood of the Turki tribes in Central Asia was much blended with that of the Mongols Jahangir, Akbar's son, recognized the relationship by priding himself on observing the customs of Chingiz as well as the regulations of Timur 2 'Mogul', the designation by which European writers usually indicate the Timurid dynasty of India, is merely another form of , 'Mongol' Akbar was much more a Turk than a Mongol or Mogul, and his mother was a Persian

The character of Akbar, so far as it depended upon heredity, was thus based on three distinct non-Indian strains of blood existing in his proximate ancestors, namely, the Turk or Turki, the Mongol or Mogul, and the Persian or Iranian strains The manners and customs of his court exhibited features which were derived from all the three sources, Turki, Mongol, and Iranian During the early years of his reign Indian influences counted for little, the officers and courtiers surrounding him being divided into two parties, the Turks-Mongol or Chagatai and Uzbegon the one side,3 and the Persians on the other, But after Akbar had attained maturity the pressure exercised by his Indian environment rapidly increased, so that in sentiment n he became less and less of a foreigner, until in the later years of his life he had become more than half an Hindu His personal conduct was then guided mainly by Hindu dharma,4 or rules of duty, modified considerably by the precepts of Iranian Zoroastrianism The Turki and Mongol

' Sir Ch Elhot in Encycl Brit, ed 11, s v 'Turks'

Mahommed Shaibani or Shah Reg, made himself master of Transoxiana and founded the Uzbeg power. The chief opponen of the Uzbegs in their early day was Baber' (Encycl Brit, ed 11 s v 'Turks', vol 27, p 472) The hostility between the Chaga tais and the Uzbegs continued i Akbar's time until the death of Abdullah Khān Uzbeg in 159'. In India Chagatai and Uzbe chiefs concurred in opposition t

The term 'Hindu' include

Jahüngir, R. B., 1, 68, 76 The Timurids [of Samarkand] were overthrown and succeeded by the Shaibam dynasty, a branch of the house of Juji, Ienghiz Khūn's eldest son, to whom his father had assigned dominions in the region north of the kingdom of Jagatai About 1165 a number of this clan mi-grated into the Jagatai Khanate They were given territory on the Chu River and were known as Uzbegs About 1500 their chief,

Pādshāh

elements in his nature were kept so much in the background that he was reputed by Hindus to be a remearnation of a Bruhmun sige Both Turki and Persian were spoken at his court but the former tongue in the course of time dropped out of use while the latter became the recognized official and literary language. The highly Persianized form of Hindi known by the name of Urdu, or the camp language, which developed gradually as a convenient instrument of communication between natives and foreigners, was often ilmost identical in vocabulary with Persian as spoken in India while retaining the grammatical structure of an Indian tongue

Akbar's grandfather 'Babur', as Stanley Lane-Poole Babur, justly remarks, 'is the link between Central Asia and India, between predatory hordes and imperial government, between Tamerlane and Akbar' The wonderful story of his early life and romantic adventures, told by himself in the inimitable autobiography, originally written in Turki and in Akbar's time translated into Persian, may be read with pleasure and profit in the English version by Leyden and Erskine, or more compactly in Stanley Lane-Poole's artistic httle volume 1 That fascinating tale cannot find a place in these pages, although the study of it in detail helps to explain the adventurous spirit so conspicuous in Akbar Babur's contact with India-began in 1504 when at the age of twenty-two, he established himself as the lord of Kabul, which was then generally regarded as a part of India, and was at all times closely connected with that country Babur lumself tells us that he 'had always been bent on subduing Hindustan' He had made several tentative efforts to gratify his desire before he effected his successful invasion early in 1526 On April 21 of that year he defeated and slew Ibrāhīm Lodi, the Afghan Sultan of Hindostan, at Pānīpat, to the north of Delhi, and quickly made himself master of Agra and other districts Nearly a year later, on

ridge is bringing out a new version from the Turkl original Part has been published

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Bābar, in Rulers of India, Clarendon Press, Oxford, 1899, in my judgement the best of that valuable series Mrs Beve-

March 16, 1527, at Khānua, a few miles from Sīkrī, where his grandson subsequently built his palace-city of Fathpur, Bābur scattered the huge Rājpūt host commanded by the gallant Rānā Sanga or Sangrām Singh of Chitor, and so crushed the springs of Hindu resistance.

One more big battle, fought near the confluence of the Ganges with the Ghāghra (Gogra) in Bihār, confirmed the bold adventurer's sway over north-western India as far eastward as the frontier of Bengal At the close of 1580, when he was only in the forty-eighth year of his age, his stormy life, which he had enjoyed with so much zest, came peaceably to an end in his garden-palace at Agra His remains were carried thence to his beloved Kābul, where they repose under a plain slab in a little garden below a hill set in 'the sweetest spot in the neighbourhood', which he had chosen for his last resting-place. The body of his favourite consort hes beside him, and the place is hallowed by a graceful little mosque of white marble, creeted in 1646 by his descendant, the Emperor Shāhjahān <sup>2</sup>

Babur left four sons Humayun, the eldest, then twentytwo years of age, was allowed to ascend the throne of Delhi without opposition, but was obliged to concede the government of the Panjab and the Afghan country of Kabul, Kandahar, and Ghazni to his next brother, Kamran, in practical independence Humāyūn, although not without considerable merits, was a shiftless person, a slave to the opium habit A bold Afghan governor of Bihar, named Sher Khan, resolved to fight him for the prize of India 1539 Humāyūn was badly defeated at Chausā on the Ganges by his far abler rival, and in the following year was again routed at Kanauj He was driven from his kingdom, and the victor assumed royalty as Sher Shah He lived until 1545, and instituted many administrative reforms, especially in the revenue department, which were subsequently copied

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Variously spelt as Kanwäha, Kanwa, or Khanwah The text follows the I G spelling The village is in the Bharatpur (Bhurtpore) State, in 27°2′ N

and 77° 3' E

<sup>2</sup> Havelock, Narrative of the War in Affghanistan (1840), vol 11, p 147, App 21

and extended by Akbar Neither Babur nor Humayun did anything to improve civil government. They were merely the leaders of a small body of foreign adventurers Babur fought at Pānīpat, it is said, with only 12,000 men all told, including camp-followers

(Humāyūn, the discrowned king, fled westwards and became a homeless wanderer Failing to obtain succour either from his brother Kāmrān, who had abandoned the Panjab to Sher Shah, or from the chiefs of Jodhpur or Marwir and Sind, he was forced to roam about aimlessly in the waterless western deserts with an ever-dwindling body of distressed followers ) While thus roaming in Sind he had been captivated by the charms of Hamida Bano Bagam, a young lady, daughter of Sharkh-Ali Akbar Jami, who had been preceptor to Humāyūn's youngest brother, Hındāl 1 Although she could not be considered as of royal lineage, there seems to have been a distant relationship between her family and that of Humayun She had been already betrothed to another suitor, and was unwilling to link her fortunes with those of a king, even a king without a crown. After some weeks' discussion the proposal of Humāyūn was accepted, and he married Hamīda at Pāt in western Sind, towards the close of 1541 or the beginning of 1542 The bride was only fourteen years of age

In August 1542 Humāyūn, accompanied by his young' Humāconsort, her followers, and only seven armed horsemen, refuge in entered the small fortress town of Umarkot, situated on the Umarkot main route between Hindostan and Sind, at the edge of the sandhills forming the eastern section of the Sind desert 2!

yūn takes

¹ The Shaikh was also known as Mir Būbū Dost See Mr Beveridge's discussion in Gulbadan's Memoirs There is no substantial reason for doubting

the parentage of Hamida and her brother Khwāja Muazzam ''Umarkōt, the fort of 'Umar or Omar, a chief of the Sümra tribe The place, situated in 25°21' N and 69°46' E, is now a town with about 5,000 inhabitants, the head-quarters of the Thar and

Pärkar District, Sind Many Persian and English authors write the name erroneously as Amar-köt, with various corruptions, as if derived from the Hindi word amar, meaning 'immortal', a frequent element in Hindu names The often-repeated assertion that Akbar revisited Umarköt in 1591, which has been admitted into the I G, is false. He never was in Sind after his infancy (see Raverty, Notes on Afghanistan, The local Hindu chief, Rānā Parshād, received the starving and thirsty fugitives with generous hospitality, providing them with all necessaries. He arranged to supply Humāyūn with 2,000 horsemen of his own tribe and 5,000 under the command of friendly chiefs, advising that the force should be employed on an expedition against the districts of Thathali (Tatta) and Bhakkar (Bukkur). Humāyūn took the advice and started with 2,000 or 3,000 horsemen about November 20 <sup>1</sup> Hamīda Bāno Bēgam was then expecting her confinement

Birth of Akbar

In due course the days were accomplished, and Hamida Bano Begam, who was then only fifteen years of age, and herself little more than a child, gave birth to a boy, destined to become the most famous of Indian monarchs Humayun was encamped on the margin of a large pond, more than twenty miles distant from the Rānā's town, when Tardī Beg Khān, with some other horsemen, rode up, bringing from Umarkot the joyful news that Providence had blessed his Majesty with a son and heir Humāyūn, who was a pious man, prostrated himself and returned thanks to the Almighty Disposer of all events When the news spread, all the chiefs came and offered their congratulations (The child having been born on the night of the full moon (Shābān 14, A.H 949), equivalent to Thursday, November 23, 1542, the happy father conferred on his son the name or title Badru-d din, meaning 'the Full Moon of Religion', coupled with Muhammad, the name of the Prophet, and Akbar, signifying very great') The last name is used commonly as an epithet of the Deity, and its application probably was suggested by the fact that Hamida Bano's father bore the name Alī Akbar

Celebration of the event The discrowned king, being in extreme poverty, was

p 607 n) Akbar apparently was born in the fort, which is said to be half a mile from the town (Thornton's Gazetteer, s v Omercote) \* A modern inscription purporting to mark Akbar's birthplace is wrongly located and wrongly dated

 $^{1}$  A N (1, 376) gives the date as October 11 (Rajab 1), to suit the official birthday Humāyūn moved three days before the birth

<sup>\*</sup> A N, 1, 375, speaks of the 'bounty-encompassed fort' (hisār-1 faiz-inhisār)

adventures in detail, except in so far as they concern the personal story of Akbar, which includes many exciting incidents and hairbreadth escapes

Humāyūn , Akbar left behind.

Flight of

Humāyūn, having been deserted by many of his followers, perceived that nothing was to be gained by remaining in Sind. He resolved, therefore, to march for Kandahär, so that he might be in a position to implore help from the Shah of Persia, or, if the worst came to the worst, to retire from conflict by making the pilgrimage to Mecca with difficulty the means of crossing the Indus near Sehwan, and proceeded on his long journey northwards through Balöchistan, until he arrived at Shāl-Mastān or Mastang, south of Quetta, and on the frontier of the Kandahar province, then held by his younger brother, Askari Mirza, on behalf of Kamran, the ruler of Kabul News having been brought in that Askarī was prepared to attack the camp, Humāyūn, who was incapable of resistance with the small escort at his command, was forced to run away. He was short of horses, and when he tried to borrow one from Tardī Beg that officer churhshly refused Humāyūn was obliged to take up Hamīda Bāno Bēgam on his own horse, and to make his way with all possible speed to the moun-He was barely in time to escape capture by his brother who rode up with two thousand horsemen. Little Akbar, then about a year old, necessarily was left behind as it was impossible for him to bear the journey in his mother's arms on horseback, passing through extremes of heat and cold. Although snow lay deep on the heights the weather was very hot in the plain. The child was kindly treated by his uncle, who sent him to Kandahār in charge of the trusty Jauhar and other attendants At Kandahai he was well looked after by Sultan or Sultanam Begam wife of Askari 1

Humāvūn in Persia : Humāyūn's party, consisting of forty men and two ladies, one of whom was Akbar's mother, crossed the moun-

behind because there was not time to take him

The text follows the *Tabakāt* and Jauhar According to Gulbadan (p. 165) the child was left

tains after much privation, and marched towards the Akbar in Hilmand, with the intention of entering Persian territory All thought of going to Kandahār had to be abandoned When they reached Sistan notice of their arrival was sent in due form to the Shāh, who responded with many hospitable civilities Jauhar, it may be mentioned, deserted from Kandahar after leaving Akbar in safety there, and rejoined Humāyūn at Herat His narrative, therefore, of the subsequent proceedings in Persia is that of a person who took part in the adventures Humāyūn was received at Kazvīn, north-west of Teheran, by the Shah, who entertained him But the Persian monarch insisted that his guest must profess the faith of the Shia sect. One day he even went so far as to send a message that unless Humāyūn complied he and all his adherents would be burned alive with a supply of firewood which had been sent to the camp Humāyūn held out as long as he dared, but at last was forced to sign a paper submitted to him by the Shāh's orders The Shah then sent him to view the ruins of Persepolis, and, being extremely anxious to get rid of his troublesome and only half-converted guest, gave him his dismissal at some time late in 1544, on the understanding that Humāyūn should take Kandahār with the aid of Persian troops

Humāyūn then made his way back to Sistān, and on Occupaarrival in that province was agreeably surprised to find that tion of Kanthe horsemen assembled for review numbered 14,000 instead dahār of the 12,000 promised Kandahār was held by Askarī Mırzā, who, after a siege, surrendered and was pardoned by his brother, early in September 1545 The fortress was coccupied by the Persians, who sent the treasure to their , master A little later, Humāyūn, who had been encamped, not far off, returned suddenly, surprised the Persians, and occupied Kandahār himself He decided to advance against , Kāmrān and recover Kābul

Kāmrān, having been deserted by many of his adherents Occupaand defeated in the field, abandoned his capital and moved tion of Kabul in the direction of India On November 15, 1545, Humāyūn, without opposition, entered Kābul, where he settled himself 1845

AKBAR THE GREAT MOGUL Lattle Akbar, accompanied by his halfsister, Bakhshi Bānō, a slightly older child, had been sent across country from Kandahar to Kabul, during the winter of 1544-5, while the ground was heavily covered with snow. comfortably The children had had the good fortune to arrive in safety, and were well cared for by their good grand-aunt, Khanzada Bēgam, a sister of Bābur She was very fond of the boy, and was pleased to think that his wee hands and feet were the very hands and feet of her brother, whom he resembled altogether When Humayun marched against Kamran he Towards the had left Hamida Bāno Bēgam in Kandahār close of 1545, when he had become established in Kabul, he sent for his wife, and her arrival completed the reunion of the much-tried family Everybody was willing to believe that the boy recognized his mother at once, without assis-

The opportunity naturally was taken to perform the ceremony of circumcision obligatory for all Muhammadan Akbar, change of male children The authorities differ about the exact date, as they do so often, but it may be fixed with tolerable certainty as March 1546 All the chiefs and nobles brought Circumcision of gifts, and festivities of every kind were brilliantly celebrated We have seen that the name or title originally conferred on name and Akbar by his father at Umarkot was Badru-d din, the birthday 'Full Moon of Religion', because the child had been born at the time of the full moon (badr) of the month Shaban ( Since that memorable night many things had happened, and the precious boy had been exposed to dangers of various His relatives, who believed firmly in all the superstitions of their time, sought to protect him against the perils of malignant sorcery by concealing the true date of his nativity and so frustrating the calculations of hostile astrologers The circumstances of his birth in the desert ensured the advantage that very few people in Kabul knew exactly on what day he had first seen the light Consequently, there was no difficulty in adopting a new official birthday The date chosen was Sunday, Rajab 5, in substitution for Thursday, Shaban 14. Sunday was preferable on astrological grounds to Thursday, and Rajab 5 had the ment of being the reputed div of the conception of the Prophet So Akbar's birthday was moved back from November 23 to October 15 and the official chroniclers accommodated other dates to suit so far as necessary. The change of date involved the abandonment of the name or title Badru-d din. the 'Pull Moon of Religion, which had been chosen by Humay un to commemorate the fact that the moon had been full on Shibin 11 when the prince was born. Jalalu-d din, the 'Splendour of Religion', a title similar in form and not too remote in meining was selected as the substitute History knows Akb ir only as Jal'ilu-d din Muhammad Akbar. The true story of the real date of birth and of the original naming is preserved in the artless and transparently truthful narrative of Humayan's personal attendant Jauhar, who was present when the name Badru-d din was conferred for the reison stated. He put his recollections together some forty-five years later probably by the direction and for the use of Abu-l Fazl, who deliberately rejected the truth and gave currency to the fictitious official version, which has been universally accepted save by one Hindu scholar and the author of this book. Akbar's first public appearance as Prince was made on the occasion of his circumcision, and it is reasonable to assume that then his name was announced is being Jalalu-d din, and the official birthday was fixed by the reunited family 1

All the evidence on the subject has been discussed fully in the author's article entitled 'The Date of Akbur's Birth', published in Ind Ant, November 1915, vol Niv, pp 233-44 'Burbers [in Persia] circumcise their children when they think meet, when the Parents give them the Name, joining to that of his Father's his own, as Mahomed Hosseen' (Frver, A New Account, &c, vol ni, p 80) An anecdote in the Akbarnāmah of Abul Fazi (vol i, p 43), which describes Akbar as the 'Full Moon (badr) of the Heaven', seems to preserve

a reminiscence of his original name It would be meaningless Abu l Fazl must have otherwise Jauhar's tract, which is supposed to have been written to his order There is no reason to believe that Jauhar was suffering from senile deeny when he faired out his memoir, or 'old and silly ', as Mr Beveridge puts it Probably he was not more than sixty three or sixty-five years of It is quite impossible that his statements should be the result of forgetfulness or mistake, and nobody ever suspected him of deliberatelying Consequently his statements must be true

Nurses and fosterrelatives

At this point in the story it will be well to notice the subject of Akbar's numerous nurses and their progeny who ranked as foster-brothers or sisters of the sovereign and in several cases rose to influential positions In India and other Asiatic countries it is customary to continue the suckling of children to an age much more advanced than in Europe Sometimes, especially in Bengal and Gujarāt, children are kept at the breast till the age of five, and even that limit has been exceeded We do not know exactly when Akbar was weaned, but it is probable that he was more or less dependent on his wet-nurses up to the time of his circumcision in March 1546, when he was more than three years old Abu-l Fazl names ten of his nurses, and states that there were many others His mother herself nursed him for a time. The most influential of the women who actually suckled Akbar was Jījī Anaga, who took charge of the infant at an early stage in his life Her husband was Shamsu-d din Muhammad, the lucky soldier who had rescued Humāyūn from drowning at the battle of Kanauj in 1540 After Humāyūn's restoration in 1555, he received the title of Atgah or Atka (scil 'foster-father') Khān, and subsequently held high office He was murdered in 1562 by Adham Khan, who also ranked as a foster-brother of Akbar, and was the son of Māham Anaga, the head nurse Maham, apparently, did not actually suckle Akbar The foster-brothers (Kohah or Kūhaltāsh) of Akbar enjoyed more influence than was good for the State during the early years of the reign, after the dismissal of The family of Shamsu-d din and Jiji Anaga Baıram Khan is often referred to in histories as the Atgah Khail, or 'fosterfather battalion' Akbar took drastic steps to break the

On prolonged lactation see Crooke, Things Indian (Murray, 1906), p 99, s v 'Children' The list of nurses is in A N, 1 130. The Turki word anaga means 'nurse', and specially 'wetnurse' (Beveridge's note, thid, p 134). For the biographies of the various foster relatives see Afin, vol. 1, tr. Blochmann, especially Nos 15 and 19. Blochmann was mistaken in supposing

Adham Khān (No 19) to be 'a royal bastard' His father the husband of Māham Anaga, was Nadīm Khān Kūkaltāsh, a faithful servant of Humāyūn, who shared with Shamsu-d din and Khwāja Muazzam the honour of escorting Hamīda Būno Bēgam and her infant son from Umrikot to Jūn (AN, 1135 Introd to Gulbadan's Memoirs, p 59)

influence of his foster-relatives, as soon as he felt strong chough to venture on the undertaking

Inventive courtiers loved to surround Akbar's birth and Anecinfiney with a halo of miricle, concerning which many infancy stories were current. Jiji Anaga, one of the principal nurses, had the judicity to issure Abu-l Fizl that Akbar at the age of seven months comforted his nurse when she was in trouble, with this speech

'Be of good cheer for the celestial light of the khilāfat (sovereignty) shall abide in thy bosom and shall bestow on the night of thy sorrow the effulgence of joy But see that thou reveal this our secret to no one, and that thou dost not proclaim untimely this mystery of God's power, for hidden designs and great previsions are infolded therein?

Abu-l Fazl reframs from saying expressly that he believed that monstrous he, but is careful to state that he had heard the story from a person of veracity and also from Jiji Anaga herself 1

Another anecdote, not meredible, although surprising, rests on the personal authority of Akbar, and must be accepted as true

'I have heard', Abu-l Fazl writes, 'from the sacred lips of his Majesty, the King of Kings, as follows -" I perfectly remember what happened when I was one year old, and especially the time when his Majesty Jahanbani (Humayūn) proceeded towards 'Iraq and I was brought to Qandahar I was then one year and three months old 2 One day Maham Anaga, the mother of Adham Khan (who was always in charge of that nurshing of fortune), represented to M 'Askari, 'It is a Türki [v l "ancestral"] custom that when a child begins to walk, the father or grandfather or whoever represents them, takes off his turban and strikes the child with it, as he is going along, so that the nurshing of hope may come to the ground At present his Majesty Jahanbani is not here, you are in his room, and it is fitting you should perform this spell which is like sipand [a herb] against the evil eye' The Mirzā immediately took off his turban

of the incident is stated as being December 16, 1543

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> 1 N, 1, 385 <sup>2</sup> In reality something less, about a year and one month. The date

and flung it at mc, and I fell down. This striling and falling," his Majesty deigned to observe, "are visibly before me Also at the same time they took me for good luck to have my head shaved at the shrine of Bībī Hasan Abdāl [probably the one near Kandahār]. That journey and the tiling off my hair are present before me as in a mirror."

The exceptionally powerful memory which Albaris I nown to have possessed in mature life cyalently began to develop at an extraordinarily early age

Tutors and truancy

In this connexion it is proper to note, slightly out of chronological order, the fact that in November 1517, when Akbar was about five years of age, arrangements were made for his education and a tutor was selected person appointed proved to be inefficient, being more inclined to teach his pupil the art of pigeon-flying than the rudiments of letters<sup>2</sup> His successor, a more conscientious man, remained in office for several years and did his best was followed by a third, and a fourth. But their efforts bore little fruit Akbar was a thoroughly idle boy from the schoolmaster's point of view, and resisted all attempts to give him book-learning so successfully that he never mastered the alphabet, and to the end of his days was unable even to read or sign his own name In his boyhood he showed great fondness for animals, and devoted much time to camels, horses, dogs, and pigeons Of course he became by degrees an expert in all martial exercises, riding, swordplay, and so forth Although he would not learn to read books for himself, he enjoyed hearing them read by others, and willingly learned by heart the mystic verses of the Sūfī poets, Hāfiz and Jalālu-d dīn Rūmī Those bovish

when the material reason came into action—till the present day, when he is, by his wisdom, the cynosure of penetrating truth-seekers' (ibid, 1, 32)

Abbar was fond of the sport

AN, 1, 396 Abu-l Fazl, when explaining in his Introduction the pains taken to secure accuracy in his narrative, makes the interesting statement that I begged the correction of what I had heard from His Majesty, who, by virtue of his perfect memory, recollects every occurrence in gross and in detail from the time he was one year old—

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Akbar was fond of the sport while very young, gave it up for a time, and resumed it later. More than 20,000 pigeons, divided into ten classes, were kept at court. Full details in Ain, vol. 1, pp. 298-301

studies Ind an intellectual foundation for the unorthodox eelecticism in religious matters of Akbar's later years

When the young prince was about ten years of age some of the roy il servints ventured to complain about the boy's idleness to the Padshah

Hum's an alover of books, and a man of no small learning, wrote to his unruly son a dignified letter of remonstrance, quoting a couplet to the effect

> 'Sit not idle, tis not the time for play, Tis the time for arts and for work

The letter is said to have contained much judicious and affection its advice. But the young truint paid no more heed to the paternal admonitions than he had paid to the schooling of his tutors, and went on his own with imusing himself with his dogs, horses, and the rest, and enjoying keenly the pleasures of sport in various forms. Abu-l Fazl's grandiloquent excuses are amusing For instance, he explains the boy's horsey tastes by saying

'He also applied his thoughts to the delight in an Arab horse which is a grand subject of dominion and exaltation, and carried off the ball of excellencies and love of science with the polo-stick of the Divine help and of sempiternal insimetion?

## And again

'His holy heart and his siered soul never turned towards external teaching. And his possession of the most excellent sciences together with his disinchination for the learning of letters were a method of showing to mankind, at the time of the manifestation of the lights of Indden abundancies, that the lofty comprehension of this Lord of the Age was not learnt or acquired, but was the gift of God in which human effort had no part.' 1

After the conclusion of the circumcision ceremonics, Loss and Humayun resolved to undertake the establishment of his authority in Badakhshan, the mountainous province, lying beyond the Hindu Kush range, to the north of Kāfiri-

recovery of Kabul Akbar exposed

stan He accordingly marched into the province and made the administrative arrangements which seemed proper When moving to the place where he intended to winter he fell ill near Kishm. The severity of his disorder was so great that he remained unconscious for four days condition naturally gave rise to anxiety concerning the succession, and his brother Hindal began to take measures to secure it for himself. Askari, the youngest brother, was at that time confined in the citadel of Kabul, and little Akbar had been left in that city under the care of the ladies Meantime, Kāmrān, whose wanderings had extended as far as Sind, managed to surprise Kabul, owing to the gross negligence of Humayun's offigers, and to establish himself there again as ruler. He disgraced himself by inflicting on his opponents the most fiendish tortures, not sparing even women and children Humāyūn besieged Kābul, and reduced Kämrän to impotence. That prince, not content with his other crueltics, was base enough to expose the child Akbar on the ramparts to the fire of his father's guns, which were, of course, put out of action as soon as the prince was recognized 1 Even that disgraceful act did not help On April 27, 1547, Kämrän shpped away the garrison secretly and retired to Badakhshan.

Humüyün Kābul again taken by Kamran. and retaken by Humayūn

Akhar was restored to his father In the following year. wounded, 1548, in June, Humayun again marched into Badakhshan, supported by his brother Hindal Akbar and his mother were left in Kābul Ultimately, in August, Kāmrān made his submission, and the two brothers were reconciled with tears and other effusive demonstrations of affection The chains were taken off Mirzā Askarī's legs At the beginning of winter Humäyűn returned to Kābul, and began preparations

the troops to preserve a strict blockade' (tr Stewart, p 87)
The Tabakat is the sole authority for the statement that Maham Anaga, the head nurse, took the child in her arms, and held him up in view of the garrison (E & D, v, 226) I see no reason to doubt that statement

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> A N, i, 511, Gulbadan, p 183 The fact of the exposure of the child, which is also deposed to by the author of the Tabakal, is well established Jauhar, however, says. 'Kamran having threatened to expose the young Prince Akber to the fire of the cannon, his Majesty forbade their being used, but directed

for an expedition to Balkh. That expedition, which took place in 1519, was a disistrous fulure. Kamran seized the opportunity to renew his unccasing intrigues, and to prove the insincents of his professions of brotherly love. people engaged in conflicts with the forces of Humasun, who was badly wounded at a place called Kabchak. In fact, for some three months he was believed to have been killed Kämrin then once more (1550) reguned Kibul and with it possession of Prince Akbar. I iter in the year Humayan defe ited Kamran serred Mirza Askari, and again recovered Kibul with his son, about whose safety he had felt great and reasonable inxiety

The young prince was now granted a village for his expenses. Askari was sent to Mecca, and died while on his way, aged about thirty-eight 1

Kämrän continued to wander about among the mountains, Akbar plundering and ravaging During an obscure skirmish at appointed night in November 1551 Prince Hindal was killed, at the dals field age of thirty-two. His body was brought to Kabul and interred there. He seems to have been the best of Humayan's brothers 2 The fiel of Ghazni, with its dependencies, which had been held by Hindal, was conferred on Prince Akbar, to whom Hindal's daughter Rukaiva Begim was given in marriage? At the close of 1551 the prince was sent to Ghazni in order to serve his apprenticeship as a provincial governor, under the supervision of competent persons remained there for six months, until he was recalled as a precaution, Humayan having hurt himself by a fall from his horse. The accident, however, did not result in any serious consequences

The real name of Prince

Hindul was Muhammad Nüsir or Abu n Nüsir Muhammad (Gul-Abid a Kasir adminimad (Gulbidan, pp. 3, 92 n.) Hindal is perhaps to be read as meaning 'of the dynasty of Hind'' (ibid, p. 10)

She was childless and survived Akbar. She died in 1626 at the age of eighty-four (Gulbidan, p. 27.1)

badan, p 274)

Askari was the sounger full brother of Kümran, to whom he always remained attached His real name does not seem to be recorded. He was born in 1516 and died in 1558, according to Mr Beveridge (Gulbadan, p 19) Beale gives the date of his death as 1554, which seems to be nearer the truth

Capture of Kamran A

In the autumn (September) of 1553 (A II 960) Sultan Adam Khān, chief of the Gakhar clan in the Salt Range, succeeded in securing the fugitive Kāmrān, who had been pressed so hard that he had been obliged to disguise himself as a woman The Gakhar chieftain surrendered Kämrän to Humāyūn and was duly rewarded for the service prisoner was treated at first with civility. councillors were unanimously in favour of inflicting the capital penalty, but Humāyūn was unwilling to take his brother's life, and decided that it would suffice to blind him and so render him incapable of succession to the throne The authorities, as usual, differ concerning the minute particulars of the manner in which the punishment was The best and most detailed account is that recorded by Jauhar, who was concerned in the business His narrative leaves the impression that Humäyün felt little concern for his brothof's sufferings, which indeed were deserved, masmuch as he had inflicted worse pains even upon women It is worth while to quote the story in full as an illustration of the manners of the time and the character of Akbar's father.

ān nded 'Early in the morning the King marched towards Hindūstān, but before his departure determined that the Prince should be blinded, and gave orders accordingly, but the attendants on the Prince disputed among themselves who was to perform the cruel act—Sultān Aly, the paymaster, ordered Aly Dūst to do it, the other replied, "You will not pay a shāhrukhy (3s 6d) to any person without the King's directions, 1 therefore, why should I commit this deed without a personal order from his Majesty? Perhaps to-morrow the King may say, 'Why did you put out the eyes of my brother?' What answer could I give? Depend upon it I will not do it by your order" Thus they continued to quarrel for some time—at length I said, "I will go and inform the King"—On which I, with two others, galloped after his Majesty, when we came up with him, Aly Dūst said in the Jagtay [Chagatai] Tūrky language, "No one will

Shührukh was the fourth son of Timür, whom he succeeded in 1408, after a short interval

<sup>&#</sup>x27;Mr Beveridge states that one shahrukhi was about ten pence Four shahrukhis made one misqal' (Gulbadan, p. 178 n.)

perform the business. The King replied in the same language abused him and said "Why don't you do it yourself?"

' After receiving this command we returned to the Prince, and Chulum My represented to him in a respectful and condoling manner that he had received positive orders to blind him, the Prince replied, "I would rather you would it once lill me , Ghulim My sud "We dare not exceed our orders , he then twisted a handkerchief up is a ball for thrusting into the mouth, and he with the Lerash seizing the Prince by the hands, pulled him out of the tent lad him down and thrust a lancet (Neshter) into his eyes (such was the will of God). This they repeated at least fifty times, but he bore the torture in a manly manner, and did not utter a single groun, except when one of the men who was sitting on his knees pressed him, he then said, "Why do you sit on my knees?" What is the use of adding to my pun ' This was all he said, and neted with great courage, till they squeezed some (lemon) juice and salt into the sockets of his eyes he then could not forbear, and called out "O Lord O Lord my God, whatever sins I may have committed have been amply punished in this world, have compassion on me in the next "

'After some time he was placed on horseback, and we proceeded to a grove planted by the Emperor Firoz Shah, where it being very hot, we alighted, and after a short period again mounted, and arrived in the camp, when the

Prince was lodged in the tent of Myr Cassim

The Author of these pages, seeing the Prince in such pain and distress, could no longer remain with him. I therefore went to my own tent, and sat down in a very melancholy mood—the King, having seen me, sent Jan Muhammed, the librarian, to ask me "if the business I had been employed on was finished, and why I had returned without orders?" the humble servant represented "that the business I had been sent on was quite completed"—his Majesty then said, "He need not go back, let him get the water ready for me to bathe"

'The next day we marched '1

Kamran was allowed to proceed to Mecca, where he died about three years later His family was not molested by

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Jauhar, tr Stewart, pp 105-7 incomplete manuscript of her Gulbadan Begam also briefly book ends with it describes the incident. The single

Humāyūn, but his only son, a possible pretender to the throne, was privately executed at Gwālior in 1505, at the time of the Uzbeg rebellion, by order of Akbar, who thus set an evil example, imitated on a large scale by his descendants Shāhjahān and Aurangzēb.

Invasion of India

Humāyūn returned to Kābul, and made arrangements for his long projected invasion of India At some time in A D 1554 (A н 961), Shōr Shāh's son, Islām or Salīm Shāh Sūr, died at Gwalior, and it cannot have been long before Humayun heard of the decease of his able rival Muhammad Adıl or Adalī Shāh, who seized the throne, was a person much In the middle of November 1554 Humāyūn less formidable started to recover his lost crown From Jalalabad he floated down the Kābul river on a raft to the neighbourhood of Peshawar, where he built a fort After crossing the river Indus, he sought a blessing on his enterprise by giving his son, then twelve years of age, a solemn audience tells us that the prince, after having bathed, put on a new dress, and accompanied by the narrator, appeared before the king

'When we arrived, his Majesty was sitting, facing the setting moon, he ordered the Prince to sit down opposite him, he then read some verses of the Korān, and at the end of each verse breathed on the Prince, and was so delighted and happy, it might be said that he had then acquired all the good fortune of this world and the blessings of the next. His Majesty then continued his journey'.

About this time Munim Khān was appointed to be guardian (atālīk) of Prince Akbar The army was placed under the command of Bairām Khān In February 1555 Humāyūn occupied Lahore, and on June 22 the invaders gained a decisive victory at Sihrind over a much more numerous force commanded by Sikandar Sūr, a nephew of Shīr Shāh, and one of the pretenders to the throne of Hindostan The official record was drawn up so as to credit young Akbar with the victory, and thus to dispose of the rival claims of Bairām Khān and a turbulent noble named Shāh Abu-l

With each of whom wished to be acknowledged is the victor 1. On this occusion Akhar was formally declared to be heir apparent? Hum'ivan was obliged to arrest Khwaja Muiz, im Akbir's maternal uncle who had engaged in treasonable correspondence with the enemy. The occupation of Delhi in July restored Hum'iyan to the throne so gallantly won by his fither and so weakly lost by himself November Akbar was formally appointed as governor of the Panjab being then thirteen years of age, and the office of guardian was conferred upon Bartin Khin in place of Mumm Khin

The young prince did not trouble himself about state iffars but occupied his time in shooting in art in which he became rapidly profesent. He also practised the hunting of intelope with the cheetah leopard, a pastime to which he continued addicted in later life

Akbar having been sent with Baram Khan to the Panjab, Death of his father remained at Delhi engaged in the work of organizing Numaa government for his newly reguned territories, on which his hold was still precirious. He intended to occupy each of the principal cities in northern India with an adequate garrison returning only 12 000 cavalry in attendance on his person He imused his leisure with sundry fintastic devices and trivial inventions of a rather puerle nature, on which Abu-l Fazl lavishes misdirected praise. He is said to have felt premonitions of the approach of death. Whether he did or not, the angel of death quickly seized him. On Friday, January 21, 1556 it sunset, he was engaged in conversation with istrologers and other people on the roof of the Sher Mindal a building erected by Sher Shah, and recently fitted up as a library when suddenly as Humāyūn was about to descend the steep staircase opening on the roof, the call to prayers was heard. The Padshah, in order to show respect to the summons, tried to sit down on the top step, but his staff slipped, and he tripped over the skirt of

 $<sup>\</sup>frac{1}{2}$  A/N, 1, 619. The spellings Salirind or Silirind and Sarlind or Sirland all occur in the MSS Raverty considered the first form

to be correct
<sup>2</sup> Ahmad Yādgār, E & D , v

his robe He fell down the stairs, fracturing the base of the skull, and became insensible Probably he never recovered consciousness, although Abu-l Fazl affirms that he was able to send off a dispatch Three days later he died The fatal nature of the accident was concealed as long as possible, a man being dressed up to personate Humāyūn and make a public appearance A Turkish admiral, Sīdī Alī Rāīs, who happened to be then with the court, took an active part in the deception, and was sent off to Lahore bearing the false news of the patient's recovery Time was thus gained to secure the unopposed proclamation of Akbar as successor to the throne 1

ment of Akbar

Enthrone- Bairam Khan and Akbar, who were engaged in operations against Sikandar Sür, Sher Shah's nephew, and the principal rival claimant to the crown, were at Kalanaur in the Gurdaspur District, when they received authentic news of Humāyun's death The formal enthronement of Akbar took place; in a garden at Kalanaur) The throne, a plain brick structure, eighteen feet long and three feet high, resting on a masonry platform, still exists The ornamental gardens and subsidiary buildings subsequently constructed and visited more than once by Akbar have disappeared The throne platform has been recently enclosed in a plain post and chain fence, and a suitable inscription in English and Urdu has been , affixed (The correct date of Akbar's enthronement seems to be Friday, Rábī 11, 2, A H 963, equivalent to February 14, 1556 2) The proclamation of his succession was made at

Delhi, 1876, pp. 103, 104), and by Beveridge (A N, 1, 656 n) For the admiral see Bibliography,

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> The authorities, as usual, differ about the exact dates Mr Bevendge (A N, 1, 654 n) shows good reason for accepting Friday, January 24, as the date of Huma-yun's accident The statement of Abu-I Fazl that 'some drops of blood issued from his right ear' (ibid, p 657) indicates that the fatal injury presumably was fracture of the base of the skull The Sher Mandal tower, near the Kila Kuhna, to the south of modern Delhi, is fully described by Carr Stephen (The Archaeology and Monumental Remains of

Kalanaur, now a small town with about 5,000 inhabitants, is fifteen miles west from Gurdaspur town It was the chief place in the neighbourhood from the fourteenth to the sixteenth cen tury (I G, 1908, s v) The ancient kings of Lahore used to be enthroned there, and the town was then of large size Its glory had departed when Monserrate was there with Akbar in 1581, but



telln on February 11, three days before the enthronement t Kalinaur 1

The Protector was obliged to take the strong step of gun arresting Shāh Abu-l Maālī for contumacious refusal obey promptly a summons to the 'coronation darbar' ield on the third day after the enthronement ceremony 2

The India of 1556 when young Akbar preferred his formal India in laim to the sovereignty of Hindostan, was a distracted and ll-governed land Its economic condition was even worse han the political many of its fairest provinces, including Delhi and Agra, being then desolated by an appalling amine caused by widespread failure of the rains combined with the devastation wrought by two years of warfare The enthronement of the boy Padshah simply registered claim to sovereighty When he went through the ceremony c Kalanaur he could not be said to possess any definite angdom The small army under the command of Bairam han merely had a precarious hold by force on certain stricts of the Panjib, and that army itself was not to e trusted implicitly Before Akbar could become Pādshāh reality as well as in name he had to prove himself better han the rival claimants to the throne, and at least to win back his father's lost dominions

The lordship of Hindostan or north-nestern India was hen disputed by two or three members of the Sur family

Akbar s task

ruins and dibris marking its former extent were still visible (Commentarius, p. 593) Akbar's throne, the 'Takht-i-Akbari', has been described in the Annual rogress Report (Muhammadan)

f A S, N Circle, for 1910-11,

19, and in Ann Rep A S,

ndia, for 1907-8, pp 31, 32,

1th photograph Another town

amed Kalanaur exists in the Rohtak District The name, being a Hindu one (probably om Kalvanapura), should be belled with the termination -aur rom -pura), not with the Persian Dowson observes that the SS of the Tabakāt erroneously ve Rabī i as the month of the

accession ( $\mathbb{E} \& \mathbb{D}$ ,  $\mathbb{V}$ , 247 n) The student should note that the Hahi era of Akbar dates from Rabi 11, 27, equivalent to March 11, twentyfive days later than the actual The era was reckoned from the next naurōz or Persian New Year's Day, and the interval of twenty-five days was counted as part of the first regnal year The account of the era in Cunning-ham's Book of Indian Eras is incorrect

 $^{1}$  A N, 1, 658

\* Mr Beveridge notes that the incident is depicted in one of the pictures by Abdu-s Samad in Ouseley Add 172, in the Bodleian Library

as well as by Hcmu, the Hindu general and minister who set up as a sovereign on his own account The Kābul territory, administered in the name of Akbar's younger brother, was practically independent Bengal, usually under the rule of Afghan chiefs, had been independent for more than two centuries, the Rajput clans of Rajasthai had recovered from the defeat inflicted by Bābur and enjoye unchallenged possession of their castles, Mālwā and Gujarā had thrown off allegiance to Delhi long ago, the wild region of Gondwana, the modern Central Provinces, obeyed only their local chieftains who recognized no sovereign lord; and Orissa acknowledged no master Further south, the Deccan States of Khandesh, Berar, Bidar, Ahmadnagar, Golkonda, and Bijāpur were governed by their own Sultans, to whom the name of the Pādshāh of Delhi was a matter of absolute indifference The Far South, that is to say, t peninsula from the Krishnä (Kistna) and Tungabhadrä rive to Cape Comorin, was held firmly in the grasp of the sovereig of Vijayanagar, then at the zenith of their power, w ruled a realm so wide as to deserve fairly the name of  $\epsilon$ empire. Goa and several other ports on the western coa were strongly occupied by the Portuguese whose ships he command of the Arabian Sea

In the north, the border states of Kashmir, Sind, and Balochistan, with many others, enjoyed perfect freedom from all superior control

The first necessity for Akbar and his guardian well' t establish the authority of the Pādshāh of Delhi over the capital and the surrounding districts of Hindostan. Once that yantage-ground had been gained the road to furthe conquests lay open

In the succeeding chapters the story will be told of the skill with which Akbar not only recovered the dominion of his father but extended his sovereignty over the whol of northern, western, and central India, as well as over the immense territories now known as Afghanistan and Balöchistan, the border states of Kashmīr, Sind, and Orissa, besides the minor kingdom of the Decean

## CHAPTER II

## WE REGENCY AND THE FALL OF BAIRAM KHAN, 1556-60

1 AKBAR and the Protector appear to have stayed at Kalaur for some time after the accession ceremony, their forces ing engaged in hunting down Sikandar Sür, the principal ral claimant to the throne Early in June, in consequence i heavy rain, Akbar and Bairam Khan moved southwards o Jalandhar (Jullunder) where they remained for some five months

Attempt ગ Sulaimän Mirzā to seize Kābul

Meantime, a cousin of Akbar's, Sulaiman Mirza of Badakhvan, had attempted to seize Kabul, but was induced to re on receiving the empty compliment of the recitation his name in the khutba, or prayer for the king tinued thenceforward to be, as arranged by Humāyūn, ler the nominal government of Prince Muhammad Hakim, bar's younger brother, and the actual administration lumm Khān, the minister The province was not regarded cially as being independent, but was always considered o be subordinate to the Indian Padshah

Three members of the Sur house contested the claim of Sur the descendants of Babur to the throne of Hindostan 155f the young son of Islam Shah had been murdered throne was uncle, who occupied Delhi and assumed the title of ihammad Shah Adil About a year later the usurper was driven out by a relative named Ibrāhīm Khān, and impelled to retire castwards. He fixed his head-quarters it Chunar, near Mirzapur, and had no further direct concern with affairs in the north-west. At some time in 1557 he as killed in a fight with the king of Bengal 1 Ibrāhīm

the statement of the *labakāt* (E & D, v 245) that 'Adali reigned for nearly three vears' 'Adali was the mekaname or title of Muhammad Shāh Adıl Ahmad Yadgar (E & D, v, 66) gives the date as 964, adding that 'his

<sup>1</sup> The Tarikh 1-Daudi (E & D, , 508, 1, 66 n) gives the date 3 A H 908 = A D 1560-1, and alleges that 'Adali reigned for right years Beale (Or Biogr Diet) states the year as A H 963, r A D 1556, which agrees with 1845

Khān, the supplanter of Muhammad Shāh Ādıl, was himsel expelled from Delhi by a nephew of Sher Shah, who tool the title of Sikandar Sur That prince suffered defeat by Humayun at Sihrind in 1555 withdrew to the east, and ultimately was killed in Orissa twelve years later. (Thus i happened that when Akbar took his seat on the throne a Kalānaur, in January 1556, the only substantial riva belonging to the Sur family with whom he had to deal wa Sikandar, who continued to wander in the lower hills of th Panjab with an armed force, hoping that fortune might turi in his favour, and enable him to regain the throne which his uncle Sher Shah had occupied with so much distinction In the matter of legitimate right there was nothing to choos between Akbar, the representative of Babur, and Sikandai the representative of Sher Shah The claims of the rival could be decided only by the sword?

Hēmū

King Adali, to give him his short name, had bestow his special favour on a Hindu named Hēmu, a native Rewārī in Mewāt, and a member of the Dhūsar section the baniya or mercantile castes, whom he appointed prime minister Hēmū, in spite of the disadvantage his Hindu faith, humble origin, and puny physique, just { his sovereign's confidence by proving lumself an able gene and ruler of men He won twenty-two victories for 1 master, and finally defeated the pretender Ibrāhīm Khān who had already been worsted by Sıkandar Sür Humāyūn returned to India to recover his lost thro King Adalī sent Hēmū northwards to oppose him, wl he himself retired to Chunar Humayun, as we know, a ceeded in re-establishing himself for a few months he met with his fatal accident, in January 1556, Hēmi remained in the field on behalf of Adali to prevent Akba from taking effective possession of his father's kingdom

miserable reign lasted about three years' Abu-l Fazl places the death in the second year of the reign of Akbar (March 1557— March 1558), and states that 'Mubäriz Khān 'Adili had reigned four years and odd' (A N., 11, 90)

Mubāriz Khān was the persona name of Muhammad Shāh Ādi We may take 1557 as the correc year A D The case is a goo illustration of the innumerab' discrepancies in the Persia histories

When Bairam Khan formally proclaimed Akbar at Kalinaur as Pādshāh, Tardī Beg, an influential Turkoman officer who had been long in the service of Humayun, recogmized the young prince's accession, and was rewarded by promotion to the rank of commander of 5,000 and appointment as governor of Delhi

Hīmū advancing by way of Gwalior and Agra, encamped Fall of near Old Delhi, and inflicted a severe defeat on the Mogul forces, capturing 160 elephants, 1,000 Arab horses, and an immense quantity of valuable booty. He thus gained Beg possession of both Delhi and Agra The authorities differ : as to the exact amount of resistance offered by Tardi Beg, who, according to Ahmad Yādgār, 'did not leave his position to assist either party. It is certain that his defence, if made at all, was disgracefully feeble, and that he abandoned his charge without adequate reason. He fled to Sihrind, vhere he met Akbar and Bairam Khan There is a direct conflict of evidence concerning the responsibility of Akbar or the irregular execution of the fugitive general, which uckly followed on his arrival According to Badaoni, je Protector produced Khān Zamān and other witnesses prove the treachery of Tardi Beg, and, having by this et seans convinced his young sovereign, 'obtained a sort of permission, to put the guilty man to death 1

The detailed account given by Abu-l-Fazl seems to be more worthy of credit He explains that although Bairam - Than and Tardi Beg professed to stand in the relation of rothers, they were really rivals Tardi Beg regarded himself s leader of the army and was lying in wait for an opportunity o overthrow Bairam Khan The Protector resolved to make use of the opening afforded by Tardī Beg's failure to hold Delhi, and to get rid of his rival He inveigled his, victim to his own tent by friendly professions, made an excuse to slip out, and caused his followers to slay Tardi Beg ' Akbar, who in those days paid no attention to affairs of , state, was out hawking at the time When he came in the Protector excused himself on the ground of necessity for

taking action without permission which he could not have hoped to obtain. Akbar graciously accepted his guardian's excuses and continued to show him marks of favour and confidence 1

Many authors denounce the informal and treacherous execution of Tardi Beg as mere murder. The writers who take that view do not sufficiently appreciate the usage of the times, which sanctioned the removal of inconvenient opponents by irregular methods, nor do they give adequate weight to the consideration of the difficulties and dangers which then beset the Protector and his royal ward. The success of Tardi Beg in his rivalry with Bairām Khān certainly would have involved the destruction of the latter, and in all probability that of Akbar also. Firishta tool a sounder view when he wrote

'The King felt bound to approve of this severe measure The author of this work has understood, from the best informed men of the times, that had Tardy Beg Khan not been executed by way of example such was the condition of the Mogul army, and the general feeling of those foreigners, that the old scene of Sheer Shah would have been enacted over again. But in consequence of this prompt though severe measure, the Choghtay [Chagatāi] officers each of whom esteemed himself at least equal to Keikobad and Keikaoos [the legendary Persian heroes], now found it necessary to conform to the orders of Beiram Khan, and to submit quietly to his authority.' 2

It may be reasonably affirmed that failure to punish the dereliction of Tardī Beg from his duty would have cost Akbar both his throne and his hfe<sup>3</sup>

Hēmū assumes sovereign rank Hēmū, who had won Delhi and Agra in the name of his master Adalī, now began to reflect that his sovereign was a long way off, that he himself was in possession of the army and elephants, and that it might be better to gain

i A N., 11, 51-3 Abu-l Fazl (ibid., p 46) hints that treachery on the part of Pīr Muhammad Shirwānī may have had something to do with the disaster He desired to bring discredit on Tardi Beg (ibid., p 49)

Firishta, 11, 186
But it should be noted that Bayazid attributes the action o Bairam Khan to private enmity (J A S B., part i, vol lxvi (1898), p 309)

a kingdom for his own benefit rather than for that of his absent employer Accordingly, he distributed the spoil, excepting the elephants, among the Afghans who accompanied him, and thus won them over to his side With their concurrence he entered Delhi, raised the imperial canopy over his own head, and exercised the most cherished privilege of sovereignty by striking coin in his own name 1 He assumed the style of Raja Bikramajit or Vikramaditya, which had been borne by several of the most renowned Hindu monarchs in ancient times, and so entered the field as a competitor for the throne of Hindostan against both Akbar and Sikandar Sūr When writing to his nominal sovereign Adalī, he concealed his usurpation, and pretended to be acting in his master's name For the moment Sikandar Sūr was of no account, and the issue had to be fought out between Hēmū, acting for himself, and Bairām Khān, acting as Protector and guardian on behalf of Akbar

The struggle of rival claimants for the throne unfortunately Famine coincided with one of the most awful recorded in the long list of Indian famines The dearth lasted for two years, 1555 and 1556 (A H 962-3), and was especially severe in the Agra and Delhi territory, where armies were assembled, and had long been engaged in the work of devastation The testimony of Badāonī, an eyewitness of the horrible fact of cannibalism and the utter desolation of the country. agrees with that of Abu-l Fazl, who remembered clearly the horrors of the visitation

But Hēmū cared not When he was encamped near Bayana, fifty miles to the south-west of Agra,

'the people died with the word "bread" upon their lips, and while he valued the lives of a hundred thousand men at no more than a barley-corn, he fed his five hundred elephants upon rice, sugar, and butter The whole world was astounded and disgusted '2

The brutality of Hēmū is disclosed by Badāonī alone The other historians are silent on the subject Abu-l Fazl, who could be brutal himself, in spite of his philosophy.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> No com struck by Hēmū is

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Badāonī, m E & D, v, 490, 491, and, with verbal variations, in tr Ranking, vol 1, pp 549-51

Action of Bairām Khān The Protector, rejecting the advice of timid counsellors, who recommended retreat to Kābul, decided that the crown of Hindostan was worth fighting for, and we may feel certain that Akbar heartily agreed with him Bairām Khān and Akbar advanced to Thānēsar, and thence to the historic plain of Pānīpat, where, thirty years earlier, Akbar's grandfather had won the throne which Humāyūn had failed to keep Hēmū, whose army was far superior in numbers, encamped to the west of the town of Pānīpat Bairām Khān made an inspiring speech to his officers, pointing out that they must conquer or perish, and his brave words were supported by the divination of a soothsayer who deduced favourable omens from his inspection of the shoulder-blade of a sheep

The battle of Panipat, Nov 5,

Hēmū s artillery, which had been sent on in advance was captured by the vanguard of Akbar s army in a pre liminary engagement. But, even after that loss, the Hind general still possessed an immense superiority of strengt. He relied especially on his 1,500 war-elephants, in accordance with ancient Hindu tradition. Each army was drawn up in three divisions. On November 5 Hēmū succeeded in throwing both the right and the left wings of his opponents into confusion, and sought to make his victory decisive by bringing all his 'mountain-like elephants' to bear on the centre of the enemy, commanded by Khān Zamān. Probably he would have won but for the accident that he was struck in the eye by an arrow which pierced his brain and rendered him unconscious. An Indian army never could survive the loss of its leader, on whose life its pay depended

descants on the merits of Hēmū's 'virile spirit' (A N., 11, 69) For proof of Abu-l Fazl's brutality see his disgusting account of the punishment of certain rebels against Humāyūn (4 N., 1, 315, chap xxiii) He describes the famine and connected pestilence in his autobiography. The great famine occurred, he says, in the beginning of the year of his Majesty's accession [A. H. 963] began on November 16, 1555]

The capital was devastated and nothing remained but a few houses [the reference must be to Delhi] An epidemic plague ensued and spread through most of the cities of Hindostan. Multitudes died (Ain, vol 111, p 426) The same author confirms the fact that men were driven to feed on human flesh, and that parties were formed to seize and eat solitary victims (Ain, 1, 57)

Hēmū's soldiers at once scattered in various directions and made no further attempt at resistance Hēmū's elephant, which had fled into the jungle, was brought back by Shāh Kulī Khān Mahram, and its unconscious rider was placed before the Protector and Akbar, who had ridden up During the battle the young prince had been kept at a safe distance in the rear, and Bairam Khan had left the conduct of the fight to his lieutenants

Bairām Khān desired Akbar to earn the title of Ghāzī, or Slayer of the Infidel, by fleshing his sword on the captive The boy naturally obeyed his guardian and smote Hcmu on the neck with his seimitar. The bystanders also plunged their swords into the bleeding corpse Hcmu's head was ent to Kābul to be exposed, and his trunk was gibbeted it one of the gates of Delhi Akbar, a boy of fourteen, annot be justly blamed for complying with the instructions f Bairam Khan, who had a right to expect obedience, nor there any good reason for supposing that at that time e boy was more scrupulous than his officers The official story, that a magnanimous sentiment of unwillingness to strike a helpless prisoner already half dead compelled him to refuse to obey his guardian's instructions, seems to be he late invention of courtly flatterers, and is opposed to he clear statements of Ahmad Yādgār and the Dutch writer, van den Broecke, as well as to the probabilities of the case At the time of the battle of Pānīpat, Akbar was an unregenerate lad, devoted to amusement, and must not be credited with the feelings of his mature manhood 1

The pursuit of the defeated army being vigorously pressed, Occupahe victors next day, without halting, marched straight to Delhi, which opened its gates to Akbar, who made his entry Agra Agra also passed into his possession dance with the ghastly custom of the times, a tower was built with the heads of the slain Immense treasures were

<sup>1</sup> The text follows Ahmad Yūdgūr and van den Broecke 'The Prince accordingly struck his unclean body' (E & D, v, 'Achabar dediticio

cervices acinace praecidit' (de Laet, pp  $\frac{174}{181}$ ) For full discussion of the evidence see 'The him and divided his head from Death of Hēmū', J R A S, 1916, his unclean body' (E & D, v, \p 527

Execution of Hēmū ,

tion of Dellu and taken with the family of Hēmū, whose aged father was executed The Mewät territory, which had been Tardi Beg's jūgir or lordship, was conferred on Pir Muhammad,

The end of the Sur dynasty

a confidential servant of Bairam Khan 1 Akbar remained about a month at Delhi, returning early in December to-Sihrind, in order to complete the operations

directed against his rival Sikandar Sur From Sihrind, Bairam Khan and his sovereign advanced to Lahore, continuing the pursuit, until at last, in May 1557, Sikandar, after enduring a long siege, surrendered at Mankot, a fort in the lower hills, now included in the Jamu territory of the Kashmir State He was treated without animosity, and

was given the Kharid and Bihar Districts as a fief? He died peacefully about two years later Muhammad Shah Adıl, or Adali, had been kılled, as

turbed by the claims of rivals to his sovereignty, except in so far as his younger brother, Muhammad Hakim of Kābul, made feeble attempts from time to time-to contest the throne of Hindostan In the course of the second year of the reign, 1557-8, the riage ladies of the royal family arrived safely from Kābul and

rejoined Akbar at Mānkōt Akbar marched out a stage to

meet them, and was 'much comforted by the reunion'

From Mänköt the army marched to Lahore, halting on the way at Jālandhar, where Bairām Khān married Salīma Bigam, an accomplished young lady, the daughter of

already related, in 1557, and Ibrāhīm Khān had withdrawn. The stormy career of the Sūr dynasty thus came to an end, and Akhar was left free to consolidate his dominion, undis-

im

n th

Salima Bigam

> 1 Mewat is the ill defined tract lying south of Delhi, largely inhabited by the Moss or Mewatis, and now extending over parts of the British Districts of Mathura (Muttri), most of the Alwar State, and a small portion of

Humayun's sister, and consequently a grand-daughter of Bābur and cousin of Akbar After the fall of Bairam Khan! Akbar married her himself She lived until 1612, and always ranked as one of the most important ladies of the court

Bharatpur Alwar town was the capital (A N, i, 266)

A N, ii, 91 Raverty tes the surrender of Mankot in A gust (Notes, p. 502 n), but Abh Fazh's precise chronology of the k events should be accepted

In October 1558 Akbar and the court, travelling down the Jumna by boat, migrated to Agra, at that time a town of comparatively small importance

The Protector did his best to arrange for the further The education of his royal ward and about this time appointed educaas Akbar's tutor a refugee from Persia, named Abdu-l Latīf who is described by Badāonī as 'a paragon of greatness' But the paragon was not more successful than his predecessors had been. Akbar condescended to practise a little drawing under the tuition of the renowned artists, Mir Snyid Ali and Khwaja Abdu-l-samad, but no tutors could make him pay attention to books, even so far as to learn the alphabet. While staying at Agra he devoted himself amost exclusively to exeiting sport, such as elephant fights and the hunting of deer with the leopard (chectah) Abu-l Fazl never tires of repeating that his sovereign during his early years remained 'behind a veil' Akbar's intellectual training did not suffer materially by reason of his mattention to the customary apparatus of learning. He constantly employed other persons to read to him, and, being gifted 1th an exceptionally powerful memory, was able to retain ie knowledge grined by hearing, so that he was as well

Illiteracy carries no reproach in India Reading and riting have never been regarded as fit occupations for men elonging to the fighting races, and many of the most votable Indian sovereigns, as for example, Haidar Ali and cannt Singh, have been unable to read or write

served by the ear as ordinary people are by the eye Even in modern India much work is done by listening to a reader in preference to reading oneself. An official can get through far more business by having long police reports and the 'ike written in current script, which is practically shorthand, ead aloud quickly by an expert reader, than he could do

y reading the documents himself

n, 23) says that 'Abdullatif was accused in Persia of being a Sunni and in Hindustan of being a Shiah' (Ain, tr Blochmann, vol 1, p 448, n 2)

<sup>1</sup> He was the first that taught Akba the principle of culli-1-kul, peac with all", the Persian erm wh Abul Fazl so often uses to describe Akbar's policy of toleration Abu I Fazl (Akbarn,

Shaikh Gadai, Sadrd-Sudar.

In the third year of the reign (1558-9) a person named Shaikh Gadai, son of a Dellu versifier, and a member of the Shin sect, was appointed at the Protector's instance the exalted office of Sadr-1-Sudur, and thus, as Badão remarks, was 'put over the heads of all the magnates. Hindustan and Khurāsān! The dignity of that office by always been inted very high. No English title exact expresses the nature of the appointment, and the translatic as Chief Justice sometimes suggested is far from beir The holder ranked as the fourth official satisfactory the empire, was the head of all the law officers, and we vested with almost unlimited authority in the confermer of grants of lands devoted to egclesiastical or benevoler purposes. He also exercised powers which may be fairl described as equivalent to those of the Inquisition, extend ing even to the infliction of the capital penalty for heresy The appointment of a Shia to a position so importan naturally gave extreme offence to the orthodox Sum courtiers, and had much to do with the subsequent fall of Banām Khān, who was hated as being a Shīa. Badāor makes the elevation of Shaikh Gadai the theme of his mor bitter gibes and venomous puns. The Shaikh enjoyed hi much envied dignity until the fall of his pation, Bairār Khān, when he shared the minister's disgrace, Akhar, i his later years, after his defection from Islam, reduced the rank of the Sadi-1-Sudür, and appointed adherents of hi own celectic religion to fill the office,

Annexation of Gwalior and Taunpur In the course of the third and fourth regnal years (1558 60) the gradual consolidation of Akhar's dominion is Hindostan was advanced by the surrender of the stron fortress of Gwalior in Central India and the annexation of the Jaunpur province in the east. An attempt to take the eastle of Ranthambhōi in Rājputāna failed, and preliminar operations for the reduction of Mālwā were interrupted by the intrigues and troubles connected with Akhar's assertion of his personal fitness to rule and the consequent fall of Banām Khān, the Protector, is

The Persian histories narrate the cheumstances of Bahar

'Khān's fall at immense length and from different points of Causes of w A concise summary may be sufficient to satisfy the the fall of Bairam rosity of the modern reader When Akbar had entered Khan a his eighteenth year (A D 1560) and began to feel himself aman, the trammels of the tutelage in which he was held y his guardian became galling, and he desired to be a king Those natural feelings were fact as well as in name amulated and inflamed by the ladies of his household id various courtiers who for one reason or another had nevances against the Protector (His appointment of naikh Gadāī as Sadr-1-Sudūr excited the sectarian animosity all the Sunnis at court, who complained, and not without .cason, that Bairam Khan showed excessive favour to the dherents of his own Shīa sect \ Many influential people 'd been offended by the execution of Tardi Beg, and on veral occasions Bairam Khan, presuming too much on his position, had behaved with undue arrogance He was cused, too, of making indiscreet remarks Moreover,

That was annoyed by a special personal grievance, masmuch as he had no privy purse, and his household was poorly paid,

shile the servants of the Protector grew rich Bairam Khan, n his side, was inclined to think that his services were indispensable, and was unwilling to surrender the uncontrolled power which he had exercised so long Gradually it became

opparent that either Akbar or Bairam Khan must yield Hamīda Bāno Bēgam, the queen-mother, Māham Anaga, ie chief of Akbar's nurses and ranking as a foster-mother, r son, Adham Khan, with her relative, Shihabu-d din, overnor of Delhi, were the principal persons concerned in agmeering the plot against the Protector They were hged to proceed warily, because the man whom they were tacking was in actual control of the army and administrarion, and it was impossible to be certain how far his loyalty to the son of Humāyūn would stand the strain of dismissal In fact, he was suspected of favouring the candidacy for he throne of Akbar's first cousin, the son of Humāyūn's rother Kāmrān A son of Sıkandar Sür was also at hand is an alternative pretender, if wanted

plot

Develop- Early in A D 1560 (v H 967) the conspirators tool ment of action Burum Khan being then it Agra, Akbar, who was out hunting as usual, was induced to go to Delhi, in order to visit his mother, who either was or pretended to be il-The friendly governor strengthened the fortifications of Delhi, and measures were taken to secure Lahore and Kabul. Maham Anaga and her fellow conspirators made the most of certain intemperate language attributed to Bairam Khan, and took pains to make it generally known that he no longe emoved his sovereign's confidence Messengers p between the parties, and Maham Anaga, professing to afraid of Bairam Khan's resentment, begged permission to proceed on the pilgrimage to Mecca. She knew well that Akbar would not allow her to go, for at that time he was completely under her influence

Decision Khin

The advisers of Bairam were divided in opinion Shaikh 57 Gadāī, the Sadr-1-Sudūr, and certain other counsellors advised their patron to seize Akbar's person and fight the But Bairam Khan, after some hesitation, matter out honourably refused to stain the record of a lifetime of loyalty by turning traitor, and intimated his intention to submit Meantime, the courtiers for the most part had descried the falling minister, and, after the manner of their Lind, had turned to worship the rising sun

Albars ultum c tum

Albar now felt himself strong enough to carry the business to its conclusion, and sent his tutor, Mir Abdu-l Latif, to Burum Khan with a written message to this effect

'A I was fully assured of your honesty and fidelity,' I left all important affairs of State in your charge, and thought only of my own pleasures. I have now determined to take the rems of government into my own hands, and it is desirable that you should now make the pilgrimage to Meet a, upon which you have been so long intent. A sintable hel (10gir) out of the parganas (districts) of Hindustan vill be a wined for your muntenance, the revenues of valuely shall be transmitted to you by your agents?

Im ultimatum probably was dictated by Maham Anaga, s ho to n. Abul Lazl's words, 'in her great loyalty and risdom took charge of affairs' Abu-l Fazl displays unblushing partisanship in his account of the transactions, and even lavishes unstitted eulogies on Pir Muhammad, ic worst of Akbar's evil counsellors at this period

Pir Muhammad, known as the Shirwani, and originally · mere Mulla or religious teacher, had been lucky enough Shiro attract the favour of Bairam Khan, who made him his wani onfidential manager The sudden rise in his fortunes was no much for Pir Muhammad, who displayed overweening ance towards his patron, by whom he was deservedly ssed and exled He was in Gujarāt when he heard of Jairam Khan's disgrace, and at once returned to court, ceiving from Akbar the title of Khān In April 1560,

vhen Burām Khān moved to Bayāna, Pīr Muhammad was selected to follow him with an armed force, and 'to arrange for his leaving the imperial domains', or as Badāonī puts it more bluntly, 'to pack him off as quickly as possible to

Mecca, without giving him any time for delay '

Bairām Khān sent back his insigma to Akbar, who was Rebellions nuch gratified at that act of submission, but the insult offered him in assigning to his former servant the task of hounding him out of India induced him to change his attitude and attempt rebellion Bairam Khan accordingly moved to the Panjab, after placing his family in the fortress of Tabarhindh 1 Near Jālandhar his forces were defeated by the oyalists Bairam Khan then retired into the hills, and Itimately was captured near the Biyas river, and brought -refore Akbar, who generously accepted his late guardian's vords of penitence

Munim Khān, who had been summoned from Kābul to

'abarhind has not been deter uined It is sometimes identified ither with Sahrind (Sihrind) or rith Bhatinda (Bathinda), both of vhich are now in the Patiāla State see I G, 1908, s v Bhatinda) Mr Beveridge suggests that it should elooked for in the Sirsa District, wincluded in the Hissar District the Panjab (A N, 11, 166 n)

The position of Tabarlundli or

The indications may be taken to point to a location in the northern part of the Bikaner State, but inquiry has failed to confirm the conjecture It is odd that the position of a place so often men-tioned should be uncertain See Raverty, the Tabakat-1-Nasiri. pp 457 n, 460 n, but his observations do not settle the question

Pir Muhammad

of Bairam

unobstructed, they would certainly have put him to dea The generosity of his reception after the failure of I rebellion may be fairly attributed to young Akbar himsel who had had little to do with the previous transaction for which Māham Anaga was responsible, as her panegyris Abu-I Fazl expressly affirms

Akbar shook off the tutelage of Bairam Khan only bring himself under the 'monstrous regiment' of unscrapilous women. He had yet another effort to make before he found himself and rose to the height of his essential' noble nature.

The next chapter will tell the story of the rather ignoble interval during which he was subject to petticoat government of the worst kind

## CHAPTER III

ETTICOAT GOVERNMENT, THE EMANCIPATION OF AKBAR, 1560 - 4

(AKBAR, who was still little more than a boy, continued to Rule of occupy himself with field sports and elephant fights, appa-Maham rently taking no interest in the business of government, which he allowed Māham Anaga to control ) Notwithstanding the praise lavished on her by Abu-l Fazl, the facts as recorded by him and other authors prove that she was unworthy of u the trust reposed in her One of the main objects of her life was to push forward Adham Khan, her second son, a man w clearly unfit for high office She also bestowed her favour on the treacherous and brutal Pir Muhammad Shirwani who had betrayed Tardi Beg at Delhi, shown the grossest ingratitude to Bairam Khan, his patron, and was about to earn eternal infamy by his savage cruelty in Mālwā. In short, there is reason to believe that the men who secured power and wealth from the hands of Māham Anaga were the worst members of the court circle

At the time of Bairam Khan's fall Akbar was still far from Baz being master of the whole of Hindostan The condition of he kingdom of Mālwā, the fertile plateau lying to the north Mālwā of the Vindhya range, between the parallels 23° 30' and 24° 30' N and the meridians 74° 30' and 78° 10' E, was then such as seemed to invite a war of conquest with good prospects of success Shujaat Khan, an officer under the Sür kings, and himself a Sür Pathan,1 who had governed the country in practical independence in the time of Islām Shah, died in A H 963 (A D 1555-6), the year of Akbar's accession, and was succeeded by his eldest son, Bāz Bahādur, kho assumed the title of Sultan The new ruler began

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Also known as Shujā or Shajāwal Khān

stress is an indistinct vowel. The name Akbar consequently is pronounced 'Ukbur' or 'Ukber'. Any system for securing approximate uniformity in the spelling of strange Asiatic names must cause some worry. The plan adopted in this book gives as little as possible. We cannot revert to seventeenth- or eight-eenth-century practice and perpetrate the unrecognizable barbarisms which disfigure old books.

The most interesting of the illustrations is the coloured frontispiece—a perfect facsimile of the original in the India Office Library—prepared by Messrs Stone & Co. of Banbury. No other portrait of Akbar as a boy of fifteen or thereabouts is known to exist. The picture seems to be contemporary, not a copy, and must have been executed about 1557 or 1558 It is not signed, but may be the work of Abdu-s samad, who was Akbar's drawing-master at about that date, and long afterwards was appointed his Master of the Mint The portrait possesses additional interest as being the earliest known example of Indo-Persian art, about a dozen years anterior to the Fathpur-Sīkrī frescoes Several other illustrations are now published for the first time plans of Fathpur-Sikri, in Chapter XV, are from E W. Smith's excellent book, but have been redrawn with some slight correction

Mr. Henry Bevendge, LCS Retired, rendered an invaluable service by lending and permitting the use of most of the proof-sheets of the unpublished third volume of his translation of the Albarnāma. He has also favoured me with correspondence on various points I am indebted for kind communications to William Crooke, Esq., LCS. Retired; Sir George Grierson, K.C.LE, LCS Retired; and the Rev. H. Hosten, S.J., of Calcutta

My special thanks are due to the Library Committee

ests, and when remonstrance was offered, replied - In ne single night all these captives have been taken, what an be done with them?

Even Sayvids and learned Shaikhs who came out to meet him with Korins in their hands were slain and burnt

Akbar was much incensed at the misconduct of Adham Mis-Khin in retaining the women and choice spoil which should conduct have been sent to court. He resolved to surprise the delin- Khān, quent and abute his insolence. Leaving Munim Khan, action he Khān Khān'ın and other officials in charge at Agra, Akbar without giving notice to the great officers of state, on April 27, 1561, quitted his capital attended by only a small Although Māham Anaga sent off swift couriers to varn her son. Akbar was too quick for her, and rode in upon Adham Khin who had no news of his sovereign's arrival He was imaged and

when his eye fell on the world-illuminating beauty of His Tyesty the Shihinshih he became confounded, and like a bewildered moth dismounted and did homage. He placed the free of scryitude in the dust of supplication and was exalted by kissing the stirrup?

His attempts to assuage Akbar's just wrath were unsuccessful at first, and it was not until his mother arrived and arranged matters that his submission was accepted. Even then the villain did not cease from his lustful wickedness stole two special beauties who had been in Baz Bahadur's harem When Akb ir heard of this impudent crime he delayed his thirch until the women were recovered

faham perceived that if these two women were introed to His Majesty the veil over her acts would be raised, id her son's treachery be revealed. She therefore caused .hese two innocent ones to be put to death, for "a severed head makes no sound" The Khedive of the age over-looked this gross outrage, as the veil was not yet removed from his world-illuminating countenance, and [he] regarded the done as not done?

The same Abu-l Fazl who records that atrocious deed was not ashamed to praise the 'wisdom and perspicacity' of the guilty woman

Akbar hastened back to Agra, where he arrived on June 4 1561, after an absence of only thirty-eight days. Akbar who resembled Alexander the Great in his disregard of chinatic conditions or physical obstacles, made his rapid journey in the height of the hot season

It is not pleasant to read that Pir Muhammad, wh waited on the Pādshāh after his return, was honoured with gifts of robes and horses 1 Akbar's conscience had not yet been awakened

Personal

In the course of his journey homewards Akbar met a tigreprovess of Akbar with five cubs near Narwar He encountered the beast o foot and killed her with a single blow of his sword, a mos remarkable feat. His escort accomplished the easy task of killing the cubs. This, we are told, was the first beas of prey which His Majesty personally attacked 2

Some months later, at Agra, Akbar gave another exhibition of reckless courage, pre-emment physical strength, and extraordinary mastery over animals. At the early age of fourteen he had acquired the difficult art of controlling vicious elephants An elephant named Hawai, meaning 'Lake the Wind', and probably the beast of that name ridden by Hēmū in his last fight, was notorious for his eholer, passionateness, fierceness, and wickedness? One day on the polo ground Akbar, who had drunk two or three cups of wine, took it into his head to mount the savage brute, who was compelled to execute 'wonderful manauvres'. Akbar then decided to have still more excitement, and set Hawai to fight Ran Bigha, the 'Tiger in Battle', another, vicious giant Ran Bagha, unable to withstand Hawai's furious onset, fled pursued by the victor, who justified his name by his speed. Albar, to the terror of the onlookers, held on firmly, and the two maddened beasts, plunging down the steep bank of the Jumna, raced across the bridge of best. The pontoons swaved and were submerged, the royal

honess never has more than four and usually only three. The number in the litter of a tigging ranges from two to six (Chambers) I negel and I negel Best . Intest rel )

<sup>\*</sup> Table 1 & D x, 271 \* Mr I year left N ii 222n) is a first to over the reading I total laws of time MSS. It times times that te a est even facintes.

venture

'servants meantime swimming alongside in case their help 'should be needed By good luck the elephants got safely across to the other side of the river and Ran Bagha continued his flight to save his life. Akbar, exercising the marvellous personal power over the brute creation which was one of his peculial gifts, was able to restrain Hawai in a moment 1

In later years Akbar explained more than once to Abu-l Fazl that his motive in undertaking such adventures was hat God might end his life, if he should have knowingly taken a step displeasing to the Most High or cherished an aspiration contrary to His will, for, he said, 'we cannot support the burden of life under God's displeasure' expression of such sentiments in mature age may be accepted as sincere, but when he was nineteen he may be presumed to have taken less serious views, and to have been simply carried away by his sense of possessing exceptional power and by the intoxication of perilous excitement

In this connexion another wild adventure, which took An adplace in the following year, 1562, deserves brief notice The story is too long to be narrated in full detail Complaints having been received of the violence practised by the people of eight villages in the Sakīt pargana now in the Etah District, United Provinces, a tract still noted for its turbulence, Akbar determined to chastise the evil-doers He availed himself as usual of the pretext of hunting, and accompanied by a small escort of less than two hundred horsemen, supported by as many elephants, he attacked the villagers, who were supposed to number four thousand A hot fight ensued His Majesty then perceived that some of his followers were shirking in a cowardly fashion and taking cover 'The royal wrath blazed forth,' and Akbar, without waiting to collect the shirkers, advanced on his elephant Dilshankar against a house in the village of Paronkh His elephant put his foot into a grain-pit, so that the officer riding behind

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Jahängīr also tells the story as recounted by his father The pictures of the Clarke MS at the V & A Museum, S Kensington ' incident is depicted in one of the (Jahangir, R B, ii 41)

fell on top of his sovereign, who cleverly extricated his mount. Seven arrows hit and five pierced Akbar's shield, but ultimately he succeeded in forcing his elephant through the wall. The house was set on fire, and about a thousand rebels were consumed

We shall see that Akbar, even when a good deal older, retained the impetuous spirit of his youth, and was as ready as Alexander of Macedon had been to risk his life in personal combat with man or beast. The peculiar system of self-education which he had adopted had endowed him with nerves of iron and bodily vigour which scorned fatigues enough to kill an ordinary man. We can imagine how the reports of the young Pādshāh's prowess at Paronkh must have echoed through the kingdom and inspired a wholesome terror among all men who thought of defying the royal authority

A nocturnal ndventur<del>e</del>

ľ

In the first half of 1561 Akbar had begun to take some personal share in public business, although his final emancipation from the evil influences surrounding him was not effected until three years later. Even in his twentieth year he was keen to learn all that he could about his people, and for that purpose made use of information derived from various classes of ascetics and fakirs, in whose society he took much pleasure, being 'more restless than ever in his search for physicians of the soul'. He followed the example of Hārūnu-r Rashīd in taking nocturnal rambles in disguise. One night he so ventured out into a dense crowd on the far side of the Jumn i opposite Agra, and was unlucky enough to be recognized by a vagabond who communicated his discovery to others.

'When I became aware of this', said Akbar, as he told the story, 'I without the least delay or hesitation rolled my eyes and squinted, and so made a wonderful change in my appearance. In a sense that they could not imagine I was a spectator and was observing the ways of destiny. When those good folks looked at me they, on account of the change in my appearance, could not recognize me, and said to one another, "These are not the eyes and features of the King". I quietly came away from them and went to my palace."

Nobody will dispute the truth of Abu-l Fazl's comment that 'it was a very strange performance'. Although not so indifferent to affairs of state as he had been previously, Akbar still devoted most of his time to sport, and still, to use his chromoler's recurrent phrase, remained for the most part 'behind the veil'

About this time information was received that Khan Eastern Zamān (Alī Kulī Khān), the governor of Jaunpur and the eastern provinces, was meditating rebellion. Akbar accordingly resolved to go in person to bring him back to obedience He started in the middle of July 1561, hunting on the way in his accustomed manner At Karā on the Ganges, now in the Allahabad District, Khān Zamān and his brother Bahādur Khān thought it prudent to come in and do homage, which was accepted Akbar accomplished this expedition with his usual cclerity, and was back in Agra before the end of August

In November Shamsu-d din Muhammad Khan Atga came from Kābul, was received with favour, and entrusted as minister with the management of affairs political, financial, and military This arrangement was displeasing to Maham Anaga, who 'regarded herself as the substantive prime in minister', and was vexed to find that Akbar was gradually freeing himself from her control Munim Khan shared her jealousy The fortress of Chunār near Mirzāpur was surrendered about this time 2

Akbar now took a more decisive step towards asserting Recall his independence by recalling Adham Khan from Malwa, and making over the government of that imperfectly con- Pir Muquered province to Pir Muhammad in name as well as in fact But in conferring such an important trust on a man so unworthy Akbar committed a grievous error Muhammad, feeling himself to be invested with absolute power, attacked Burhanpur and Bijagarh with success,

the event in the ninth regnal year, A D 1564-5 (E & D, v, 287) Abu-l Fazl took much pains to fix the chronology of the reign

expedition, Shamsu dīn Khān

hammad Mälwä

<sup>1</sup> A N, 11, 225, 226 <sup>2</sup> A N, 11, 231 Abu-l Fazl dates the surrender in A H 969, Tabakāt, 1561–2 The erroneously it would seem, dates

## INDIA IN 1561

When Akbar ascended the throne in January 1556 he possessed no Five years later he held firmly the Panjab, with the Multan district, the basin of the Ganges and Jumna as far east as Prayag (later known as Allahabad), and also Gwalior in Central India, and Ajmer in Rajasthan The Kabul territory (excludir Kandahar with its dependencies, then in Persian hands, see Rayerty Notes on Afghanistan, pp 592, 600) was governed in practical independence by the guardians of Akbar's younger half-brother. Mirzā Muhammad Hakim The various Himalayan States, including Kashmir Bengal, Bihār, and Orissa were unde were completely independent the government of an Afghan prince, Sulaiman Kararani Orissa their meant the modern Midnapore, Puri, Katak (Cuttack), and Balasore The numerous chiefs in Rajasthan or Rajputana, Sind and the extensive wild country now forming the Central Provinces Chutia-Nagour, and Orissa Tributary States, recognized no man as master Gujarat, which had been occupied by Akbar's father, Humavūn, was ruled by a Muhammadan dynasty, as was Mālwā kingdoms of the Deccan plateau, namely, Ahmadnagar, Birar (Berar), Bidar, Blianur, and Golkonda, constituted out of fragments of the Bahmani Empire, were autonomous under Musalman dynasties, constantly at war one with another or with Vijayanagar The boundaries frequently changed Bijapur was the most powerful of the five States The small Muhammadan principality of Khandesh in the valley of the Tapti was practically independent. The whole peninsular area to the south of the Krishna and Tungabhadra rivers was under the lordship of the Hindu kings of Vijayanagar

The Portuguese were strongly established on the western coast in fortified settlements taken from the Sultans of the Deccan, and situated at Goa, with a considerable territory attached, Chaul, Bombaim (Bombay) with neighbouring places, Bassein (see Malabari, Bombay in the Making, 1910, p. 21), Damān, and Diu. Their fleet controlled the mercantile and pilgrim traffic of the Arabian Sea and Persian Gulf. No other European power had gained any footing on the soil of India, and no Englishman had even landed in the country. All delineations of frontiers and boundaries necessarily are merely approximate. The boundaries of the Sultanates of the Deccan are taken from Sewell's map in A Forgotlen Emmre (1900).

oerpetrating a general massacre at the latter fortress Badāonī observes, he 'practised to the utmost the code of Chinghiz Khan', massacring or enslaving all the inhabitants of Burhanpur and Asirgarh, and destroying many towns and villages to the south of the Narbada, 'sweeping everything clean and clear'. Contrary to advice he started to pursue Bāz Bahādur across the river As he was riding through the stream his horse collided with a string of camels nd threw him, so that he was drowned Thus, to use Jadāoni's terse phrase, 'he went by water to fire'; his cruelty, insolence, and severity were punished, and the sighs of the orphans, the helpless, and the captives were avenged 1 t is not often that we find a Muhammadan historian pronouncing an ethical judgement so distinct and just Abu-l Fazl slurs over the crimes of Pir Muhammad with a vague illusion to the oppression committed by him, and laments 'hat 'by heaven's decree so loyal, able, and gallant a man The remark goes a long way underwent such a fate' to discredit the writer's pretensions as a moralist. defeat of Pir Muhammad resulted in the temporary restoration of Baz Bahadur

One night, Akbar, when on a hunting excursion, was Pilgrimpassing through a village near Agra when he happened to hear a party of Indian minstrels singing the praises of first Khwāja Muīnu-d dīn, the renowned saint buried at Ajmēr, and was thus inspired to make a pilgrimage to the tomb of the holy man Accordingly, in the middle of January 1562, he started for Almer with a small retinue, hunting on his way 'At Deosā, midway between Agra and Ajmēr, he received Rājā Bihār Mall,2 the chief of Amber or Jaipur n Rapputana, who offered his eldest daughter to Akbar in , marriage The court made only a brief stay at Ajmīr and returned by forced marches to Agra, leaving the heavy camp equipage to follow The marriage was celebrated at Sāmbhar. Mān Singh, nephew and adopted son of Rājā

age to Ajmēr, marriage with a Hındu princess

Tine

as Bihārā, Bahār (I G), or Bhār Blochmann writes Bihari Bihar seems to be the correct form

¹ Badāoni, tr Lowe, ii, 43, 47 \ various reading gives 'mules' nstead of 'camels'

<sup>\*</sup> The name is written variously

Bhagwān Dās, the heir of Rājā Bihā Mall, was taken inwithe imperial service, and rose ultimately to high office. The bride subsequently became the mother of Jahāngīr. Her posthumous official title, Maryam-zamānī (or -uz'zamānī), 'the Mary of the age', has caused her to be confounded sometimes with Akbar's mother, whose title was Maryam-makānī, 'dwelling with Māry'. The dust of Akbar's first Hindu consort lies in a fine mausoleum situated near Akbar's tomb at Sikandara. The building has been restored by judicious measures of conservation.

Although it has been asserted that Humāyūn had one Hindu consort, that lady, if she really existed, does not appear to have exercised any influence 2. Akbar's marnages with Hindu princesses, on the contrary, produced important effects both on his personal rule of life and on his public policy. His leanings towards Hinduism will be more conveniently discussed at a subsequent stage, and the effects of the Rājpūt matrimomal alliances on public affairs also will become more apparent as the story proceeds. But at this point of the narrative so much may be said, that the marnage with the Ambēr princess secured the powerful support of her family throughout the reign, and offered a proof manifest to all the world that Akbar had decided to be the Pādshāh of his whole people—Hindus as well as Muhammadans.)

While the court was on its way back to Agra one of the keepers of the hunting leopards was convicted of stealing a pair of shoes Akbar ordered the thief's feet to be cut off. Later in life he would hardly have inflicted such a savage punishment for a petty theft

The tomb is accurately described and illustrated in Ann Rep A S India, 1910-11, pp 94-6, Plates XLVIII-L The descriptions in other books, as in Syad M. Latif, Agra (1896), p 194, are erroneous, and usually repeat the false statement that Maryam-zamāni was a Portuguese Christian There is not the slightest reason for believing that any one of Akbar's numerous wives was either a

Portuguese or a Christian Muhammadans venerate the Virgin Mary and are glad to associate deceased ladies of rank with her name The daughter of Rājā Bihār Mall probably conformed more or less to the Muslim religion Certainly she received a Muhammadan title and was buried in a Muhammadan sepulchre

a Muhammadan sepulchre

<sup>2</sup> Tod, Feudal System, ch. v,
vol 1, pp 124, 268 The statement seems to be a blunder

Many events of importance happened in the seventh Recovery egnal year, reckoned officially as beginning on March 11,

Mālwā, various events

Abdullah Khān Uzbeg,1 who was sent to Mālwā in superssion of Adham Khan, quickly expelled Baz Bahadur, nd again brought the province under the dominion of his Bāz Bahādur remained in exile at the courts of various princes for several years In the fifteenth year of the reign he submitted to his fate, appeared at the imperial ourt, and accepted office as a 'mansabdar of 1,000'. Subsequently, he was promoted to the rank 'of 2,000'. and so ended his days Tradition points out a tomb at Ujjain, built in a tank, as the place where his dust rests beside that of his favourite Rüpmatī

Shāh Tahmāsp of Persia sent a belated complimentary embassy to Agra to offer condolence for the death of Humāyun and congratulations on the accession of Akbar

The practice of enslaving prisoners of war was strictly forbidden, and the strong fortress of Mīrthā (Merta) in Räjputäna was taken after a stiff fight

On May 16, 1562, an extraordinary event took place which Murder of finally freed Akbar from the debasing influence of Māham din Atga Anaga and her worthless son The appointment of Shamsu-d by Addin Muhammad Atga Khān as minister in November 1561 Khān was, as already mentioned, highly displeasing to Maham Anaga, her son Adham Khān, her ally Munim Khān, and sundry other influential members of the royal circle The I ratisfaction of those personages, who felt that power was slipping from their grasp, was the immediate cause of the crime committed on May 16 by Adham Khān,2 who may

Shamsu-d

<sup>1</sup> Blochmann, Ain, vol 1, No 14, p 820 He must not be confounded with his namesake, the

independent ruler of Transoxiana The authorities, as is the case so often, differ about the date The Tabahāt (E & D, v, 277) gives it as Sunday, Ramazān 12, A H 970 Badāonī (11, 49) states ıt as Monday, Ramazān 12, A н 969 The chronograms on lus

next page give 970 in one case, and 969 in the other Abu-l Fazl (A N, 11, 269) states the date in terms of both the Ilahi and Hijri eras, as Isfandıyar 5, Khurdad = Saturday, Ramazān 12, 969 According to Cunningham's tables Ramazān 12, 969, was a Saturday Blochmann (Ain, 1, 324) accepts that statement, which may be taken as correct The Tabakāt

possibly have acted on his own impulse without the privity of his sympathizers. It seems hardly credible that they could have sanctioned in advance his audacious outrage, On the day mentioned, bhamsu-d dīn, the minister, with Munim Khān and other high officials, was sitting in the pulace half engaged on public business, when Adham Khān ewaggere in attended by blustering followers. The minister and becompanious politely rose to receive the visitor, but Adhé Khān, for from responding to the courtesy, put his hand to his dayger and advanced in a threatening attitude to the minister. At a signal from Adham Khān two of his minister, down Shamsu-d dīn, who ran out and fell dead in the courtyard of the half.

The tunnit pyoke Akhar, who was aske pin an inner room, Adhem Khen, meditating the lest extremity of treason, tried to force his way in, but was kept back by a faithful cannels who holized the door. Although which told what \* had happened, came out by another door, receiving as he passed his special seguntar from the hands of a wryant, Coming peross the terrare he met Adham Khan and roughly asked what he meant by killing the Atga, Adham Khan made impertment exerces and had the audienty to selve his sovercium's hands. When Althur tried to disarm him the villain grasped the long's sword. Althar responded by hitting Adham Khan in the face a blow with his het which was like the stroke of a mage, and knocked the finitor senseless. Althou endered his attendants to hand him and throw him headlong from the terrace. They obeyed, but a timed, hesitating way, so that the eniminal was only half lidd. Akha then compelled them to dong him up again, and throw hun down a wound time, His neek was broken And his brains dished out J

Mumm Khīn, his triend (hhhāhu-d dīn, and come othe) notables, conscious of guilt, and tearing just retribution for 1 their secret treason, absconded,

date, a scor later, is impossible, Bamboan 12, 970 was a Medicis-day, The exent certainly hap pepel in 1502, and in 1503,

t The honget some is pulled a sully reproduced for one of the Albaroama sheton (Albaroama sheton)

Consequences

of the

After the performance of his stern act of justice, Akbir refired into the femile apartments where Maham Anaga we lyne ill. He told her briefly what had happened, eframing from saving explicitly that Adham Khan was dead he unhappy wom in merely replied 'Your Majesty did well', ad then held her peace. But her life was bound up with that her favourite son and forty days later she followed him he grave Both the bodies were sent to Delhi and interred in a handsome tomb creeted at Akbar's expense near the Kuth Min'ir The building still exists 1

The fugitive conspirators were pursued and arrested Akbar behaved to them with extraordinary generosity, prompted, perhaps by deep policy, inflicting no penalties, ind actually restoring Mumm Khan to favour and his rank is minister and Khān Khānān. The Atka Khail, or 'fosterbrother battalion, who thirsted for venge ince on the family of the murderer, were judiciously pacified and kept employed on an expedition against the Gakhars in the Salt Range Abu-l Fizl tells us that from the time of Adham Khān's catastrophe 'HM the Shāhinshāh perceived the spirit of the age and the nature of mankind and gave his attention to the affairs of State' He was then in his twentieth year Under Māham Anaga's corrupt régime the finances had fallen into disorder, and public revenue was constantly embezzled by the officials? Akbar secured the services of a cupible cunuch, who had been in the employ of the Sur kings, and was now honoured with the title of Itimād Khān This man drew up and enforced the necessary rules and regulations so that embezzlement was cheeked and the revenue system was placed on a sounder footing

Akbar, although engaged in so much troublesome business Tansen a various departments, was not indifferent to the pleasures and music of life. He took special delight in music and song, and seems o have had a considerable knowledge of the technicalities of those arts. About this time (1562) he required Raia

Carr Stephen, The Irchaeology Della, p. 200 On one occasion, when Akbar pened to ask for eighteen rupees, the treasurer professed his mability to produce the petty sum (Bāyazīd, in J A S B, part 1, vol lyvu (1898), p 311)

Rämchand of Bhath or Rīwā to send to court Tānsēn of Gwahor, who was universally recognized as the premier musician and singer of the age. Tanson who become a Musalman subsequently, was received with marked favour and liberally paid. He is credited by Abu-l Fazl with having introduced 'great developments' into his art. Conservative Hindu musicians take a different view and accuse him of having falsified the traditional rage, two of which Hindol and Megh have disappeared since his time. Such entres hold that the influence of Tansan was deleterious to the musical science of India 1. It would seem possible that he may have violated the ancient Hindu canons and sought to modernize his art by making changes to suit Mushm taste Few people have a right to express any positive opinion on the subject, and the author of this book is not included among those few

1562 Inward change in Akbar

P

the completion of his twentieth year, in October or November 1562. His words as translated by Jarrett, are:

'On the completion of my twentieth year', he said,
'I experienced an internal bitterness and from the lack

of spiritual provision for my last journey my soul was seized

Akbar experienced a remarkable spiritual awakening on

with exceeding sorrow."2

It is impossible not to connect this access of religious melancholy with the public events which preceded it. Akbar had learned the punful lesson that the persons, male and female, in whom he had reposed confidence were wholly unworthy of his trust and were even prepared to take his life. He had become conscious of the weight of the vast responsibilities resting upon his shoulders, and was forced to

post
2 'Happy Savings, Ifn, vol in
p 386 Beveridge (1 N in 338)
notes that there is a various
reading asp, 'horse for bist,
'twenty' and suggests that the
remark refers to Akbar's horse
having stumbled which does not
seem to be a tenable interpretation

A H Fox Strangways The Music of Hindostan, p. 83 (Oxford, 1914) For the theory of the Hindu rags, or 'musical modes see that work and H F A., p. 330 The subject remains extremely obscure. The concluding section of Ain 30 Book II of Ain tr. Blochmann, yol i pp. 611-13, deals with the musicians of the imperial court. See also ch. xx,

he conclusion that he must rely on his own strength, with Divine help, to bear them. He could not any longer lean upon the broken reed of false friends. He never again placed himself under the control of any adviser, but mapped out his course, right or wrong, for himself

'It was , he observed, 'the effect of the grace of God that I found no capable minister, otherwise people would have considered my measures had been devised by him '1 That, saying was not merely the outcome of self-conceited vanity Young Akbar, in the days of his apprenticeship, had seen one minister after another ful to rise to the height of his When he reinstated the traitor Munim Khān, there was I think, some contemptuousness in the action, which signified that it did not much matter who conducted the routine business while Akbar himself was there to shape During the years in which he was apparently devoted to sport alone, and oblivious of all serious affairs, the young man had been thinking and shaping out a course of policy His abolition of the practice of enslavement of prisoners of war, his marriage with the princess of Ambür, and his reorganization of the finances were measures which proved that his thinking had not been fruitless No minister would or could have carried them through

Perusch, one of the acute Jesuit authors, who based their accounts on the letters sent by the missionaries at Akbar's court in the middle and latter part of his reign, states that 'He is willing to consult about his affairs, and often takes advice in private from his friends near his person, but the decision, as it ought, always rests with the King' Akbar was conscious of being a king of men, immeasurably superior in breadth and comprehensiveness of view to any of the people surrounding him, and was justified in keeping his prime minister, whether Munim Khān or another, in a position of definite subordination

Although the events of 1562 freed Akbar once and for Affairs at all from the thraldom of Māham Anaga and her gang, his Kābul 3 complete emancipation from the control of palace influence

<sup>1</sup> Ain, vol m, p 387

<sup>2</sup> Peruselu, p 23

7-1

pilgrims

and intrigue should be dated later, about the end of March 1564, when he inflicted on Khwāja Muazzam, his mother's unruly brother, the punishment which will be described presently

In the interval several occurrences of considerable importance took place, which will be now briefly related Kabul had been unfortunate in its governors Ghani Khan, son

of Munim Khan, was one of the failures, and was shut out of the city by Mah Chuchak Bcgam, mother of Muhammad Hakim, Akbar's young brother, the nominal ruler Akbar was obliged to send Munim Khan with instructions to undertake the guardianship of the prince and try to restore order. But the Bcgam attacked and defeated him 1 After some delay Munim Khan ventured to return to court in August 1563 (end of A H 970) Akbar again extended to him a gracious reception, and secured his loyalty for the rest of his life Matters at Kābul were complicated by the intervention of the turbulent Shah Abu-l Maali, who had returned from a pilgrimage to Mecca He came to Kābul and persuaded the Begam to give him her daughter, a halfsister of Akbar's, in marriage. He then attempted to seize the government for himself, and cruelly killed the Begam Mīrzā Sulaimān of Badakhshān came to in April 1564 the rescue of the young prince, and defeated Abu-l Maali, who was justly executed Kābul then remained for some time under the government of the Mirza. In 1563 Akbar happened to be at Mathura (Muttra) Abolition of tax on

engaged in tiger-hunting He had the luck to bag five out

of seven tigers seen 2 While he was in camp there it was brought to his notice that the government had been accustomed to levy dues from the pilgrims worshipping at Mathura and other holy places of the Hindus Akbar expressed the opinion that it was contrary to the will of God to tax people assembled to worship the Creator, even though their forms

(Badāonī, ii, 55, note 4)
<sup>2</sup> Tigers have not been seen near Mathura for many a year.

of worship might be considered erroneous. Acting on that been defeated by Munim Khan As pointed out in Lowe's note,

the translator of the Tabakat (E & D, v, 282) erroneously represents the Begam as having

principle he remitted all pilgrim taxes throughout his dominions which according to Abu-l Fazl amounted to millions of rupces. He imused himself by wilking from beyond Mathura to Agra, a distance of about thirty-six miles, in one day A considerable party started with him, but only three of his companions were in at the finish with their athletic young sovereign

Early in Junuary 1561 Akbar moved to Delhi On the Attempt, 11th he was returning from a visit to the famous shrine of bir slife Shrikh Nizāmu-d din Auliya, and had just passed Māham Annga's newly built madrasa, now no longer in existence, when a man standing on the baleony of the madrasa discharged an arrow which wounded Akbar in the shoulder The arrow was extricted at once, and the assalint wis instantly cut to pieces. In ten days Akbar was sufficiently recovered to be able to return to Agra riding in a litter The assulant was a slive named Pulad, who had been manunutted by Mīrzā Sharfu-d din Husam, an ally of Shāh Abu-l Maāli Akbar seems to have discouraged attempts to ascertain the identity of Fulad's accomplices. He was then engaged in a scheme for marrying cert un ladies belonging to Delhi families, and had compelled one Shaikh to divorce his wife in his favour. The attempted assassination put an end to these discreditable proceedings, and probably was prompted by resentment at the royal invasion of the honour of families Akbar, throughout his life, allowed lumself ample latitude in the matter of wives and concubines but we do not hear again of seand ils like those which tarmshed his good name at Delhi when he was one-ind-twenty 1

Early in 1564 Akbar took another important step in Abolition pursuance of the policy which had dictated the Amber of the "marriage, the conferment of office on Man Singh, and the abolition of the dues exacted from pilgrims. He now made a second large sacrifice of revenue by remitting the jizya, or poll-tax on non-Muslims, that is to say in

วเฆมูล

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> The historians, as usual, differ concerning the details of Fulāds charged the arrow from the attempt I follow Badāonī (11, 60) balcony

practice, on Hindus, throughout his dominions The tax had been originally instituted by the Khalif Omar, who fixed it in three grades, of 48, 24, and 12 dirhams respectively 1 The rate of taxation in Akbar's time does not seem to be recorded In Sind (A D 712) Muhammad bin Käsim had levied the tax according to Omar's canonical scale 2 In the fourteenth century Fīroz Shāh Tughlak, a zealous bigot, assessed the three grades for Delhi at 40, 20, and 10 tankas respectively; Brahmans, who up to then had been exempt, were charged 10 tankas and 50 jitals 3 It is not unlikely that the assessment of Fīrōz Shah continued in force until Akbar's time, rupees being substituted for silver tankas of slightly less value. No statistics are available concerning the yield of the jizya collections Abu-l Fazl merely states that it was immense. The tax, which concerned adult males only, was levied in a lump sum for the whole year, and in a country so poor as India must have been extremely burdensome Aurangzeb, as is well known, reimposed it in 1679, after the death of Raja Jaswant Singh, and his feeble successors more than once tried to levy it when they could

Some writers are inclined to attribute too much influence on Akbar's policy to Abu-l Fazl. It is noteworthy that Akbar, of his own motion and contrary to the advice of his councillors, abolished the jizya ten years before he made the acquaintance of his famous secretary. He had swept away the pilgrim taxes at a still earlier date. The main lines of his policy, directed to obliterating all difference in treatment between Muslims and Hindus, were fixed as

jital is defined as an imaginary John of the copper dam, used by accountants for the purposes of cilculation. The silver tankal of Prof. Shah weighed about 175 grains. The lone or silver jitel in his time if of pure silver should have weighed nearly 21 grains. It laws or jitals went to the tankal (1. Thomas Clinical eright Puthan Kingrof Delhi 1871, pp. 2180–2190—210)

thin ii, 37 tr Tarrett

there mends, I. & D. I., 162

11 & D. ni ness. The decham
is the general name for a silver
common the elidate is for gold. It
corresponds to the decelors and
when used as a weight should
equal to grans. But silver consi
laxis, the rate elichem ca
there was a line send than
sine (Colon, to March a
but the for (Colon, to march). In
the for (Poch a march) to
the for (Poch a march)

political principles while he was still to all outward appearance in orthodox and zeilous Muslim, and long before his open breach with Islam, which may be dated in 1582, after the defeat of his brother's attempt to win the throne When it is remembered that Akbar was only twenty-one or twenty-two years of age when he abolished the pilgrim tix and the jizya, in defiance of the sentiments of his coreligionists and the practice of his predecessors, we may well marvel at the strength of will displayed by a man so young who a little time before seemed to care for nothing but sport. Abu-l Fazl's tiresome rhetoric about the 'voil behind which Akbar concealed his real nature for several years has some justification in fact

Khwaji Muizzam, son of Ali Akbar, and half-brother of The fate Akbar's mother had always manifested a turbulent, unruly of Khwadisposition from his boxhood, and when he grew up was zam guilty of many murders and other offences. His relationship with the royal family secured him impunity In March 1561 ilidy who held high office in the hirem, and whose daughter was married to the Khwaja, informed Akbir that she had reason to believe that Khwaja Muazzam intended to kill his wife, whom he was removing to his country-seat for that purpose Akbar promised his protection, and in fulfilment of his promise crossed the Jumna, as if for hunting, accompanied by a small retinue of about twenty persons. Messengers were sent on to advise the Khwaja of his sovereign's approach. The man horrified them by throwing out a bloody knife with which he had that moment stabbed his wife When Akbar rode up there was reason to fear that he might be attacked, and his retinue were obliged to cut down one of the Khwaja's followers who seemed to be dangerous , Ultimately Khwāja Muazzani was arrested, and ducked in the river along with his servants. He did not drown as he was expected to do, and was sent to the state prison at Gwähor, where he died insane Probably he had been more or less mad all his life The punishment inflicted on him proved definitely that Akbar was not to be deterred by family influence from doing justice on evil-doers after

the rough-and-ready manner of the times. The medent may be taken as marking the date of Akbar's final emancipation from the control of a palace clique. He continued to show all proper respect to his mother, but he did not allow her to control his policy, which was conceived on principles distasteful to her

## CHAPTER IV

CONQUEST OF GONDWANA, REBELLIONS OF ABDULLAH KHAN, KHAN ZAMAN, ASAF KHAN (I), AND THE MIRZAS, REDUCTION OF THE GREAT FORTRESSES, BUILDING OF FATHPUR-SIKRI, CONQUEST OF GUJARAT, ETC

Asar Khān (I), governor of Karā and the Eastern Pro- Asar Khān vinces,1 having subdued the Raja of Panna in Bundelkhand, who possessed diamond mines, was directed by Akbar to Durgaturn his arms against Gondwana, or the Gond country, now forming the northern part of the Central Provinces country was then (1564) governed by a gallant lady, Rānī Durgavati, who, fifteen years previously, had become regent for her minor son Although he had now attained manhood, and was recognized as the lawful Rājā, she continued to rule the kingdom The Rānī was a princess of the famous Chandel dynasty of Mahoba, which had been one of the great powers of India five hundred years earlier impoverished father had been obliged to lower his pride and give his daughter to the wealthy Gond Rājā, who was far inferior in social position. She proved herself worthy of her noble ancestry, and governed her adopted country with courage and capacity.

'doing great things', as Abu-l Fazl remarks, 'by dint of her far-seeing abilities She had great contests with Baz Bahādur and the Miānas, and was always victorious She had 20,000 good cavalry with her in her battles, and one thousand famous elephants The treasures of the Rajahs of that country fell into her hands She was a good shot with gun and arrow, and continually went a-hunting and shot animals

<sup>1</sup> His full name was Khwaja Abdu-l Majid Asaf Khan See his biography by Blochmann, No 49 in Ain, vol 1, pp 366-9 Later in the reign two other nobles

successively received the title Asaf Khān The conqueror of Gondwāna is conveniently distinguished as Asaf Khān I

and Rani

'Akbar's

aggres-

policy

of the chase with her gun 
It was her custom that when she heard that a tiger had made his appearance, she did not drink water till she had shot him '1

She carried out many useful public works in different parts of the kingdom and deservedly won the hearts of her Her name is still remembered and revered

(Akbar's attack on a princess of a character so noble was mere aggression, wholly unprovoked and devoid of all justification other than the lust for conquest and plunder. Akbar shared the opinion of all Asiatic and not a few European monarchs that it is the duty of a king to extend his dominions 'A monarch', he said, 'should be ever intent on conquest, otherwise his neighbours rise in arms gagainst him'2 Mrs Beveridge is quite right when she declares that Akbar was

'a strong and stout annexationist before whose sun the modest star of Lord Dalhousie pales He believed, probably without any obtrusion of a doubt as to his course, that the extension and consolidation of territory was a thing worth fighting for, he believed in supremacy as [being] in itself a desirable object, and having men and money, he went to work and took tract after tract without scruple '3)

Akbar would have laughed at the remorse felt by Asoka for the miseries caused by the conquest of Kalinga, and would have utterly condemned his great predecessor's decision to abstain from all further wars of aggression. Count von Noer's belief that (it was not passion for conquest which thrust the sword into the great emperor's hand '4' is opposed to the obvious facts and to Akbar's clear language The same author (or his secretary) puts a false gloss on the attempted conquest of the Deccan, when he writes

('Sunnī and Shī'ah ammosity had long distracted those southern kingdoms of the Indian peninsula by conquest of which Akbar thought to crown his career He had set it before him to quiet the unrest of lesser states by welding them into a great empire, and his inner feelings justified

A S Beveridge, in von Noer, <sup>1</sup> A N, ii, 326 ' 'Happy Sayings,' Ain, vol in, vol i, p xxxvii 4 von Noer, 11, 231 p 399

him in stepping forward as a redeemer from discord and embroilment. Only war and conquest could lead him to lus gorl')

(That is sentiment if rubbish Akbar's annexations were the result of ordinary kingly ambition supported by adequate power. The attack devoid of moral justification, on the excellent government of Rani Durgavati was made on the principle which determined the subsequent annexations of Kashmir Ahmadnagar, and other kingdoms no scruples about initiating a war and once he had begun a quarrel he hit hard and without merey. His better nature made itself felt after victory had been secured. Until then his proceedings were much the same as those of other able, ambitious, and ruthless kings

Rānī Durgāvatī made a gallant defence, but many of her of Dur-S soldiers, apparently terrified by the might of the invader, gavatt, deserted and left her to fight the enemy with inadequate capture Her final stand was made between Garha and ragarh Mandla, now in the Jabalpur District Mounted on a mighty clephant, she led her men with the utmost bravery until disabled by two wounds from arrows Choosing death rather than dishonour, she stabbed herself to the heart so that 'her end was as noble and devoted as her life had been useful'

Two months later Asaf Khan, after a short struggle, took from the Raja the fortress of Chauragarh, now in the Narsinghpur District, which was the treasure city of the Lingdom

'When the fort was taken there fell into the hands of Asaf Khān and his men an incalculable amount of gold and silver There were coined and uncoined gold, decorated utensils, jewels, pearls, figures, pietures, jewelled and decorated idols, figures of animals made wholly of gold, and other ranties'

The coin was said to include a hundred large pots full of the gold ashrafis of Alau-d din Khilji It is surprising that the ruler of a country so wild as Gondwana, or Garha-Katanga as the Persian authors call it, should have accumulated such

## 72 AKBAR"THE GREAT MOGUL

a rich treasure The historian of Indian art would be glad if he could see a specimen of the pictures, examples of Hindu pictorial art between the seventh century and Akbar's introduction of Persian fashions about 1570 being almost wholly lacking

wholly lacking

The young Rājā, whose name was Bīr Narāyan, died brayely, and protected the honour of his household by the awful act of sacrifice so often recorded in Hindu history.

The tragic story is well told by Abu-l Fazl

'He had appointed Bhoj Kaith and Miyan Bhikari Rumi to look after the jauhar, for it is the custom of Indian rajahs under such circumstances to collect wood, cotton, grass, ghee, and such like into one place, and to bring the women and burn them, willing or unwilling. This they call the jauhar. These two faithful servants, who were the guardians of honour, executed this service.

'Whoever out of feebleness of soul was backward (to sacrifice herself) was, in accordance with their custom, put to death by the Bhoj aforesaid. A wonderful thing was that four days after they had set fire to that circular pile,

to death by the Bhoj aforesaid. A wonderful thing was that four days after they had set fire to that circular pile, and all that harvest of roses had been reduced to ashes, those who opened the door found two women alive. A large piece of timber had screened them and protected them from the fire. One of them was Kamlavatī, the Rānī's sister, and the other the daughter of [the] Rājah [of] Puragaḍha, whom they had brought for the Rājah, but who had not yet been united to him. These two women, who had emerged from that storm of fire, obtained honour by being sent to kiss the threshold of the Shāhinshāh' [scil were placed in Akbar's harem at Agra] 1 //

s- (Asaf Khān was intoxicated with pride by reason of his victory and the acquisition of enormous wealth. The booty Khān; included a thousand elephants, of which only two hundred

Akbar's
policy

1 A N, 11, 331 The passage
proves that Abu-l Fazl could
write effectively in a simple style
when he chose to do so No other,
case of escape from a jauhar's
seems to be on record Sir George
Grierson permits me to announce
that he has discovered the etymology of the word jauhar It is the

Prakrit jathara (Jain story of Bam

bhadatta in Jacobi, Ausgewählte

The &

*nauhar* 

rägarh

of Chau-

Erzählungen in Mahäräshtri, p 5, 1 57), representing the Sanskrit jalu-griha, the 'lac-house' of in flammable material in which their enemies tried to burn the Pända vas alive (Mahābh, 1, chaps 141-51) The word should be written jauhar, not johar Forbes, using the latter spelling, marked it as of Persian origin

were sent to court,) while Asaf Khan kept everything else for himself, following Adham Khān's evil example in Mālwā Evidently he thought of setting up as an independent potentate, and ignoring the imperial authority Akbar 'winked at his treachery', and deferred the settlement of accounts to a more convenient season. The magnanimity and elemency shown to various rebellious nobles in the early years of his reign with which Akbar is credited seem! to have been really the result of his weakness in military; strength, his power at that time not being sufficiently established to enable him to assert his sovereign position with full effect. He was a master in the arts of dissimulation and concealment of his feelings Bartoli, the excellent Jesuit author, summing up the testimony of his brethren concerning Akbar as he was in middle age, tells us that

'He never gave anybody the chance to understand rightly his inmost sentiments, or to know what faith or religion he held by. And in all business, this was the characteristic manner of King Akbar—a man apparently free from mystery or guile, as honest and candid as could be imagined, but, in reality, so close and self-contained, with twists of words and deeds so divergent one from the other, and most times so contradictory, that even by much seeking one could not find the clue to his thoughts '1

We may feel assured that there was much policy in his clemency

In July 1564 Abdullah Khān Uzbeg, who had succeeded Revolt of Pir Muhammad ın Mālwā, revolted, and Akbar was obliged Khān to organize an expedition for the chastisement of the rebel. Uzbeg in He marched through the Narwar territory, where he enjoyed a grand elephant hunt, in which seventy beasts were captured. Thence he proceeded to Mandu, defeated Abdullah, and drove him into Gujarat, where he left him In October Akbar was back at Agra, having made another great catch of elephants at Sipri while on his way He continued to practise his old amusement of riding ferocious animals One of the elephants, named Khāndī Rai, was so fierce that

<sup>1</sup> Bartoli, ed 1714, p 6 The first edition appeared in 1663

Mālwā

bellion

Khān

mān.

begs

he could be mastered only by the use of two goads at once, which Akbar applied to his skull unmercifully Abdullah Khān did not seriously attempt to recover the position which he had lost He ultimately made his way to Jaunpur, where he joined Khan Zaman, and died a natural death during the rebellion of that officer, which will now be related. The leading adventurers who had helped Humāyūn and Akbar to recover the throne of Hindostan did not readily settle down to the position of mere noblemen in an ordered kingdom They all cherished personal ambitions for sovereign power, and were constantly breaking into rebellion Zamān, who as Alī Kulī Khān had helped to defeat Hēmū, and had latterly become governor of the Jaunpur territory, rebelled early in 1565 He was an Uzbeg, like Abdullah Khān of Mālwā At that time Akbar was considered to favour the Persian officers, between whom and the Uzbeg chiefs intense jealousy existed Khan Zaman, who was assisted by his brother Bahadur, and his uncle Ibrahim, defeated the royal troops, which were obliged to withdraw to Nîmkhār in Oudh, now in the Sītāpur District Todar Mall, afterwards famous as Akbar's finance minister, is mentioned on this occasion for the first time as taking part in the negotiations He was opposed to compromise with the rebels In May 1565 Akbar took the field in person and crossed the Jumna The rebels were driven eastwards, and Asaf Khan came to the aid of his sovereign Ultimately Khān Zamān formed an entrenched camp at Hājīpur, opposite Patna Akbar made Jaunpur his head-quarters

Durgāvatī

In December 1565 Munim Khān met Khān Zamān in a boat in the middle of the Ganges opposite Buxar, and patched up a reconciliation, the principal stipulation being

A complication was introduced by the sudden defection and flight of Asaf Khān, who was alarmed at reports that he would be called on to account for the treasures of Rānī

have been set up as a pretender to the throne (A H 973, July 1565– July 1566) (Beale)

About this time Akbar found it expedient to execute Kümrün's son, Abu-l Küsim Khün, who was a prisoner in Gwähor and might

that Khan Zaman should not cross the Ganges The rebel, who never intended to observe the terms promptly violated them (Howeler, he again professed submission, and once more Akbar accepted his Couses, probably because the royal force was not sufficient to secure victory In March 1566 Akbar started to march back to Agra

Before the story of the Uzbeg rebelhon can be concluded certain miscellaneous occurrences of this time must be recorded

Late in 1564 twin sons were born to Akbar They received Various the names of Hasan and Husain, an indication probably that their father was then under the influence of Persian Shias 1 They haved for only a month. The name of their mother is not recorded

In the cold weather of 1564-5 Haji or Biga Bigam, the semor widow of Humayan, who had lost both her children. went on pilgrimage to Mecea, and was absent from the court for three years 2 Before starting she made arrangements for building at her own cost the noble mausoleum under which her husband's remains rest. It was finished . after her return

Muhammad Hakim's officers, apparently in 1564, drove out the Badakhshānīs from Kābul and reinstated their young prince, then about ten years old

Sharkh Abdu-n Nabī was appointed Sadr-1-Sudin in 1565 or 1566 (tenth regnal year), an appointment which Akbar afterwards had reason to regret

About this time Akbar began the extensive building Akbar's operations in which he took delight for many years One early of his earliest undertakings, executed rapidly at the close of 1564, on his return from Mandu, was the erection of s country palace, or hunting lodge, at a village called Kakrālī, seven miles to the south of modern Agra, to which

building

\* Gulbadan calls her Bega Bēgam, but she is generally known as Hāji, or the 'pilgrim' Bēgam Many books confound her with Hamida Bāno Bēgam, Akbar's mother See the author's essay on the subject in J R A S, 1917

<sup>1</sup> The Imams Hasan and Husain, the sons of the Khalif Ali and the Prophet's daughter, Fatima, are venerated by the Shias

he gave the name of Nagarchain, or, in Persian, Amānābād, 'the Abode of Peace' Agreeable gardens were laid out and a town grew up around the palace buildings for the accommodation of the people dependent on the court Akbar sometimes received ambassadors there. The strange thing is that when Badāonī was writing late in the reign all trace of palace, gardens, and town had vanished Nobody knows when, why, or how the demolition was effected.<sup>1</sup>

The old Hindu and Afghan fort at Agra, called Bādalgarh, was built of brick, and had fallen into disrepair If the chronograms quoted by Badaoni can be trusted, Akhar began building within its precincts as early as 1561-3 (A. H 969-70), when he erected the Bengali Mahall and another palace Portions of the Bengali or Akbari Mahall still exist in a much mutilated condition 2 In 1565 (i e. in tenth regnal year = 1565-6, and A. H 972 = 1564-5) the command was given for building a new fort of hewn stone at Agra to replace the rumous brickwork of ancient date According to Jahangir, the work of construction continued for fifteen or sixteen years, and cost thirty-five lakhs, or three millions and a half of rupees, equivalent to nearly 400,000 pounds sterling<sup>3</sup> The peasantry had to pay for the work by a special tax Akbar is said to have erected in the Agra Fort during his reign 'five hundred buildings of masonry after the beautiful designs of Bengal and Gujarāt which masterly sculptors and cunning artists of form have fashioned

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> A N, 11, 358, Badāonī, 11, 69 Fanthome describes the site as 'A Forgotten City' in J A S B, 1904, part 1, p 276 It is now known as Mahāl Māndū, and adjoins the village of Kakrālī The existence of Nagarchain has been forgotten, but there are trifling traces of mosques and a well

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Badaoni, n, 74, Ann Rep A S India for 1903-4 and 1907-8 Abu-l Fazl notes that on May 11, 1569, Akbar lodged in the Bengali Mahall, then newly constructed The building work evidently continued for several

years (A N, 11, 497)

\* Jahängir, R B, vol 1, p 3
Abu-l Farl says that the work was completed in eight years, under the superintendence of Käsim Khān, who was both head of the Admiralty and 'First Commissioner, of Works' (Mir Barr ā Bahr) (A N, 11, 373) Badāoni's text assigns only five years for the work, but, as Nūr Bakhsh points out (Ann Rep A S India for 1903-1) p 165, note 5), the word 'five should be corrected to 'fifteen The chronogram gives A 11 05 (1378-21) as the year of on plet.

as architectural models '1 Most of them were destroyed by Shāhjahān when he reconstructed the buildings to please his own taste, which differed widely from that of Akbar The most important rche of Akbar's time still existing is the so-called Jahingiri Muhall which seems to have been erected later in Akbar's reign as a residence for the heir apparent, Prince Salim, who became the Emperor Jahangir, but its exact date cannot be ascertained

The foundation for the more extensive revenue reforms Adminisexecuted later by Raja Todar Mall was laid by a revision of the assessment of the crown rent or land revenue carried out by an officer named Muzassar Khan, with the help of the local officials called Kanungos. Particulars of the measures taken are not recorded. So far as appears, their object was purely fiscal in order to prevent embezzlement A beginning was also made in the organization of the military force attached to the sovereign's person 2)

While staying at Nagarchain Akbar amused himself playing polo, and invented a luminous ball so that play could be continued after dark The courtiers were allowed to have bets on the game, and were required to attend regularly 3

The pleasant life at the Nagarchain lodge was interrupted Invasion by the serious news that Muhammad Hakim, prince of Kābul, had invaded the Panjāb. He was encouraged by the Uzbeg rebellions to claim the throne of Hindostan, and Khān Zamān went so far as to recite the hhutba, or prayer for the king, in his name The 'flames of the wrath' of Akbar blazed forth when he heard of his brother's action, and no time was lost in preparing to repel the invasion Akbar placed the Khān Khānān (Munım Khān) ın charge of the capital, and set out in person for the north on November 17, 1566. While at Delhi he visited the shrines f the saints and the tomb of his father, whose splendid

reforms

of Muhammad Hakim. hunt, rebellion of the Mirzās

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Ain, vol 11, p 180

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> A N , ii, 402, 403 Ain, vol 1, p 298 The iminous ball was made of the rood of the dhāk or palās tree

<sup>(</sup>Butea frondosa), which smoulders when ignited It is recorded that a courtier was punished for slackness in his attendance at the game

mausoleum was then in course of erection <sup>1</sup> Towards the end of February he arrived at Lahore, but before that date his brother had taken fright and retired across the Indus Akbar, while staying at Lahore, organized a grand battue or hunt of the kind called kamargha Fifty thousand beaters were employed for a month to drive in all the game within a space ten miles in circumference When that task had been completed, Akbar enjoyed his murderous sport for five days, using the sword, lance, musket, arrows, and lasso Such a hunt, it is said, was never known before or since

About this time Asaf Khān made his submission, which was accepted

Intelligence having been received of the rebellion of the nobles commonly called the Mīrzās, who were the sons of Muhammad Sultan Mīrzā and Ulugh Mīrzā, descendants of Tīmūr and distant relatives of Akbar, it was necessary to quit the Panjāb and return to Agra, in order to arrange for the suppression of the rebels (The Mīrzās, having first broken out at Sambhal, near Morādabād, where they had been granted estates, had been driven into Mālwā. When starting on the return journey, Akbar characteristically plunged his horse into the Rāvi and swam the river Two of his attendants were drowned

the t

An extraordinary incident which occurred in April while the royal camp was at Thāṇēṣar, the famous Hindu place of pilgrimage to the north of Delhi, throws a rather unpleasant light upon Akbar's character—The Sanyāsīs, or fakīrs, who assembled at the holy tank were divided into two parties, which Abu-I Fazl calls Kurs and Pūrīs—The leader of the latter complained to the king that the Kurs had unjustly occupied the accustomed sitting-place of the Pūrīs, who were thus debarred from collecting the pilgrims' alms Neither party would listen to friendly counsel—Both factions begged permission that the dispute might be decided by mortal combat—The desired leave having been

 $<sup>^{1}</sup>$  A N , vol 11, p 411 The mausoleum was completed about three years later

granted, the hostile crowds drew up in line, and the fight began with swords, one man on each side advancing in braggart fashion and starting the fray Swords were discarded for bows and arrows, and these again for stones Akbar, seeing that the Püris were outnumbered, gave the signal to some of his more savage followers to help the weaker party The reinforcement enabled the Püris to drive the Kurs into headlong flight. The vanquished were pursued and a number of 'the wretches sent to annihilation' The dead are said to have been about twenty The chromeler unctuously adds that 'the holy heart, which is the colourist of destiny's worship, was highly delighted with this sport' The other historians tell us that the numbers originally engaged were two or three hundred on one side and five hundred on the other, so that with the reinforcement the total came to about a thousand The author of the Tabakāt agrees with Abu-l Fazl that 'the Emperor greatly enjoyed the sight '1

It is disappointing to find that a man like Akbar could encourage such sangunary 'sport', and even wantonly sacrifice the lives of his own soldiers who had no interest in the quarrel. In his youth he certainly had no qualms of conscience about bloodshed The story does not stand alone as a proof that the ferocity of his Turk and Mongol ancestors was an essential element in the character of Akbar, kept under control as a rule, but occasionally given free play

At the beginning of May 1567 Akbar left Agra in order Suppresto deal finally with the renewed rebellion of Khan Zaman, sion of Khan who crossed the Ganges with the object of proceeding to Zamān Kālpī Akbar, on arrival at the Mānikpur ferry, displayed , his customary energy and contempt of personal danger by symming the elephant he rode across the great river, a most perilous feat A thousand or fifteen hundred of his soldiers managed somehow to swim over with him. The

script entitled Tārilh-i Khān-dān-i Timūriyah, preserved in the Khuda Bakhsh or Oriental Public Library at Bankspore

<sup>1</sup> A N, n, 423, Badāoni, in, 94, Kabakāt, E & D, v, 318
The affair is described and illustrated in the magnificent manu-

rebel chiefs, given over to drunkenness and debauchery, had no sentries posted, and were ill prepared to withstand a determined foe. In the battle which followed at a village in the Allahabad District, Khān Zamān was killed and his brother Bahādur was taken prisoner and beheaded. The rebellion was thus brought to an end. Some of the subordinate leaders were pardoned, but several were executed by being trampled to death by elephants. 'An order was issued that whoever brought in a Moghul rebel's head should get a gold mohar, and whoever brought a Hindustani's head should get a rupee. The crowd ran off after heads, and brought them in and were paid.'

Akbar then marched to Prayāg (Allahabad) and on to Benarcs, which was plundered because the people were rash enough to close their gates. He proceeded to Jaunpur, and so, crossing the river, to Karā. It is evident that Akbar's resentment was excited by the repeated and continued rebellions of Khān Zamān, and that he was not in the mood to show much mercy to the rebels

One man, Muhammad Mīrak of Mashhad, a special confidant of Khān Zamān, was tortured for five successive days on the execution ground Each day he was trussed up in a wooden frame and placed before one of the elephants

'The elephant caught him in his trunk and squeezed him and the stocks and shoulder-boards, and flung him from one side to the other. As a clear sign for his execution had not been given (by the driver) the elephant played with him and treated him gently. At last, on account of his being a Sayyid [descendant of the Prophet], and on the intercession of courtiers, he was granted his life.

Abu-l Fazl relates this horrid barbarity without a word of censure

The fiefs of Khan Zaman were bestowed on Khan Khanan

'The name of the village is written 'Sakrāwal' in A N, ii, 434 Badāoni spells 'Maakarwāl' (ii, 100), and the Pabahāt (E & D., v, 321) has 'Mankarwāl' All these forms apparently are intended for Mankuwār, a village

occupying part of the site of an ancient town about ten miles south south-west of Allahabad (see Cunningham, Arch Survey Rep. x, 5, 6) 'The name of Fathpur ('town of victory') was bestowed on the village

(Munim Khān) On July 18, 1567, the court arrived at Agra Another rebel force under Sikandar or Iskandar Khān was expelled from Oudh

In September 1567 Akbar resolved on the most famous and tragically interesting of his martial enterprises, the siege and capture of Chitor (Cheetore), which deserves narration in exceptional detail. The Muhammadan historians speak of one attack only, but the local annalists affirm that Akbar had previously made an unsuccessful attempt, which was repulsed by

'the masculine courage of the Rānā's concubine queen, who headed the sallies into the heart of the Mogul camp, and on one occasion to the emperor's head-quarters. The imbecile Rānā proclaimed that he owed his deliverance to her, when the chiefs, indignant at this imputation on their courage, conspired and put her to death '1

It does not appear when that attempt was made, and it is It, wet difficult to find a place for it in Abu-l Fazl's chronology, but there is also difficulty in believing the alleged fact to be an invention (Akbar probably found a special motive for his hostility in the knowledge that the Rānā had bestowed hospitality on Baz Bahadur, the fugitive king of Malwa, and on an insubordinate chief of Narwar Abu-l Fazl tells a story that Sakat Singh, a son of the Rānā, was in attendance on Akbar in camp at Dholpur, when the king remarked to him in a jesting manner that 'though most of the landholders and great men of India had paid their respects, yet the and great men of India had paid their respects, yet the Rana had not done so, and that therefore he proposed 3 to march against him and punish him ' The proud Rajput prince, failing to be amused by such jests in the mouth of the master of many legions, fled to his home, and gave the alarm to his father Akbar resented the departure of the prince without leave, and resolved definitely to humble the pride of the proudest chief in Rajasthan the acknowledged d head of the Rapput chivalry So 'the Shahinshah's wrath was stirred up, and jest became carnest' His 'innate'

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Tod, Annals, 1, 260

dignity', we are told, 'demanded that he should proceed in person to chastise the Rānā',) while the task of suppressing the rebellion of the Mīrzās in Mālwā was left to the imperial officers 1 Although the anecdote may be accepted as true, it is superfluous to seek for special pretexts or provocations to explain the attack on Chitor LAkhar, being determined to become undisputed master of all Northern India, could not brook the independence of a chief who was 'proud of his steep mountains and strong castles and turned away the head of obedience from the sublime court' No Rana of Mēwār, to use the old name of the Chitor territory, has ever abased himself by giving a daughter of his house to Mogul embraces, as fellow chieftains in most of the other states were eager to do No monarch could feel himself secure in the sovereignty of Upper India until he had obtained possession of Chitor and Ranthambhor, the two principal fortresses in the domains of the free Rajput chiefs Mirtha (Merta) had been already won, and the 'worldconquering genius' of Akbar demanded that he should also hold the two greater strongholds

Deseription of Chitör The fortified hill of Chitor is an isolated mass of rock rising steeply from the plain, three miles and a quarter long and some twelve hundred yards wide in the centre <sup>2</sup>. The circumference at the base is more than eight miles, and the height nowhere exceeds four or five hundred feet. A smaller hill called Chitori stands opposite the eastern face and offers facilities to assailants which have been utilized more than once. In Akbar's time the city with its palaces, houses and markets was on the summit within the fortifications, and the buildings below formed merely an outer bazaar. At the present day the lower town has about 7,000 or 8,000 inhabitants, and the ancient city lies almost wholly desolate. Its more complete desolation a century ago is recorded in

was a young man of twenty of thereabouts

<sup>1</sup> A N, 11, 442, 462 Most of the space between those pages is occupied by a tiresome ode, composed by Abu-l Fazi's elder brother Faizi, who was introduced at court about this time, when he

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> The spelling Chitaur (Sanskri Chitrapura) is the more correct but 'Chitor' is retained as representing the current pronunciation

touching language by Tod, who visited the place in February 1821

'With the wrecks of ages around me, I abandoned myself to contemplation I gazed until the sun's last beam fell upon "the ringlet of Cheetore", illuminating its grey and grief-worn aspect, like a lambent gleam lighting up the face of sorrow Who could look on this lonely, this majestic column, which tells in language more easy of interpretation than the tablets within, of

"deeds which should not pass away, And names that must not wither,"

and withhold a sigh for its departed glories? But in vain I dipped my pen to record my thoughts in language, for, wherever the eye fell, it filled the mind with images of the past, and ideas rushed too tumultuously to be recorded. In this mood I continued for some time, gazing listlessly, until the shades of evening gradually enshrouded the temples, columns, and palaces, and as I folded up my paper till the morrow, the words of the prophetic bard of Israel came forcibly to my recollection—"How doth the city sit solitary that was full of people! how is she become as a widow! she, that was great among the nations, and princess among the provinces, how is she become tributary!";2

The principal approach to the fortress-city was from the south-east angle of the lower town by a road which ran for nearly a mile to the upper gate, with a slope of about one The way then formed two zigzag bends, in the course of which stood seven gates, of which the uppermost is called Ram Pol, a large and handsome portal arched in the Hindu manner The Ram Pol is on the west gates, approached by other paths, are the Sūraj Pol on the east and the Läkhotā Bārī on the north The summit of the rock slopes inwards on all sides, so that innumerable tanks were easily formed, and a water-supply practically unlimited was assured The city included many magnificent monuments and buildings, the most notable being the two great towers-the Jain Kirtti Stambh, or 'pillar of fame', dating from the twelfth or thirteenth century, and the

<sup>1</sup> The 'tower of victory'

The reader may be puzzled by the assertion that the ancestor of the head of the Rapput clans was a Brahman The fact, however, seems to have been established and finds its explanation in the occurrence of a change in occupation made by Gulula His descendants, when they took up the business of kingship, were reckoned as members of the Răput or Kshatriya group of cistes, to which all rulers were supposed to belong

The annals of Mewar, as recorded with sympathetic enthusiasm by Tod, are full of romantic stories of heroic deeds performed and extremest sufferings endured by the men and women alike of the Gululot and other clans Few members of the Sisodia royal house ever forgot for a moment the obligations imposed upon them by their noble ancestry. Almost without an exception, they upheld, even to death, the honour of their race. It was the ill fate of Mewar to be cursed with a craven prince at the critical moment when India was ruled by the ablest, and perhaps the most ambitious, sovereign who has ever swayed her sceptre 1

The ambitious designs of the Mogul were facilitated by Rana the unkingly weakness of Rānā Udai Singh, the unworthy Udai Singh son of a noble sire When Rana Sanga, the gallant opponent of Bābur, died in a p 1530, the year of Bābur's decease, the throne of Chitor was occupied in succession by three princes, two of whom were legitimate sons of Sanga, and the third a bastard relative Udai Singh, the posthumous child of Rānā Sanga, was saved from destruction in his infancy by the heroic fidelity of a nurse who sacrificed her own offspring in his stead, and after years of concealment he was enthroned by the nobles of the State in the seat of the bastard, who was allowed to depart to the Deccan, and became the , progenitor of the Bhonsla Rajas of Nagpur, famous in later

Bhandarkar's valuable paper entitled 'Gululots' (J & Proc A S B (N S), vol v, 1909, pp 167–87) His conclusions are disputed by Pundit Mohanlal Vishnulal Pandia in J & Proc A S B 1018 pp 26 000 A S B, 1912, pp 63-99

<sup>1</sup> See E II I, 3rd ed, pp 407-15, 419, and Stratton, Chilor and the Mewar Family, published anonymously at Allahabad in 1881 Detailed proof of the Brahman descent of the Ranas and of the meaning of the term Brah-makshatri will be found in D R

history. Those events happened in the Samvat year 1597 (A. D 1541-2) shortly before Akbar's birth. (Udai Singh, Tod tells us, 'had not one quality of a sovereign; and wanting martial virtue, the common heritage of his race, he was destitute of all'. The historian of the Rajpūts justly exclaims that 'well had it been for Mewar had the poniard fulfilled its intention, and had the annals never recorded the name of Udai Singh in the catalogue of her princes '.) Udai Singh shamelessly abandoned the post of honour and hid himself in distant forests Some time before the siege he had formed in the valley of the Girwo a lake which was called after his name. He now built a small palace on an adjoining hill, around which edifices gradually arose and became the city of Udaipur, the modern capital of Mewar. Such was the craven to whom the destinics of Chitor were entrusted when Akbar resolved to make himself master of the historic fortress

On October 20, 1567, Akbar formed his camp, extending for ten miles, to the north-east of the rock, and after careful reconnaissance of the whole circumference, completed the investment in the course of a month, establishing many batteries at various points. The site of his encampment is still marked by a fine pyramidal column, built of blocks of compact whitish limestone, known as 'Akbar's lamp'. The structure, perfect to this day, is

'about thirty-five fect high, each face being twelve feet at the base, and gradually tapering to the summit, where it is between three and four, and on which was placed a huge lamp (chirāgh), that served as a beacon to the foragers, or denoted the imperial head-quarters'

1 Annals of Mercar, ch 2, vol 1, p 260 and note, Personal Narrative, ch xv, vol 11, p 604 Tod was mistaken in believing that there was 'an interior staircase' More accurate measurements are height, 36 ft 7 in, 14 ft 1 in square at base, 3 ft 3 in square at apex. The tower is solid for 4 ft, then hollow for 20 ft, and solid again up to the top. The floor of the

cavity or chamber is 4 ft square and it has seven openings to admit light. The monumen stands about a mile to the NE of Nagari, a small village representing a town of high antiquity about six miles or more NE of Chitor hill. The building may possibly be very ancient, although used by Akbar as alleged by local traditions (Kavi Rāj Shyāmal Dās, 'Antiquities at Nagari', in

The principal batteries were three, namely, Akbar's opposite the Lakhota gate on the north, where the mines were worked, and two others of which the position is not stated Raja Todar Mall was one of the officers in charge of the second. A large mortar capable of throwing a ball half a maind or forty pounds, in weight, was cast on the spot in Akbar's presence. Numerous direct assaults having been repulsed with heavy loss, Akhar decided to proceed by a regular sup and mine process. The miners made their approach by a covered way (sabat) so spacious that ten men could pass along it abreast, and a mounted elephant could be ridden through On December 17 two heavily charged mines were fired, but fuled to explode simultaneously The storming party, rushing in impetuously at the moment when the first mine was fired, were blown to pieces when the second exploded a little later. The easualties among the besiegers amounted to two hundred, including about a hundred men of note, one of whom was a Suvid of Barha, a designation destined to play a prominent part in the history of the eighteenth century. The besieged garrison lost only about forty men by the accident, and quickly built a new wall to defend the breach. Akbar recognized the truth that the stronghold could not be taken without patience and devoted himself to perfecting the covered way. One day he was standing in it firing from a loophole when a marksman in the garrison slightly wounded an officer named Jalal Khan who was in attendance Although Akbar could not see the marksman, he fired at his musket, and it was ascertained subsequently that Ismail, the captain of the sharpshooters, had fallen a victim to the royal shot. Another day, when at the Chitori battery, Akbar narrowly escaped being killed by a large cannon bill which destroyed twenty of his men

At last the sābāt was completed under the supervision of Rājā Todar Mall and Kāsim Khān, the head of the works and admiralty departments, who had built the Agra fort

The original purpose of the building is uncertain Sec. 1 S.R, vol. vi, pp. 196, 208

J A S B, part i, vol. lvi (1887), p. 75, Plate V) Probably a wooden ladder gave access to the chamber and to the summit

tress

For two nights and one day, while the work was being completed, Akbar stayed in quarters on the top of the 'The sābāt and the workers took neither sleep nor food strength of both sides was exhausted '

On Tuesday, February 23, 1568, Akbar noticed at the breach a personage wearing a chief's cuirass who was busy directing the defence Without knowing who the chief might be, Akbar aimed at him with his well-tried musket Sangrām When the man did not come back, the besiegers concluded that he must have been killed Less than an hour later reports were brought in that the defences were deserted and that fire had broken out in several places in the fort Rājā Bhagwān Dās, being familiar with the customs of his country, knew the meaning of the fire, and explained that it must be the jauhar, that awful rite already described as having been performed at Chauragarh ll of 6 Early in the morning the facts were ascertained chief whom Akbar's shot had killed proved to be Jaimall

Rāthor of Bednor, who had taken command of the fortress when Udai Singh, his cowardly sovereign, had deserted it 1 As usual in India the fall of the commander decided the fate

of the garrison Shortly before Jaimall was killed a gallant deed was performed by the ladies of the young chieftain Pattā, whose name is always linked by tradition with that of Jaimall The incident is best described in the glowing words of Tod 'When Salumbra [alias Sahidas] fell at the gate of the sun, the command devolved on Patta of Kailwa He was only sixteen 2 His father had fallen in the last shock, and his mother had survived but to rear this the sole heir of Like the Spartan mother of old, she commanded him to put on the "saffron robe", and to die for Chitor, but surpassing the Grecian dame, she illustrated her precept by example, and lest any soft "compunctious visitings"

<sup>1</sup> Jaimall is said to have been previously in command at Mirtha <sup>2</sup> Stratton points out that Pattā must have been more than sixteen years of age, as he left

two sons, and had already taken

an active part in the defence of Mirtha His name is spelt variously, sometimes assuming the Musalman form of 'Fatch' Bernier calls him 'Polta', which may be a misprint

siege by 40,000 peasants, the emperor ordered a general massacre, which resulted in the death of 30,000 Many, however, were spared and made prisoners

The operations of the defence had been greatly aided by the skill of a body of a thousand expert marksmen from Kālpī who had done much execution among the besiegers and had imperilled the life of Akbar. He was accordingly eager to destroy those men and was much annoyed to find that they had escaped by means of a clever stratagem. They passed themselves off as royal troops, and so marched out, taking with them their wives and children, who were represented to be prisoners.

The wrath of the conqueror fell upon what Tod calls the 'symbols of regality' as well as upon the persons of the vanguished The gates of the fortress were taken off then hinges and removed to Agra 1 The nakhāras, or huge kettle-drums, eight or ten feet in diameter, the reverberations of which had been wont to proclaim 'for miles around the entrance and exit of her princes', as well as the massive candelabra from the shrine of the 'Great Mother', who had girt Bappa Rāwal with the sword by which Chitor was won, were also taken away There is no good evidence that Akbar did serious structural damage to the buildings The statement made by Tod in one place that the emperor's proceedings were marked by 'the most illiterate atrocity', masmuch as he defaced every monument that had been spared by the earlier conquerors, Alau-d din Khilji and Bahādur Shāh of Gujarāt, apparently is untrue, and certainly is inconsistent with the allegation elsewhere made by him that only one building had escaped the wrath of Alāu-d dīn 2

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> This fact is confirmed by Tieffenthaler (ed Bernouilli (1791), p. 331)

Tod's abuse of Akbar is in ch of the Annals of Mewār, vol i, p 262 n When writing that passage the author evidently forgot his earlier statement (ibid, ch vi, p 216) that Alāu-d dīn committed every act of barbarity

and wanton dilapidation which, a bigoted zeal could suggest, overthrowing the temples and other monuments of art', and sparing only the 'palace of Bhim and the fair Padmini' Again (p 221), he observes that the Jain tower was the only building left entire by Alau-d din in 1305. The same author (ch ix, p 249

he later hitor.

The recreant Rānā Udai Singh died at Gogunda in the istory of Aravallı hills four years after the storm of the fortress which he should have defended in person His valiant successor, Rānā Partāp Singh, waged a long war with Akbar, and gradually recovered much of Mewar But Chitor remained desolate. Jahangir forbade the repair of the fortifications, and when his prohibition was disregarded in 1653 (A. H 1064) Shahjahān caused the demolition of the portion which had been restored On March 4, 1680, Aurangzeb visited the place and posted a garrison in it He destroyed sixty-three temples in the town, and in various ways did the Rana all the harm that he could do Among other things he broke to pieces the statues of the Rānās which were collected in a palace 1 When Father Tieffenthaler examined the ruins in 1744 or 1745, the area on the summit was covered with dense forest, full of tigers and other wild beasts, whose society was shared by a few fearless hermits A colony of less adventurous holy men lived at the base of the rock The break-up of the Mogul empire in the second half of the eighteenth century naturally involved the restoration of the hill and town to their lawful sovereign, the Rānā. In recent times the lower town has developed and has now about 7,000 or 8,000 inhabitants It is the head-quarters of a district in the Udaipur State The railway station,

> written, it represents an integral number of seventy-four las if of rupees] and a fractional number of ten [as if of annas], thus 981 = [equivalent to Rs 74, annas 10] These additional strokes being now considered, except by well-educated men, merely ornamental, we find it frequently written | 98| The Musalmans usually write the seventy-four with two strokes across, or after, the number, with the addition of the words ديكران, ba dīgarān ["with others"] which makes it assume the form of an imprecation May not, then, after all, this seventy-four

and ten have been originally intended to convey a mystic symbol of Chaurasi [scil 84]? (Elliot, Supplemental Glossary, ed Beames (1869), vol ii, p 68 n) The number 84 (7×12) is one of the Hindu sacred or favourite numbers with an astrological numbers, with an astrological significance Rājpūts, especially the Agnikula section of foreign origin, show a special preference

for 84 (ibid, p 77)

1 Irvine, Storia do Mogor, vol 11,
pp 240-2 In other books the date of Aurangzeb's visit is usually stated erroneously Irvine settled the chronology of Aurangzeb's reign in a valuable paper entitled 'The Emperor Aurangzeb Alam-

gir' (Ind Ant, 1911, pp 69-85)

at the principal entrance to the fortiess-palace of new Delhi, or Shahjahanabad, where they had been set up by Shahjahan, who began work on the fort in 1688. Some time after the passing of the travellers named, those statues were broken up by order of Amangzeb, as being idolations. The task of describing Delhi in detail was left to Bernier by his friend de Theyenot, who merely states that he saw 'two elephants at the entry, which earry two warriors ', Bernier's fuller account is as follows:

( The entrance of the forticss presents nothing remarkable except two large elephants of stone, placed at ofther side of one of the principal gates. On one of the elephants is seated the statue of Jaimall, the renowned Raja of Chitor; on the other is the statue of Patta his brother. These are the brave heroes, who, with their still braver mother, immortalised their names by the extraordinary resistance which they opposed to the eelchrated Akhar; who defended the towns besieged by that great Emperor with unshaken resolution; and who, at length reduced to extremity, devoted themselves to their country, and chose rather to perish with their mother in sallies against the enemy than submit to an insolent invader. It is owing to this cylinordinary devotion on their part, that their enemies have thought them descrying of the statues here excited to the memory. These two large elephants, mounted by the two heroes, have an in of grandon, and inspire me with at awe and respect which I cannot describe '?

Bernier does not state by whose order the Delhi statues were erected, but it is difficult to believe that they were not identical with those creeked earlier it Agris in honour of the same heroes. President van den Broceke, writing in 1629 or 1630, states that statues of Januall and Patta mounted on elephants were executed by command of Akhar and set up at each side of the gate, presumably the main entrance, of the fort at Agris. That author believed the dephants and their riders to have been carved simultaneously,

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> English transl, 1687, part ju, p. 42

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Bermer, Travels in the Mogul Empire, ed Constable, and V A

Smath, 1914, p. 250. The traveller, who spells the names "Jemel" and "Polta", was mistaken in supposing the heroes to be brothers.

but the Delhi elephants certainly were executed in black marble and the riders in sandstone The style, too, of the riders' effigies is thought to be later than, and different from, that of the animals It is possible, therefore, that the black elephant images may have been ancient works, which stood at the 'elephant gate' of some other captured fortress Akbar may have utilized a pair of ancient elephant statues and caused the newly carved sandstone effigies of the heroes to be mounted upon them (When Rana Amar Singh and his son Karan submitted to Jahangir, the emperor was so pleased that he imitated his father's example, and 'caused full-sized figures of the Rānā and his son Karan to be carved out of marble ' > The statues, apparently mounted (tarkīb), were executed rapidly at Ajmör while the emperor was staying there in 1616, and were transported to Agra, where they were erected in the palace garden under the audience Agra thus possessed two pairs of statues of Chitor heroes, namely Jaimall with Patta, and Amar Singh with Karan 2 It seems to me almost certain that Shahjahan, when building New Delhi, removed the statues of Jaimall and Patta from Agra I cannot believe that those chiefs were commemorated by distinct effigies at both Agra and Delhi

The gallant resistance offered and the 'inflexible magnanimity' displayed by Rana Partap Singh for many years were believed by Tod to have ultimately touched the heart of Akbar, and to have induced him to refrain from disturbing the repose of his brave rival for a considerable time before the death of the Rānā, which occurred eight years before the decease of Akbar During those eight years Rānā Amar Singh ('Umra' of Tod) was equally free from molestation But that charming hypothesis is baseless. The evidence of both Muslim and Jesuit historians proves incontestably that Akbar to the end of his life was eager to destroy the Rānā, and was held back from doing so only by the refusal

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Jahüngir, R B (1909), 1, 382 The marble statues ordered by Jahüngir cannot be identified with the sandstone statues at

Delhı

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> No trace survives of the Amar and Karan images

of his son and great officers to undertake an effective campaign in the wilds of Mewār Akbar's action in erecting memorials of his opponents apparently must have been taken at some time late in his reign, when he had definitely abandoned Islām, and regulated his life in most respects according to Hindu dharma, or rules of conduct 1

The fact that Mogul emperors on two distinct occasions paid chieftains of Chitōr the unprecedented compliment of erecting statues in honour of their stout resistance to the Mogul arms bears eloquent testimony to the depth of the respect excited in the minds of the victors by the glorious heroism of Jaimall and Pattā and the gallant chivalry of Amar Singh and Karan—It is pleasant to be able to close the tragical story of the sacred Rājpūt fortress with the narration of incidents so much to the credit of both the contending parties

Akbar's vow At the commencement of the siege of Chitor Akbar had vowed that, in the event of success, he would go on foot to the shrine of Khwaja Muīnu-d dīn Chishtī at Ajmēr, a distance of about a hundred and twenty miles He started accordingly

<sup>1</sup> The guide-books to Delhi and Agra and the current histories give utterly erroneous accounts of the Delhi elephants true story, so far as ascertained in 1911, will be found in H F A, p 426 But at that date I was not acquainted with the passage from President van den Broecke, which is 'Ingens ea victoria fuit, in cuius memoriam rex duos elephantos, et Tzimel Pathan uni, aliumque ex ipsius ducibus alteri insidentes, sculpi curavit, portae arcis Agrensis utrimque addi 'Orin English 'That was a great victory, as a memorial of which the king arranged for the carving of two elephants, with Tzimel Pathan seated on one, and another of his commanders seated on the other, which he had set up at each side of the gate of the fort at Agra' ('Fragmentum Historiae Indicae' by P van den Broecke, in de Laet, De Imperio Magni Mogolis, Elzevir, 1631, 2nd issue, p 178) The Frag-

mentum, which comes down to the end of 1628, must have been It was 'c written in 1629 genuino illius regni chronico ex-The author, it will be observed, jumbles and corrupts the names of Jaimall and Patta Although he believed the elephants and riders to have been simul taneously carved, his informant might have been easily mistaken The facts, about that detail indicate rather that the elephants were ancient Hindu work, and that the riders in different ma terial and style were added by command of Akbar But a difficulty in my theory of the fidentity of the Delhi elephants seen by Bernier with Akbar's pair set up at Agra is that pedestals recently discovered at Agra are said not to fit the re-unains of the Delhi elephants in mains of the Delhi elephants Father H Hosten, S J, has a discussion of the subject in the press

on February 28, many of the courtiers and even of the ladies

beginning the long walk in attendance on him But the hot winds had commenced, and when the pilgrims reached Mandal, a town but forty miles from Chitor, they met messengers from the holy men of A<sub>1</sub>mcr bearing the opportune intimation that His Holiness the Khwaja had appeared in a vision and advised that His Majesty and the suite had Nobody was disposed to examine such a welbetter ride come communication too critically, so they all mounted and were carried the rest of the way, save the final stage, which was duly walked Akbar, an excellent pedestrian himself, had a fancy for vowing to make such pilgrimages on foot, and sometimes would start on a long walk merely for fun In March 1568 Akbar returned to Agra An exciting Adminisencounter with two tigers on the way resulted in the death measures. of a member of the suite The emperor's hopes of capturing Ranthambhör, the fortress in Räjputäna next in importance to Chitor, had to be deferred owing to the necessity of esending against the troublesome Mīrzās the army which had been assembled for the siege The reader will remember hat in the early years of the reign Akbar's foster-relatives rad enjoyed more power than was good either for them or for the State Their undue influence had been curtailed by the swift punishment of Adham Khān in May 1562, and Akbar's subsequent assertion of his royal authority till, however, held together in the Panjab and controlled shat province, where they occupied numerous fiels vovereign now felt himself strong enough to put an end to he ambitious designs of the Atka Khail, as the fosterclatives were called collectively. He summoned all of them to court, and required them to surrender their Panjab duefs, receiving others in exchange An exception was made kin favour of Mīrzā Azīz Koka (often referred to by his title in Khān-1-Azam), the son of Adham Khān's victim, Shamsu-d The Mirzā was allowed to retain Debalpur, while the other members of the Atka Khail Now in the Montgomery name is Deobalpur Dipalpur is district. The oldest form of the a corrupt Persian form

had to move to Rohilkhand or elsewhere. The government of the Panjāb was entrusted to Husain Kulī Khān (alias Khān Jahān) The arrangements made were submitted to quietly Akbar's growing interest in good administration was further shown by his appointment as finance minister of a competent officer named Shihābu-d dīn Ahmad Khān, who was embarrassed in the work of reform by the fact that officials 'who did not embezzle much were few' new minister, however, was able to check malpractices, although he could not suppress them completely

Siege and

bhōr

By the end of the year Akbar was able to raise an arm surrender for the siege of Ranthambhör, the stronghold of the Hāra Rantham-section of the Chauhan clan in Rajputana The siege was opened in February 1569, in due form, with sābāts, or covered ways, and all the other appliances of the military science It threatened to be a long business, but after a month came to an unexpected end by the surrender of Surjan Hāra, the commandant The methods by which the surrender was obtained, which do not appear clearly from the Muhammadan accounts, are revealed fully by the Annals of Bundī (Boondee), the Hāra capital The story is so remarkable, and throws so much light upon Akbar's Rājpūt policy, that it is worth while to transcribe at considerable length Tod's condensed version of the Annals, as follows

> 'Ranthambhor was an early object of Akbar's attention, who besieged it in person. He had been some time before its impregnable walls without the hope of its surrenderwhen Bhagwandas of Amber and his son, the more celebrated. Rājā Mān, who had not only tendered their allegiance to Akbar, but allied themselves to him by marriage, determined to use their influence to make Surjan Hara faithles / to his pledge—"to hold the castle as a fief of Chitor".

140 miles north-east from Chit, A good summary of Burhistory will be found in I (1908), s v For pictures fro the Akbarnama at S Kensingto representing incidents during the siege of Ranthambhor see J I A, April 1915, No 130

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Chitor is situated in 24° 58′ N and 74° 39′ E Ranthambhor (=Sanskrit Ranaslambhapura, 'the town of the war-pillar') is situated in 26° 2' N and 76° 28' E, and is now in the SE corner of the Jaipur State, a few miles from the Bundi border, and about

hat courtesy, which is never laid aside among belligerent ājpūts, obtained Rājā Mān access to the castle, and the veror accompanied him in the guise of a mace-bearer lule conversing, an uncle of the Rao recognized the nperor, and with that sudden impulse which arises from espect, took the mace from his hand and placed Akbar on ne "cushion" of the governor of the castle Akbar's resence of mind did not forsake him, and he said, "Well, tão Surjan, what is to be done?" which was replied to by tājā Mān, "Leave the Rānā [scil of Chtor], give up inthambhor, and become the servant of the King, with th honours and office" The proffered bribe was indeed agnificent—the government of fifty-two districts, whose evenues were to be appropriated without inquiry, on furnishig the customary contingent, and liberty to name any other erms, which should be solemnly guaranteed by the King

'(A treaty was drawn up on the spot, and mediated by he prince of Amber [Jaipur], which presents a good picture of Hindu feeling [The terms were] (1) that the chiefs of Bundi should be exempted from that custom, degrading to Rājpūt, of sending a dola [bride] to the royal harem, 2) exemption from the jizya or poll-tax, (3) that the chiefs of Bundi should not be compelled to cross the Attock, (4) that the vassals of Bundī should be exempted from the obligation of sending their wives or female relatives "to hold a stall in the Mina bazaar" at the palace, on the festival of Nauroza [New Year's Day], 1 (5) that they should have the privilege of entering the Diwan-i-amm, or "hall of audience" completely armed, (6) that their sacred edifices should be respected, (7) that they should never be placed under the command of a Hindu leader, (8) that their horses should not be branded with the imperial dagh 12 flower branded on the forehead], (9) that they should " allowed to beat their nakhāras, or kettle-drums, in the streets of the capital as far as the Lal Darwaza or Red Gate, ind that they should not be commanded to make the ' prostration " [sijdah] on entering the Presence, 2 (10) that Bundi should be to the Haras what Delhi was to the King, who should guarantee them from any change of capital')

Thit detailed story seems to me to be worthy of credit Sequel of It does not conflict with the summary version of the transac-

For explanation of the Nauá scandal see Tod, 1, 275 mals of Mewar, ch xi)

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> According to Abu-l Fazl, the Rão performed the sijdah (A N, 11, 494, 495)

tion given by (Abu-l Fazl, who states that the surrende was arranged by 'the intercession of the courtiers' an the instrumentality of some high officers '1', The romanti incident of the emperor's entry in the guise of a macc bearer is in accordance with the character of Akbar, who as a younger man, used to wander about disguised in th midst of the Agra crowds at night The Muhammada author does not trouble to relate the strange sequel of th surrender, which is told at length by Tod (Ranthambho became part of the imperial territory, and in due court was included as a Sarkar, or District, in the Suba or provint of Ajmēr Surjan was granted a residence in Benaros with a much-valued privilege of sanctuary attached to it which was still maintained in Tod's time, in the early year of the nineteenth century After a short interval, Rag Surjan was given a command in Gondwana, and, having performed acceptable service there, (was appointed governo of the Benares province, including the fortress of Chuna with the rank of 'commander of 2.000' ) He

resided at his government of Benares, and by his piet wisdom, and generosity, benefited the empire and the Hindrat large, whose religion through him was respected. Own to the prudence of his administration and the vigilan of his police, the most perfect security in person and proper was established throughout the province. He beautify and ornamented the city, especially that quarter where resided, and eighty-four edifices, for various public purpose and twenty baths, were constructed under his auspices.

Two of his sons gave valuant support to Akbar in the expedition to Gujarāt, which will be described presently, well as in the Decean war towards the close of the reign

Surrender of Kälanjar The strong fortress of Kālanjar in Bundēlkhand, now in the Bāndā District, which had defied Shēr Shāh and cost him his life, was at this time in possession of Rājā Rāmchand of Bhatha or Rīwā, the chief who had surrendered Tānsēn, the musician, to Akbar's demand The fort was besieged on the emperor's behalf by Majnūn Khān Kākshāl and

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> A N, ch lxviii, vol ii, p 494

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Tod, vol 11, p 384

sely invested The Raja, making a virtue of necessity, omitted to irresistible power. Abu-l Fazl describes the render with his accustomed turgid rhetoric.

When the report of the captures of Chitor and Ranumbhor resounded in the ears of the haughty ones, every e whose eyes had been in a measure touched by the lyrium of understanding saw that there was no remedy cept to lay down the head of presumption on the ground submission Rājā Rāmehand, who possessed some rays intelligence, heard of the arrival of the holy cortège at enpital and asked for quarter He made over the fort the imperial servants and sent the keys along with ended presents by confidential agents to the sublime reshold, and offered his congratulations on the recent torics His wisdom and foresight were approved of, and agents were received with favour The government of e fort was made over to Majnun Khan Kakshal By this icity of the Shāhinshāh's fortune such a fortress, upon iose battlements the eagle of the imagination of former ers had never alighted, came into the possession of the perial servants without the trouble of a battle or contest '1

Akbar received the welcome news in August 1569, and ve the Raja a jāgīr near Allahabad

The surrender of Kālanjar, the last of the great fortresses submit, secured Akbar's military position in northstern India, and left him free to pursue his ambitious ojects in other regions ) Before we enter upon the descripin of his next important campaign, that directed to the bjugation of Gujarāt, various events of a peaceful nature mand attention .

Akbar, although he had married early and often, was still Akbar's ildless, several children who had been born to him having children

AN, n, 499, the names ag spelt in my fashion Beveridge erroneously calls ichand Rūjū of 'Pannū' dad of Bhatha It is easy to Lowe's translation of a gives the name correctly at h' (ii. 124) at'h' (u. 124) See Ain, n 367, 369, vol u, p 166, n, p. 301

Hamilton, Description of Hindo-stan, 4to, 1820, vol 1, p 816, Elliot, ed Beames, Glossary, map at p 203, vol 1 and vol ii, p 164 Külanjar, a fortress and sacred place of immemorial an tiquity, is in 25° 1' N and 80° 29 E It was bestowed as jägīr on Akbar's favourite, Rūjā Birbul (I G, s v 'Kālınjar') The spelling Kālanjar (Kālanjara) is the correct one.

died in infancy. He carnestly desired to be blessed with a son, and was assiduous in his prayers at the shrines of famous Muslim saints at Delhi, Ajmer, and elsewhere made a point of performing every year a pilgrimage to the tomb of Shaikh Muinu-d din Chishti at Ajmer, and maintained the practice until 1579, when he made his last visit 1 Shaikh Salim, also a Chishti, a reputed holy man who lived at Sikri, twenty-three miles to the west of Agra, among the rocks close to the battle-field where Babur had routed the host of Rana Sanga, shared in the imperial devotion, and ventured to recognize its fervour by assuring his sovereigh that his prayers would be fulfilled? At the beginning of 1569 the heart of Akbar was gladdened by the news that his earliest Hindu consort, the daughter of Rājā Bihār Mall of Ambor, was with child, and that he might hope for the first of the three sons whom Shaikh Salim had promised Akbar, being resolved to make sure so far as possible of the utmost benefit obtainable from the saint's orisons, sent the expectant lady to the Shaikh's humble dwelling at Sīkri, in order that she might be confined while there On August 30, 1569, the boy so ardently desired saw the light and received the name of Salim, in acknowledgement of his father's faith in the efficacy of the holy man's prayers.' In November the royal nursery was enriched by the armyal of a daughter, to whom the name of Khanam Sultan was On June 8 in the following year, 1570, Salima Sultan Begam, Bairam Khan's widow, whom Akbar had

<sup>1</sup> Rajab (7th month) A n 087 (Badāoni, ii, 280)

¹ For biography of Shaikh Salim see Badāoni, tr Haig, vol iii, fasc 1 (all publ), 1899, No VIII, pp 18-27 He was descended from the famous saint, Shaikh Farid-i-Shakargani, who lived in the thirteenth century He twice travelled from India, once by land and once by sea, to the holy places, and performed the actual pilgrimage at Mecca twenty-two times He was called the 'holy man of India', and lived with great austerity, but was not

a celibate He dled in 15% (A H 979), at the age of 95 lunar years, about 92 solar years. I ather Monserrate gives him a bad character, describing him as a man 'qui per summam stultitiam pro sancto colitur, cum homo fuerit omnibus Agarenorum sceleribus flagitisque contaminatus' (Commentarius, p 642) The words 'stained with all the wickedness and disgraceful conduct of Muhammadans' probably imply an accusation of addiction to unnatural vice



married, bore to her lord a son who was named Murād order to complete the story of Akbar's family it may be stated here that his third son, Daniyal ('Daniel'), was born of a concubine on September 10, 1572, at Aimer, in the house of Shaikh Dāniyāl, one of the holy personages whom Akbar had so often visited 1 There were at least two other daughters besides the first-born, namely, Shukru-n msā Bēgam, who, like the elder sister, Khānam, was allowed to marry, and Ārām Bāno Bēgam, who died unmarried in the 1eign of Jahängir (Salim) The daughters apparently took Alo part in affairs of state and are rarely mentioned The three sons attained mature age

Akbar, in pursuance of a vow, started on January 20, 1570, for Ajmër, to return thanks for the birth of his children He honestly walked the sixteen stages, covering an average distance of about fourteen miles a day

From Amer he went to Delhi, where, in April 1570, he Various inspected the newly-built mausoleum of his father, erected under the pious superintendence of Hājī Bēgam, and at her expense She had arranged for the work before she started on her pilgrimage, and it took eight or nine years to com-The architect was Mīrak Mīrzā Ghiyās 2 Badāonī justly praises the 'magnificent proportions' of the building Its position in the history of Indo-Muhammadan art will be considered in a later chapter

While on the way to Agra Akbar several times amused himself hunting deer by moonlight Deer-hunting by torch-'light was a subject much favoured by the skilled painters of a date slightly later

In September of the same year (1570) Akbar returned to Ajmēr, and with the assistance of able architects, arranged

On the night of Jumāda I (5th month), 979, the 119th day of the Hijri year, which began on May 26, 1571 The corresponding date, consequently, is September 11 (Jahangir, R B, 1, 34) Beale erroneously states that Daniyal was the son of a daughter of Rājā Bihār Mall Kachhwāha

Badāonī, 11, 135 The visit took place near the close of A H 977 (= June 16, 1569-June 4, 1570), and in the fifteenth regnal year, which began on March 11, 1570 The date consequently falls between March 11 June 4

for the enlargement of the fort and the erection of many handsome buildings for the accommodation of the sovereign and court. The works were completed in three years Improvements were effected also at the ancient town of Nāgaur in Rājputāna, where a fountain with seventeen jets, dating from Akbar's time, may still be seen <sup>1</sup>

(The emperor continued his policy of making Hindu alliances by marrying princesses from Bikaner and Jaisalmer, the two leading principalities of the Rajputana desert)

He indulged his love of novel kinds of sport by hunting wild asses for the first time, and succeeded in shooting sixteen during a single day's arduous hunting, in which he covered a distance of more than thirty miles <sup>2</sup>

About the same time he had the satisfaction of receiving the submission of Bāz Bahādur, the fugitive king of Mālwā who was content to accept office as a 'commander of 1,000 in the imperial service <sup>3</sup>

Akbar then marched into the Panjāb, and visited more saints' shrines

In August 1571 he came back to Sīkrī, where he tool up his quarters in the Shaikh's residence, and made himsel quite at home (During this year an embassy from Abdullal Khān Uzbeg, the powerful ruler of Turān or Transoxiana was received with due honour

Fathpur-Sikri Akbar resolved at this time to press on his scheme for converting the obscure village of Sīkrī into a great city. His reasons, or some of them, for doing so may be stated in the words of Abu-l Fazl.

'Inasmuch as his exalted sons [Salīm and Murād] had taken their birth in Sīkrī and the God-knowing spirit of Shaikh Salīm had taken possession thereof, his holy heard desired to give outward splendour to this spot which possessed spiritual grandeur. Now that his standards had arrived at

<sup>1</sup> I G (1908), s v

3 The gradations of office in Akbar's service will be explained

in ch wi This is the earliest mention of a particular rank in Akbar's reign, but Humāyūn, about 1539, had appointed Rājā Bihār Mall to be a 'commander of 5,000'

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> One of the Akbarnāma pictures at S Kensington represents the emperor in the desert, overcome by thirst

this place, his former design was pressed forward, and an order was issued that the superintendents of affairs should erect lofty buildings for the use of the Shahinshah '1

A will of masonry was built round the town, but never completed and dwellings of all classes were constructed, as well as schools, biths, and other public institutions, the indispensable gardens not being neglected The emperor, after the conquest of Gujarāt, gave it the name of Fathābād ('town of victory'), which was soon exchanged in both popular and official use for the synonymous Fathpur 2 The language of Abu-l Fazl in the passage quoted might be understood to me in that Akbar did not begin his extensive programme of building at Fathpur-Sikri until 1571, but that is not the fact. The design had been formed in his mind and his buildings had actually been begun in 1569 continued to be constructed for fourteen or fifteen years 3 Salim, the old saint, had settled among the rocks and wild beists as a hermit in A D 1537-8 (A H 914), and in the year following had constructed a monastery and school-The local workmen engaged in the extraction and dressing of the excellent red sandstone which abounds in the locality had built at the same time for the use of the holy man, and adjoining his dwelling, a small mosque, which still exists, and is known as the Stone-cutters' Mosque The building, being some thirty years older than any other structure at Fathpur-Sīkrī, is of considerable interest as a landmark in the history of Indo-Muhammadan architecture 4

Akbar's acquaintance with Shaikh Salim seems not to have begun until a year or so before the birth of Prince The fulfilment of the saint's promise induced the emperor at once to decide to leave unlucky Agra and to establish his capital at Sīkrī, which he regarded as 'a place

<sup>2</sup> 4 N, 11, 530, ch laxvi The name on the comage is invariably

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Monserrate (p 562) was informed that the buildings at Agra were supposed to be haunted by evil spirits

Fathpur I do not know any instance of the actual use of the form Fathābūd

Jahüngir (RB), 1, 2 EW Smith, Fathpur-Sikri, part iv, ch m

106

Thc

AKBAR THE GREAT MOGUL lucky for him. Akbar, we must remember, was quite as superstitious as most of his contemporaries in spite of his

The building miscalled Jodh Bāi's Mahall, and designated also, with better reason, as the Jahangiri Mahall, which is the largest of the residential palaces, is one of the carliest of Akbar's edifices and probably was occupied by the mother rationalism

The great mosque, purporting to be a duplicate of the holy place, at Mecca, has a chronogram inscription recordof Prince Salim (Jahingir)1

ing its completion in A H 979 (May 1571-May 1572) The immense portal, known as the Buland Darwiza, or

Buland Lofty Gateway, which far exceeds in dimensions the other gateways of the mosque, was finished a few years later, in 1575-6 (A H 983), and in all probability was designed on a scale of exceptional magnificence in order to serie as a memorial of the conquest of Gujarāt in 1573 It is usually

believed to have been erected in A D 1601-2 (A H. 1010), because that is the date of an interesting inscription on it recording Akbar's triumphant return from the Deceni war But the gateway cannot possibly date from that year, when Akbar was no longer a Muslim He was then more disposed

to destroy mosques than to build them. He had ceased to reside at Fathpur-Sikri in 1585, when he went north, where he remained for thirteen years In 1601 he merely paid a flying visit to his former capital, and made use of an existing monument as offering a convenient place for the

record of his recent triumph His inscription-writer and skilled stone-cutters were in attendance in his camp, and would have executed his orders with all speed Fathpur-

Sikri was deserted and rumous in 1604, except so far as a few of Akbar's buildings were concerned, and it must At that date the emperor could not have thought of erecting there have been far advanced in decay in 1601 a costly building on the scale of the Buland Darwaza. tration see E W Smith, Falhpur-Sikri, part is, ch ii The corrected

Sikri, partix, en il And corrected date is given in AS Progress Rep, N Circle, 1905-6, P 34, on . E W Smith, Fathpur-Sikri, Thid, part iv, pp. 1, 4 I hid, part iv, pp. 1, 4 For full description and illuspart n, ch n

occups-

tion of

1569-85

It will be convenient to give in this place a summary Royal history of Akbur's palace city, and to quote the only description of it by a contemporary traveller From 1569, the Fathpur, year of Prince Silim's birth, to 1585, when Akbar was obliged to go north in order to take over the Kābul province and guard against an Uzbeg invasion, Fathpur-Sikri was the ordinary and principal residence of the court. Akbar quitted it finally in the autumn of 1585, and never lived there again. The water-supply of the place was naturally defective Akbar had remedied the deficiency by constructing to the north of the ridge a great artificial lake, measuring about six miles long by two broad, which supplied an elaborate system of water-works, traces of which still exist The bursting of the dam of the lake in 1582, although it injured the amenities of the town, did not render it It continued to be the residence of the uninhabitable court for three years longer We are fortunate in possessing a description of it by an English traveller who was there in September 1585, just before Akbar left the place for ever, save for the flying visit in May 1601, mentioned above Ralph Fitch, the traveller referred to, was not a good observer or writer His meagre notes leave much to be desired, and his remark that the houses and streets of Fathpur were not so fair as those of Agra strikes the modern reader as curious But the observation, no doubt, was perfectly true Fitch compared the two towns, not the palaces, and he may have seen very little of the Fathpur palace buildings which now attract the tourist, who does not trouble himself about the obscure runs of the business streets Fitch was barely in time. The withdrawal of the court in August, just before his departure at the end of September, must have left the place desolate and almost empty

the authority of a chronogram of unknown origin, printed by Beale in Miftähu t tawārīkh (Cawnpore, 1867, p 181) That chronogram in itself is of little authority, but it may be accepted as correct, because the A и 1010 date for the building is impossible, and the memorable conquest of Gujarat offers a suitable occasion for the erection of such a noble triumphal arch Jerome Xavier s letter of September 1604 proves that Fathpur-Sikri was then rumous 108

Descrip-

tion by

Ralph

ritch,

sept 3585

١

'Agra is a very great citic, and populous, built with stone, having faire and large streets, with a faire river running by it, which falleth into the gulfe of Bengala.

The bath of forms could and a strong much strong form form discharge forms and a strong much strong form form discharge forms and a strong much strong form form discharge forms and a strong much strong running by it, which much mo one Kune of Jones ditch hath a faire castle and a strong, with a very fair collection to collect the language collection.

Here bee many Moores and Gentiles, the king is called the bee many Moores and Gentiles, the king is more

C' From thence wee went for man to make the place Zelabdım [Jalülu-d din] Echebar part call him The great Mogor 1

where the king kept his court The towne is greater than Agra, but the houses and streetes be not so faire

The king hath in Agra and Fatepore as they doe credibly dwell many people both Moores and Gentiles 2 report 1000 elephants, thirtie thousand horses, 1400 tame Decre, 4 Cooke & Houlton 4 bet to record to 200

Buffes, Cocks & Haukes, that is very strange to see. He keepeth a great court, which they call Derican 'Agra and Fatepore are two very great etties, either of them much greater than London and very populous Potarson Agree and Potarson and Tomalog Control London

Between Agra and Fatepore are 12 miles [scal kos 23 miles], and all the way is a market of victuals & other things, as full as though a man were still in a towne, and so many

They have many fine carles, and many of them carved and gilded with gold, with two brancos of our areast Acres in people as if a man were in a market with two litle Buls about the bignesse of our great dogs in England, and they will runne with any horse, and carred two or three men in one of these cartes, they are covered with silke or very fine electh and he need have as are covered with silke or very fine electh and he need have as are

with silke or very fine cloth, and be used here as our Coches he in England with sike or very line cloth, and ne used here us our concerns from be in England Hither is great resort of marchants for the order of Persia and out of India, and very much marchandise of silke and cloth, and of precious stones, both Rubies, white mants, and Pearles that the desired on the one and a Cabie, made like a shirt tied with strings on the one side,

Buffaloes, kept for fighting the bills been 123,034 in 1580, and 152,478 1 The Portuguese so called him, but I doubt it his own people for the period 1503-5 (Lineyel Brit, ed 8 v, London, vol xvi, min anguest Those figures suggest ever did

Muhammadans and Hindus See the good article on Mogul, Yule and Burnell, Glossary

that the population of Latipur Mogor, and connected terms in Sikri may have been about 200,000 Yule and Burnell, Glossary
The counce, properly means
Felis uncla, the snow But letch
I Himalayan species Cheetall,
Probably meant the Felic Calada
or hunting looked Felic Calada on the state of the second section of the section in 1585 promany meant the Fells fubata, or hunting leop ird, Fells fubata, or Cynaelimis

and a little cloth on his head coloured oftentimes with red or yellow \( \gamma \) None come into his house but his cunuches which keepe his women

'Here in Fatepore we stated all three untill the 28 of September 1585, and then Master John Newberie took his ournie toward the citie of Lahore, determining from thence to goe for Persia and then for Aleppo or Constantinople, whether hee could get soonest passage unto, and directed me to goe for Bengala and for Pegu, and did promise me, if it pleased God, to meete me in Bengala within two yeeres with a shippe out of England I left William Leades the jeweller in service with the King Zelabdim Echebar in Fate pore, who did entertaine him very well, and gave him an house and five slaves, an horse, and every day sixe S S [shillings] in money 1

"I went from Agra to Satagam in Bengala,2 in the companie of one hundred and fourscore boats laden with Salt, Opium, Hinge, Lead, Carpets, and divers other commodities down the river Jemena '4

Akbar's proximate successors never resided at Fathpur, Later but Muhammad Shāh (1719-48) occupied it for a short history time.<sup>5</sup> The town, which is now situated near the western town end of the old city, and has about 7,000 inhabitants, was never wholly abandoned Several mosques and other buildings erected by private persons about A D 1700 date from the latter part of the reign of Aurangzeb.6

The reduction of the four fortresses-Mirtha, Chitor, Expedi-Ranthambhōr, and Kālanjar—having secured the control of the conthe imperial government over the provinces of Hindostan, Akbar was in a position to proceed in the extension of his dominions to the sea on both sides His first move was towards the west, the conquest of Bengal being reserved for a later effort

quest of ら Gujarāt り

surcoat or long tunic of muslin (Yule and Burnell, Glossary, s v Cabaya)

Neither Newbery nor Leedes was ever heard of again Fitch arrived safely in London on April 29, 1591 His dates are in 'old style'

Sātgāon, close to Hooghly

(Hūgh), and then the chief river port of Bengal

teemed in India as a condiment See Yule and Burnell, s v Hing

4 Fitch, pp 97-100 • I G (1908), s v.

Horowitz, p 84, Nos 641-6

## AKBAR THE GREAT MOGUL

Gujarāt, the extensive region lying between Malwa and the Arabian Sea, had been occupied for a time by Humayun, and might therefore be regarded as a lost province of the 10 was at that time without a settled government, being divided into seven warring principalities, over which the nominal king, Muzaffar Shah III, a prince of doubtful legitimacy, exercised little authority, Such a condition of affairs seemed almost to demand the interposition of a power capable of enforcing order Akhar, in fact, was actually invited by one of the local princelings named Itimad Khan sibuted to put an end to the prevailing anarchy 1 Even if those special reasons for intervention had not existed, the attrace tions of the province itself were quite sufficient to tempt Akbar The possession of numerous ports and the resulting extensive maritime commerce made Gujarat the richest Ahmadāhād, the capital, was justly reputed to be one of the finest cities in the world, while the manufacture of salt, cloth, paper, and other commodities flourished in many localities A sovereign, consumed as kıngdom ın India Akbar was by the lust of conquest and the ambition of empire, could not possibly allow such a delectable land on his frontier to continue in the enjoyment of unfettered Having made up his mind, therefore, to annex Gujarat, he marched out of Fathpur-Sikri on July 4, 1572, hunting, as usual, on the way At Phalodi, between Ajmer and  $_{
m independence}$ Nagaur, he received the loyful news of the birth of his third son, Prince Daniyal In September the court halted Although the armed opposition to the invasion did not Gujarāt promise to be extremely formidable, due military precampaign cautions were taken Special arrangements were made to \_\_nattie of Sarnal prevent any risk of interference from the side of Marwar The rest of campaign cautions were taken the volume is occupied with autobiographical matter about First 1 Bombay Gazetteer (1896), vol 1, the author Volume ii of Mr Beveridge's translation of the Akbarnamah closes the historical narrative at

(Jodhpur) and a strong advance guard of 10,000 horse was sent forward under the command of the Khān-1-Kalān (Mīr Muhammad Khān Atka) <sup>1</sup> The arrival of the invaders at Siroli, a town famous for the excellence of its sword-blades and arrow-shafts, and the head-quarters of the Deorvā sept of the Chauhān clan, excited the fanatical hostility of a band of a hundred and fifty Rājpūts, who deh berately sacrificed their lives in a futile attempt at resistance. In November 1572, when Akbar approached Ahmadāhād, Muzaffar Shāh, the fugitive king, was found hiding in a corrifield and brought in He duly made his submission and was granted a small allowance. Certain camp-followers having insolēntly plundered his effects, Akbar set an example of stern justice by ordering the offenders to be trampled to death by elephants

The emperor then made an excursion to Cambay in order to view the sea for the first time. He took a short sail on the waters, but, unluckily, the impression made on him by the sight and experience has not been recorded. While at Cambay he received the Portuguese merchants who came to pay their respects, and he thus made acquaintance with their nation.

He appointed the Khān-i-Azam (Mīrzā Azīz Koka), his favourite foster-brother, to be governor of the newly-annexed province as far as the river Mahī, and was engaged in other administrative measures when he heard that Ibrāhīm Husain Mīrzā had murdered a person of distinction named Rustam Khān, and was meditating further misdeeds. The emperor's 'wrath was kindled' at the news, so that he resolved to postpone all other business until he had in person inflicted condign punishment on the presumptuous Mīrzā, who had taken advantage of Akbar's absence on the trip to Cambay. Surat, the wealthy port at the mouth of the Tāptī, was the chief stronghold of the Mīrzās, and consequently the objective of the campaign, but the immediate purpose was to meet and defeat Ibrāhīm Husain Akbar, who was then near Baroda, insisted on pursuing his

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> For his biography see Blochmann, Ain, vol 1, p 322, No 16

AKBAR THE GREAT MOGUL rebellious relative with quite a small force, at the head of which he rode off When he came near the ford on the Mahi, he learned that the enemy, much superior in number,  $11^{2}$ was horling Sarnāl, a small town on the other side of the nver, five miles to the east of Thasra. He refused to listen to advisers who counselled delay in order to await reinforcements, and urged the advantages of a night attack. Akbar replied that he considered an attack in the dark dishonour able, and expressed his resolve to fight at once, although the men with him did not exceed two hundred 2 Supported by Man Singh of Amber, his adoptive father, Bhagwan Das, and sundry brave Muslim nobles, Akbar forded the river and scrambled up the steep bank to the water-gate of Sarnāl Meantime, the Mirzā had gone out from the other side of the town in order to find space on which to deploy his superior force The town, as is usual in Gujarāt, was approached by narrow lanes fenced with prickly-pear cactus, the most unsuitable ground possible for cavalry party became entangled in the obstacles, and Bhūpat, the Į brother of Bhagwan Das, was slain Bhagwan Das himself rode with his sovereign, and when three men from the enemy's ranks attacked them the Rājā disabled one with a spear-thrust, while Akbar successfully defended himself against the other two The Mirza's followers fled when the rest of the royal party came up, and Akbar remained master of the field Darkness prevented pursuit, and the victors had to spend the night in Sarnāl Akbar returned to his camp on December 24 All his men who had fought so valiantly were liberally rewarded, and Raja Bhagwan Das was honoured by the grant of a banner and kettle-drums, Archaeological Department

never before bestowed on a fine never before bestowed on the fine never before bestowed on the fine never before bestowed on the fine never before bestowed of the fine never before bestowed about the fine never before bestowed about the fine never bestowed in the fine never bestowed about the fine never bestowed in the fine never beather best bestowed in the fine never best bestowed in the fine n

Rājā Todar Mall was sent to report on the strength of Siege of the Surat defences When he returned with an encouraging report, Akbar, on the last day of December, marched from Baroda On January 11, 1578, he approached Surat, and presently began regular siege operations. While the siege was in progress, according to the court chronicler's version, certain Portuguese from Goa, who had arrived with the intention of assisting the defence, came to the conclusion hat Akbar's force was irresistible, and that it would be nore prudent to conciliate him. They accordingly assumed he attitude of friendly envoys, offered presents, and were raciously received But the truth is that Akbar, having eason to fear an attack by a Portuguese naval squadron, vas glad to come to terms with the Viceroy, Dom Antonio le Noronha Akbar first sent an envoy, and the Viceroy, naving heard his proposals, sent back with him Antonio labral, who concluded peace to the satisfaction of both The acquaintance with the Portuguese nation begun at Cambay was thus extended, and Akbar was able to gratify his insatiable curiosity by many 'inquiries about the wonders of Portugal and the manners and customs of Europe'. Friendly relations with the foreigners had for him the practical advantage that they enabled him to secure a safe conduct for the Mecca pilgrims, which was dependent on the goodwill of the Portuguese The Mogul emperors never showed any aptitude for maritime affairs or possessed a fleet worth mentioning Their coasts and the neighbouring seas were thus at the mercy of the Portuguese, who felt no scruples about the manner in which they exercised their power. In those days Akbar took a lively interest in the Mecca pilgrimage, and was ready to spend money freely in helping the pilgrims

The siege of Surat was terminated in about a month and a half by capitulation (February 26, 1578) The commandant,

Viceroy, was in office from September 6, 1571 to December 9, 1573 (Fonseca, Sketch of the City of Goa, 1878, p 90)

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Hosten, quoting authorities, in J & Proc A S B, 1912, p 217 n See also Bombay Gazetteer (1896), vol 1, part 1, p 265 Dom Antonio de Noroñha, the 11th

Hamzabān, formerly in the service of Humāyūn, was granted his life, but was barbarously punished by the excision of his tongue, which he was alleged to have used indiscreetly

drunken freak

A queer story related by Abu-l Fazl describes an incident which happened at or near Surat One night, we are told, there was a select drinking-party, and the talk turned upon the disregard for life shown by the heroes of Hindostan It was said that two Rapput rivals would run from opposite sides against the points of a double-headed spear, or two spears, held by third parties, so that the points would transfix both of the rivals and come out at their backs Akbar, who could not pretend to have a rival, announced to the horror of his fellow revellers, that he would fight his He fixed the hilt into the wall, and was about to transfix himself by rushing against the point, when Rāji Man Singh 'with the foot of fidelity' kicked down the sword, and in doing so cut his sovereign's hand. Akbai promptly knocked down Man Singh and squeezed him hard Saiyid Muzaffar, one of the merry party, was obliged to go so far as to twist Akbar's injured finger, in order to make him loosen his hold on the throat of Man Singh, whom he would have choked in his rage The opportune wrench opened Akbar's wound, but that soon healed Akbar must have been shockingly drunk He appears to have had the good sense not to resent the rough measures by which his friends saved him from himself, and it is wonderful that two historians should have had the candour to record the scandalous affair 1

Akbar's intemperance. Although the uncritical panegyrists of Akbar make no mention of his drunken bouts, and his published sayings include phrases condemnatory of excess in wine, it is certain that for many years he kept up the family tradition and often drank more than he could carry \( \)Jah\( \text{angir} \) na\( \text{ively} \) remarks at the opening of his authentic \( Memours \( \text{2} \)

After my birth they gave me the name of Sultan Salim, but I never heard my father, whether in his cups or in his

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> A N, vol in, p 43, with reference in note to Igbālnāma.

(sober moments, call me Muhammad Salim or Sultān Salim, but always Shaikhū Babā')

The phrase clearly implies that the writer's 'revered father' was not seldom 'in his cups'. The Jesuit testimony concerning the experience of the first mission under Aquaviva in 1582 proves, beyond the possibility of doubt, that at that time, some nine veirs after the fall of Surat, Akbur habitually drank hard. The good father had boldly dared to reprove he emperor sharply for his heentious relations with women Akbur, instead of resenting the priest's audacity, blushingly excused himself, and even sought to subdue the flesh by lasting for several days. The abstinence was not extended to include hiquor ('He went to such excess in drinking that the merit of fasting was lost in the dement of incbriation' Sometimes Akbur seemed to forget Padre Ridolfo iltogether, allowing long intervals to clapse without summoning him

'Even if he did invite the priest to say something about God, he had hardly begun before Akbar fell asleep, the reason being that he made too much use, sometimes of arrick, an extremely heady palm-wine, and sometimes of  $p\bar{v}st$ , a similar preparation of opium, diluted and modified by various admixtures of spices '2'

Akbar, as a rule, exercised strict control over his naturally violent temper. The occasional outbreaks of passion recorded by the historians may have been due in some cases to the effects of drink. His bad example in the matter of inebriety was followed only too faithfully by his three sons who attained manhood. Two of them, Murād and Dāniyāl, died from the effects of their chronic intemperance, and Salīm (Jahāngīr) never freed himself wholly from the vice, although Nūrjahān, after her marriage with him, succeeded in keeping him in order to some extent.

<sup>2</sup> Ibid, p 64 'O se pur l' invitava a dirgli alcuna cosa di Dio, appena cominciato, s'addormen-

tava, e cio per lo troppo uso hor dell' Orraca, che è un fumosissimo vino di palma, hor del Posto, che è una tal confettione d'Oppio, rintuzzato, e domo con varie correttioni d'aromati'

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Bartoli, p 59 'Ma allora disordinò tanto in bere, che perdè il merito dell' astinenza col demerito dell' ubbriacliezza'

Return of Akbar, fate of Ibrāhīm Husain Mirzā

Akbar started on his return journey on April 13, 1573,1 and on arrival at Sirohi heard the good news of the capture and death of Ibrāhīm Husam Mīrzā, who after his escape from the Sarnāl fight had made his way into the Paniāb. and thence to Multan, where he died, a wounded prisoner. His brother. Masud Husain Mīrzā, also was taken prisoner by Husain Kuli Khān, governor of the Panjab. The emperor, as usual, paid his devotions at the shrine in Ajmer, and arrived at Fathpur-Sikri on June 3 The notable persons who came out to meet him included Abu-l Fazl's father. Shaikh Mubarak, who made a speech expressing the hope that the emperor might become the spiritual as well as the temporal head of his people 2 The suggestion pleased Akbar, who bore it in mind and acted on it six years later (1579).

Cruel treatment of

Kulī Khān (Khān Jahān) waited on him with his prisoners prisoners The eyes of Masud Husain Mirza had been sewn up, and Akbar was credited with kindness because he directed them The other prisoners, nearly three hundred to be opened in number, met with little mercy. They were brought before Akbar with the skins of asses, hogs, and dogs drawn over their faces Some of them were executed with various ingenious tortures, and some were released 3. It is disgusting to find a man like Akbar sanctioning such barbarities philosophy sometimes failed to curb the tendency to cruelty which he inherited from his Tartar ancestors. The severities practised did not finally extirpate the Mīrzā trouble, which, soon broke out again in Gujarät

On the arrival of the emperor at his capital, Husain

Failure to take Nagarköt or Kängrä

The pursuit of the Mīrzās had interrupted and rendered ineffective an expedition against the famous fortress of Nagarkõt or Kängrä in the lower Himalayan hills which Husain Kuli Khan had undertaken with good hopes of complete success He had occupied the outer town, but the inner citadel still held out, when he was obliged to withdraw his troops to pursue the rebels. A peace was patched

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> A N., ini, 48 <sup>2</sup> A N m 55.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Badāoni, n, 163, *Tabalāl*, in E. & D., v, 359.

up, the Rājā undertaking to pay tribute and acknowledge formally the suzerainty of Akbar. The capture of the stronghold was deferred until 1620, when it capitulated to the officers of Jahangir, who was much pleased at winning a conquest which had eluded his father's grasp 1

Akbar had come home under the impression that the Rebellion subjugation of Gujarāt was complete, and that the arrange- Gujarāt ments made for the administration of the province would work smoothly But he was soon disillusioned were received from the governor that a fresh insurrection had broken out, under the leadership of Muhammad Husain, one of the irrepressible Mīrzās, and a chief named Ikhtiyāru-l Mulk. The governor admitted in his dispatch that the rebels were too strong for him, and Akbar without hesitation resolved to proceed in person to suppress the insurrection He was not however, in a position to move without preparation His army, which was little more than a loosely organized militia, had been exhausted by the previous campaign, and the equipment at the disposal of the nobles responsible for furnishing contingents was worn out. It was necessary, therefore, to equip the fresh expedition from imperial funds Akbar opened wide the doors of his treasury and provided the requisite cash without stint He saw to everything with his own keen eyes One of his historians observes that, 'although he had full trust and hope of heavenly assistance, he neglected no material means of success '2 In other words, he acted on the Cromwellian maxim of trusting in God and keeping his powder dry

'He frequently said', we are told, 'that although he was exerting himself in the organization and dispatch of the army, no one would be ready sooner than himself to take his part in the work'

The young sovereign, then in his thirty-first year, and in Akbar's the fullest enjoyment of his powers, bodily and mental, wonder-ful exwas as good as his word On August 23, 1578 (24 Rabī II, pedition A н 981), he was ready, and rode out from his capital

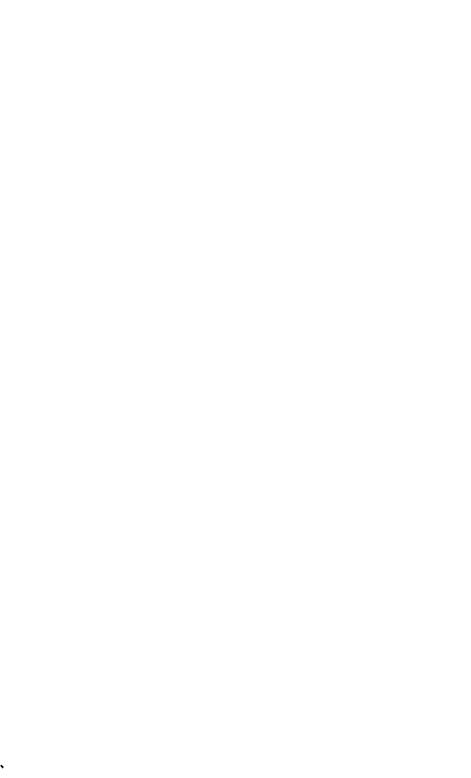
 $<sup>^{\</sup>rm 1}$  Jahängir, R & B , 11, 183–6, 223 , A N , 11, 52 \* Tabakāt, in E & D, v, 364

AKBAR THE GREAT MOGUL attended by a small suite, mounted on swift she-camels He travelled fifty miles through the stifling heat without drawing rein, and proceeded each day with equal speed, riding sometimes on a horse and sometimes in a light cart So travelling he rushed across Rājputāna, until in the course of nine clear days, or eleven days all told, he found himself in the outskirts of Ahmadābād, distant nearly six hundred miles by the road used His route lay through Ajmer, Jālor, Dīsa (Deesa), and Pātan or Anhilwāra, the ancient capital of Gujarāt At the small town of Balisna, between Pātan and Ahmadābād, he made a halt and reviewed his tiny force, which, including the cavalry sent on in advance and his personal escort, did not exceed in all three thousand horsemen. The enemy were estimated to muster 20,000 He kept a bodyguard of about a hundred selected warriors about his person, and divided the rest into three sections or brigades, centre, right, and left The command of the centre, the post of honour, was given to Abdurrahim Khān, a lad of sixteen, the son of Akbar's former regent and guardian, Bairām Khān The boy, who was with his father at the time of his murder in January 1561, had been rescued, brought to court, and carefully educated under the supervision of Akbar, who seized the earliest possible opportunity of giving him the chance of winning distinction in the field, of course, under the guidance of older officers He became in due time the greatest noble in the realm<sup>2</sup>

1 'Balisana' of A N, 111, 66, with v l 'Maliyana' and 'Palitina'. It must be Balisna of tana. It must be ya small town the I G (1908), s v, a small town in the Patan talika, Baroda State, and not as suggested by Revendee. in the Patan talling, Baroua State, and not as suggested by Beveridge, loc cit. The positions are patan, 23° 51′ N, 72° 10′ E, Balisna, 23° 40′ N, 72° 15′ E, and Ahmadabad, 23° 2′ N, and Ahmadabad, 23° 2′ N, 72° 85' E See sketch map Abdurrahim was born at

Lahore on December 17, 1550 Safar 14, A H 964 (Beale and Blochmann) His education was unusually thorough He acquired proficiency in Arabic, Persian, Turkl, Sanskrit, and Hindi He

is now chiefly remembered for his Persian version of Babur's Me morrs from the Turki original Th A N, 111, 69, gives an interesting hist of 27 officers who rode with Akbar on his rapid march includes 15 Hindus, of whom three seem to have been painters, namely No 5, Jagannath, No 21, Sanwal Das, and No 26, Tara Chand A picture of the Sarna fight by Sanwal Das or Sanwlal is in the Clarke MS at the S Lāl Kalāwant, was a musician Rājā Birbar is No 10, and Rām Dās Kachwhāha is No 18 Kensington Museum



		_

The royal troops, when within a few miles of Ahmadabad, approached the river Sabarmati, expecting to effect a junction with the army of the Khān-i-Azam, which failed to appear The insurgents, hearing the blast of their sovereign's trumpets, could not believe their ears, and said scouts reported that a fortnight ago the emperor was at Fathpur-Sikri, how can he be here now 9 Where are the elephants which always travel with him?' Whatever might be the explanation, the fact of Akbar's presence could not be demed, and the rebels were constrained to make ready to fight for their lives

Ikhtivāru-l Mulk undertook the duty of watching the Battle gites of Ahmadībīd and preventing Khīn-1-Azam, the of Ahmadābād, governor, from coming to the aid of his lord Muhammad Sept 2, Husan Mirza, at the head of fifteen hundred fierce Moguls, was prepared to receive the rovalist attack. Akbar, indignantly rejecting the advice of cautious counsellors who advised lum to wait for the city garrison to come out, compelled his unwilling followers to fight at once, and, with his accustomed impetuosity, spurred his horse into and across the river, and so challenged the enemy, who replied by checking the small advanced guard The emperor, perceiving the check, 'gave the word, and charged like a fierce tiger' Much hard fighting hand to hand ensued, and at one moment Akbar was left with only two troopers by his side. His horse was wounded, and a report spread that he had been killed His men, when they saw that he was safe, rallied and quickly drove the rebels from the field mad Husain Mīrzā was wounded and taken prisoner, and the fight was won

An hour later Ikhtiyaru-l Mulk appeared with 5,000 men, hoping to reverse the defeat But his followers were struck with panic so disgraceful that 'the royal troops pulled the arrows out of the quivers of the fugitives, and used them against them' Ikhtiyāru-l Mulk was slain by a trooper who rode him down, and the wounded Mīrzā prisoner was decapitated by his guards, in pursuance of an order obtained with some difficulty from Akbar by officers who urged the

necessity of the act The Khan-1-Azam did not come up until all the fighting was over Thus in one short, sharp tussle the back of the rebellion was broken (September 2, 1578) In accordance with the gruesome custom of the times, a pyramid was built with the heads of the rebels, more than 2,000 in number, who had fallen in the battle.1 Akbar slew with his own hand a prisoner named Shah Madad who was identified as having killed Bhūpat, the brother of Bhagwan Dās, in the Sarnāl affair. The one remaining Mîrzā of importance, by name Shāh Mīrzā, became a homeless wanderer, and is heard of no more

Akbar's return march, although not performed at the lightning speed of his outward progress, was accomplished rapidly in about three weeks He was back in Fathpur-Sikri within forty-three days from the time he had ridden Considering the distances traversed, Akbar's second Gujarat expedition may be described safely as the quickest campaign on record. The victor, spear in hand, rode proudly into his capital, on Monday, October 5, 1573.

'tlent of

The revenues of Gujarāt not having been paid up properly during the period of disturbance, it was necessary to set in order the finances of the province That duty was assigned to the capable hands of Rājā Todar Mall, who made a 'settlement ' of the land-revenue, and effected the measurement of the greater part of the lands in the short space of six months. The province, as reorganized, yielded more than five millions of rupees annually to the emperor's private treasury, after the expenses of the administration had been defrayed. The work so well begun by Rājā Todar Mall was continued by another revenue expert, Shihābu-d dīn Ahmad Khān, who was viceroy from 1577 to 1583 or 1584 He re-arranged the Sarkars or administrative districts, so that sixteen were included in the province. The conquest of 1573 was final, although disturbances continued to occur. Gujarat remained

dead were counted on the field, besides about 500 who perished in the neighbourhood (in, 87)

<sup>1</sup> Tabal at, in E & D, v, 368 Badaoni says 'nearly 1,000 heads' (11, 172) A N does not state the number, but says that 1,200

under the government of imperial viceroys until 1758, when Ahmadābād was definitely taken by the Marāthās 1

About this time (1574) Muzaffar Khān Turbatī, who had Adminis been in Burim Khin's service, and had become governor of Såringpur in the Ahmadåbad territory, was summoned to court and entrusted with the duties of Vakil or prime minister Rājā Todar Mill served under him in the finance department. Akbar's system of administration may be said to have been definitely planned in 1573 and 1574, immediately after the conquest of Gujurit (The emperor, in concert with Raja Todar Mall, then 'promulgated the branding regulation, the conversion of the imperial territorics into crown-lands, and the fixing the grades of the officers of State 2 \

trative reforms . Muzaffar Khān

The 'branding regulation' means the adoption of a regular system of branding government horses in order to prevent fraud. It was based on the institutions of Mau-d din Khihi and Sher Shah,3 and excited the most lively opposilion

The phrase, 'the conversion of the imperial territories into crown-linds', me ins that the territories were not given is ficfs (jagirs) to nobles to be administered by them, subject mercly to the supplying of a fixed number of troops, but that they were to be administered directly by imperial officials, who would themselves collect the revenues. The 'fixing the grades of the officers of State' means the definite establishment of the official bure meracy of Amirs and Mansabdars which will be explained in a later chapter

These administrative reforms were distasteful to Muzaffar Khān, who failed to carry out the imperial orders with loyalty, and consequently was soon removed from his high

1 Mirāt i Ahmadī, in Bayley, History of Gujarāt (1886), pp 20, 22 20, 82 00 342 dāms, divided by 10, equal 5,205,008 rupees paid to the private fisc (I hālsah 1-sharīfah). Full statistical details are given See also Bombay Gazetteer (1896), vol 1 part i, pp 265-9 Shihabu ddin Ahmad Khān (Shihāb Khān) has been mentioned already as having taken part in the intrigues against Bairam Khan and as having been finance minister for a short time Blochmann gives his biography ( Im, vol. i, p. 332, No. 26)

<sup>1</sup> Å, m, 95 For Shir Shih see E & D, IV, 55T

office 1 The revenue arrangements were further developed by Rājā Todar Mall some years later. His system will be described in due course.

The execution of the reforms above mentioned, interrupted by the war in Bihār, was resumed in 1575

Blochmann gives a full life of Muzaffar Khān Turbatī (Ain, vol 1, p 348, No 37)

## CHAPTER V

CONQUEST OF BIHAR AND BENGAL, ESTABLISHMENT OF THE 'HOUSE OF-WORSHIP', AKBAR'S FIRST CONTACT WITH CHRISTIANITY, ADMINISTRATIVE MEASURES. WAR IN RAJPUTANA

THE provinces of Bengal and Bihār, which had been Bengal overrun by small Muhammadan armies at the close of the twelfth and the beginning of the thirteenth century, continued to be ruled by governors loosely dependent on the Sultan of Delhi, but in practice usually independent, until about 1840, in the reign of Muhammad bin Tughlak, when the governor openly set himself up as independent king the time of Shēr Shāh, Afghan chiefs held the country, Sulaıman Khan, an Afghan of the Kıranı or Kararanı clan, being then governor of Bihār 1 In 1564 Sulaimān occupied Gaur, the capital of the Bengal kings, and so founded a new and short-lived Bengal dynasty Finding Gaur to be unhealthy, he moved his court to Tanda, a few miles to the southwest 2 He besieged Rohtas, the only place of importance in Bengal or Bihar which then held out for the emperor 3 When Akbar had sent a small force to relieve the fortress (1566), Sulaiman thought it prudent not to brave the imperial wrath He therefore retired to Bengal and left the stronghold in the hands of the imperialists

Sulaiman found it advisable to send valuable presents from time to time to Akbar, and to recognize his superior history

ın mabakāt, &c , (قِرابي) با Kırānī Karārānī in A N and Badāonī Blochmann (Ain, vol 1, p 171 note) savs that the form Karzani also occurs

<sup>2</sup> Old Tända, or Tänra, seems to have been cut away by the Bhāgīrathı (Ganges), and its exact site is not ascertainable (I G,1908)

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> Rohtäs, or Rohtäsgarh, 24° 37' N and 83° 55' E, is now in the Sasaram (Salasram) subdivision of the Shahabad District The fortress occupies a plateau with a circumference of nearly 28 miles Another Rolitäs was built by Sher Shah in the Jihlam (Jhelum) District, Panjāb

authority in a certain measure, with which the emperor wa content for the moment

When Sulaiman died in 1572 (A H 980), he is said to have been 'much regretted by his subjects, and highly respected by all his contemporaries.' 1

His elder son, Bāyazīd, who succeeded to the throne, was killed a few months later by Afghan chiefs, who substituted Dāūd, Sulaimān's younger son. That prince, who 'was a dissolute scamp, and knew nothing of the business of governing', forsook the prudent measures of his father, and, assuming all the insigma of royalty, ordered the Khutba to be proclaimed in his own name through all the towns of Bengal and Bihār, and directed the coin to be stamped with his own title, thus completely setting at defiance the authority of the emperor Akbar'.

He found himself in possession of immense treasure, 40,000 well-mounted cavalry, 140,000 infantry, 20,000 guns of various calibres, 3,600 elephants, and several hundred war-boats—a force which seemed to him sufficient justification for a contest with Akbar, whom he proceeded to provoke by the seizure of the fort of Zamānia, erected a few years before by Khān Zamān, as a frontier post of the empire 4

Akbar's preparations for the campaign Akbar, who was in Gujarāt when he received the news o Dāūd's audacity, at once dispatched orders to Munim Khān Khān Khānān, and the representative of the imperial powers in Jaunpur, to chastise the aggressor. Munim, on receipt of his sovereign's instructions, assembled a powerful force and marched on Patna, where he was opposed by Lodi Khān, an influential Afghan chief, who had placed Dāūd on the throne, and now served that prince as minister. Munim Khān, who was then very old, had lost his energy, and, after some skirmishing, was content to cease hostilities and grant Dāūd extremely lement terms. Neither of the principal

3 Stewart, loc cut

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Stewart, *History of Bengal* (1813), p 151 The correct year of death is 980 (1572), as in Badāonī (11, 166), not 981 (1573), as in Stewart

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Tabakāt, m E & D, v, 373

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup> Zamānia, now a small town of the Ghāzīpur District, U P, stuated in 25° 23' N and 83° 34' E Khān Zamān (Ali Kuli Khān) joined in the Uzbeg rebellion, and was killed in June 1507

t parties was pleased. Akbar thought that the Khān Khānān had been too easy-going, and Daud was jealous of his minister The emperor accordingly deputed Rājā Todar Mall, his best general, to take the command in Bihar, making over the Rājā's civil duties as Dīwān temporarily to Rāi Dāūd treacherously killed his minister, Lodī r Rām Dās Khān, and confiscated his property.

Munim Khān, stung by his master's censure, returned crapidly to Patna and laid siege to the city But he soon found the task of taking it to be beyond his powers, and begged Akbar to come in person and assume charge of the campaign

Akbar, who had just returned to the capital after paying his annual visit to Ajmer, proceeded to Agra in March 1574, and prepared a fleet of elaborately equipped boats to proceed - down the rivers

Before we enter upon the description of his doings certain Sundry miscellaneous occurrences may be noted On October 22, 1573, the three princes had been circumcised at Fathpur-Sikri, and a little later a tutor was appointed for Prince , , Salīm, then more than four years of age Hājī Bēgam, Humāyūn's semor widow, who lived a retired life at Delhi, where she was building her husband's mausoleum, came to court ı ın order to congratulate Akbar on his victories in Gujarāt The emperor was so much attached to her that many people were under the impression that she was his mother historians often confound her with Hamīda Bāno Bēgam 1

Early in 1574 Abu-l Fazl, whose elder brother Faizī was already in attendance, presented himself at court, but failed to attract much attention, everybody being then intent on the preparations for the campaign in the east The historian Badāonī (Abdu-l Kādır) began his life as a courtier at nearly the same time

Badaoni (Lowe, p 308), when noticing the death of Haji Begam in A II 989, A D 1581, describes her as 'a second mother to the Emperor a very pillar of holiness, and purity, and virtue,

and good works' See the author s essay, entitled 'The Confusion between two Consorts of Humny un. namely, Haji alias Bēga Bēgam, and Hamida Bāno Bēgam, Maryam Makani', in J R A S, 1917.

3

TAM MOUTH	
AKBAR THE GREAT MOGUL  On June 15, 1574, Akbar embarked for the river voyage.  The river on June 15, 1574, Akbar embarked for the comfort and convenience of the comfort and convenience of the river were astonishingly complete of the residence of the river were astonishingly complete.	
viii arak III and for the a convenion	
126 Tane 15, 1574, Akbar comforthe comforthe residence of	
On June mangements that suite were as the conveying	
The attention of the same state of the state of the same of the sa	
01 V: "(('00'" = 0 10): = 0 100'' = 1 *000 '' = 0	
The river voyage On June 15, 1574, Akbar embarked for the comfort and complete The arrangements made for the comfort and the residence of The arrangements made for the were astonishingly complete The arrangements made his suite were astonishingly complete The arrangements and his suite were astonishingly complete The arrangements were followed by a great fleet conveying of the emperor and his suite were fleet conveying and bargage of every kind of the large vessels were followed by a great fleet conveying and two appropriated as the residence on the high officers with equipment and baggage of every kind not make on the high officers with equipment and baggage of every and two the high officers with equipment and high and the companied by two the high officers with as elever craftsmen could not make the high officers were constructed on some of the boats, and the conduct of the civil and mighty fighting elephants, were carefully made civil admighty were carried. Were conduct of the civil was arrangements were conduct of the civil was arrangements.	
protection of during the diff his best given by It. Khan.	
What what is a guille the vol a covered that	
THUE TO INTERPRETATION OF THE PROPERTY OF THE	
season being and many in eleven or reached and	
0017	
100 100 100 100 100 30 30 30 50	
Train hally fair in an is thech of	
$a_{1}$	
O(10) and $O(10)$	
where he has Sayyidpur, which army which had been face of anchored near Sayyidpur, army which the face of the same day the army which the face of the same day the army which the face of the same day the army which the face of the same day the army weather.  The ladies and out and executed with consummate skill in the ladies and army day and executed with consummate which we weather.  In response to the famous from Munim Khān that he would be tremendous difficulties due to the front, advanced the shift of the famous from with all speed to the front, and father the entreaties from with all speed to the famous or Chausa, where his father to the famous ferry at Chaunsa or Chausa, where his father to the famous ferry at Chaunsa or Chausa, the river to the famous ferry at Chaunsa or the river to the famous ferry at the northern bank of the river to the famous ferry at the northern bank of the river to the famous ferry at the northern bank of the river to the famous ferry at the northern bank of the river to the famous ferry at the famous to the famous ferry at the famous ferr	
anticate arcoll we are army	
pleased to come ferry at the lank of the river	1
	gt er,
tremendous esent to 30 Munim Kind to the front, which children were sent to 30 Munim Kind to the front, where his father urgent entreaties from with all speed to the first at Chaunsa or Chausa, where his father urgent entreating ferry at Chaunsa or Chausa, where his father pleased to come in person with all speed to the army was the pleased to come in person with all speed to the river to the famous ferry at Chaunsa or Chausa, where his father pleased to the river to the famous ferry at Chaunsa or Chausa, where his father had suffered a severe defeat in 1539 3. The army was the pleased to the river to the famous ferry at Chaunsa or Chausa, where his father had suffered a severe defeat in 1539 3. The army was the pleased to the river to the famous ferry at Chaunsa or Chausa, where his father was the pleased to the river to the famous ferry at Chaunsa or Chausa, where his father was the pleased to the river to the famous ferry at Chaunsa or Chausa, where his father was the pleased to the river to the famous ferry at Chaunsa or Chausa, where his father was the pleased to the river to the famous ferry at Chaunsa or Chausa, where his father was the pleased to the river to th	ar
At this time hank of the walls to the	
N. 102 morat bun (Dan	
Thid, 123 the But District, or chause, or shellabad District,	
1 A N, in, 123 1 Ibid, 123 1 Thid, 173 1 the Buxar sub- 1 Chausa, in the Shahabad District, 2 Chausa of the Shahabad The  division of the Shahabad 88° 54' The  Bihar, 23° 51' N and 88° 54'	
Biliar, 20	

the capture of the strong fortress of Bhakkar (Bukkur) in Sind naturally was interpreted as an omen of victory in the <sup>ซ</sup>์ chst

Akhar continued his journey by water, and on August 8, Fall of 1571 landed in the neighbourhood of Patna After taking counsel with his officers, and ascertaining that the besieged Hajipur city relied for the greater part of its supplies on the town of Hajipur, situated on the opposite or northern bank of the Ganges, he decided that the capture of that place was a necessary preliminary to the successful accomplishment of the main design The difficulties caused by the flooded state of the huge river, many miles in width at that season, and the strenuous resistance of a strongly posted garrison were overcome, and the fort was captured by the gallantry is the detachment appointed by Akbar to the duty. The heads of the Afghan leaders killed were thrown into a boat and brought to Akbar, who forwarded them to Dāūd as a hint of the fate which awaited and in due course befell him

The same day Akbar ascended the Panj Pahārī, or 'Five Hills', a group of extremely ancient artificial mounds, standing about half a mile to the south of the city, and thence reconnoitred the position 1 Daud, although he still had at his disposal 20,000 horse, a large park of artillery, and many elephants, came to the conclusion that he could not resist the imperial power, and decided on flight the night he slipped out quietly by a back gate and went to Bengal The garrison, which attempted to escape in the darkness, suffered heavy losses in the process was eager to start at once, but was persuaded to wait until the morning, when he entered Patna by the Delhi gate He then personally pursued the fugitives for about thirty hos,

Hills', is a group of ruins, lying half a mile to the south of Patna and the same distance to the south east of Kumrāhār, where the palace of Chandragupta Maurya probably stood They extend from north to south about three furlongs, and evidently are the remains of solid stūpas or sacred

cupolas, either Jain or Buddhist They seem to date from the time of the Nandas, before the Mauryas The site has never been examined properly Some years ago Dr Führer did damage by ill con-sidered and futile excavations The Tabakāt (E & D, v, 378) is the authority for the fact of the reconnaissance

or quite fifty miles, but failed to overtake them. An enormous amount of booty, including 265 elephants, was taken, and the common people enjoyed themselves picking up purses of gold and articles of armour in the streams and on the banks

The capture of so great a city in the middle of the rainy season was an almost unprecedented achievement and a painful surprise to the Bengal prince. He had reckoned on Abbar following the good old Indian custom of viaiting until the Dasahara festival in October to begin a campaign. But Akbar resembled his prototype, Alexander of Macedon, in his complete disregard of adverse weather conditions, and so was able to win victories in defiance of the shāstras and the seasons <sup>1</sup>

Prosecution of eampaign, Akbar s rcturn The question now came up for decision whether the campaign should be prosecuted notwithstanding the rains, on postponed until the cold season. Opinions were divided, but Akbar had no hesitation in deciding that delay could not be permitted. Accordingly, he organized an additional army of more than 20,000 men, entrusting the suprem command to old Munim Khān who was appointed governo of Bengal. Rājā Todar Mall and other capable officers were placed under his orders. Jaunpur, Benares, Chunār, and certain other territories were brought under the direct administration of the Crown (Khālsa), and officers were appointed to govern them on behalf of Akbar. He resolved to return to his capital, leaving the Bengal campaign to be conducted by his generals.

Late in September, while he was encamped at Khānpu in the Jaunpur district, he received dispatches announcing the success of Munim Khān. The emperor arrived a Fathpur-Sīkrī on January 18, 1575, after seven months o strenuous travelling and campaigning

Munim Kliān's advance into Bengal The accounts received from the commander-in-chic showed that the operations ordered had been successful beyond all expectation Mungir (Monghyr). Bhagalpur

<sup>1 &#</sup>x27;Neither winter nor difficulties hindered Alexander . Nothing in the business of war

was impossible for Alexander, in he undertook it '(Arrian, Anab. vu, 15)

Ishal an (Colyon) and the formulable Garla or Tchagarli P - were serred in since sion, after only feeble resistance The pro-lime between the Raymah'd Hills on the south and the Gan, coon the north and regarded as "the gate of Bengal, was turned by a detachment sent round by a path not in ordinary use. Once the pass had been traversed the imperiolists experienced no difficulty in entering Tanda. the capital of Bengal 1 Dand retired in the direction of Orissi through Siteton which was occupied without opposition by Muhammad Kuli Khān Barlās?

The prospect of pursuing Dand over bid roads into the wilds of Oriser was so di fasteful to the troops and their commanders that desensions broke out and Raja Todar Mill found it hard to per unde his colleagues to push on ans they were required to do by express written orders from Akbar - Ultimately Mumm Khan (Khan Khanan) who was old and slugash, and had stayed behind, was constrained to come to the front and press the advance under his personal command. A road caster than that chosen at first was made pay able for troops

The army accordingly was able to evade the obstacles Battle of prepared by the enemy and to enter Orissa. On March 3, 1575, the battle decisive of the fite of Bengal was fought near the village of Tukaroi, now in the Balasore District, lying between Midnapur and Jalesar or Jellasore action was forced on Munim Khan, who was compelled to engage before he was ready. In the early stages of the conflict the imperiolist commander received several severe wounds and victory seemed assured to the Bengal army But later in the day the fall of Dāūd's general, Gūjar Khān, chused fortune to change sides and brought about the total defeat of Daud, who fled from the field

Munim Khan, following the barbarous fashion of the times,

village near Hooghly (Hügli), was the principal commercial river port of the province in those days Its ruin was brought about by the silting up of the river channel and the consequent removal of the public offices in 1632

Tukaroi. treaty with D and

<sup>1</sup> The pass is now in the San th (South d) Parganas District Tanda, as already mentioned, , stood a few miles to the south west of Gaur, in the region now known as the Malda District

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Sätgäon, now an insignificant

massacred his prisoners, whose heads were sufficiently numerous to furmsh 'eight sky-high minarcts' 1

Shortly afterwards (April 12) Munim Khān accepted the formal submission of Daud and again granted him liberal terms, leaving him in possession of Orissa Raja Todar Mall, who perceived the insincerity of the enemy, opposed the treaty and refused to sign it Subsequent occurrences proved the soundness of his judgement

At this point we may quit Bengal for a time and turn to the consideration of events happening elsewhere

Famine lence in Gujarāt

The recently annexed province of Gujarat, which enjoys and pesti- the reputation of being less hable to the visitations of famine than most parts of India, suffered severely from both famine and pestilence in the nineteenth year of the reign, 1574-5. while Akbar was engaged on the Patna campaign The one brief notice of the calamity records the bare facts that the famine and epidemic lasted for nearly six months, that prices rose to an extreme height, and that horses and cows were reduced to feeding on the bark of trees informed concerning the nature of the epidemic disease 2

The ' House of Worship ', or `Ibadat 1 hāna

Akbar, on arrival at his capital in January 1875, found Within a month after his return plenty of occupation home he issued orders for the erection of a 'House of Worship' ('Ibādat-khāna), a building specially designed for the accommodation of selected persons representing various schools of Muslim theological and philosophical thought, where they could discuss with freedom the most abstruse problems under the presidency of the sovereign from early youth had been passionately interested in the mystery of the relation between God and man, and in all the deep questions concerned with that relation C'Discourses on philosophy', he said, 'have such a charm, for me that they distract me from all clse, and I forcibly restrain myself from listening to them, lest the necessary

When he came home to his capital at the beginning of

Atluties of the hour should be neglected '37

<sup>\*</sup> Happy Savings, in Alm, - I. A., ni, 180 1 Tabalat, in 1 & D , 1, 181 vol III, p 398

1575 he was conscious of having gained a long succession of remarkable and decisive victories which left him without 7 in important enemy in the world as known to him are told that at this time he 'spent whole nights in praising His heart was full of reverence for Him, who is the true Giver, and from a feeling of thankfulness for his past. successes he would sit many a morning alone in prayer and meditation on a large flat stone of an old building which lay near the palace in a lovely spot, with his head bent over his chest, gathering the bliss of the early hours of dawn\11 Thus he felt himself at leisure and free to indulge his passion for unlimited discussion of all things in heaven and earth His resolve to creet a building devoted to such discussion was encouraged by stories told about the practice of Dāūd's -father Sulum'in Kirāni, the late ruler of Bengal, who had been in the habit of sitting up all night in the company of a hundred and fifty renowned ascetic Shaikhs and learned Ulimit or doctors of Muslim Lim (Morcover, Akbar expected a visit from a distant relative. Sulaimān Mirzā, the exiled clicf of Badakhshan, driven from his kingdom by the Uzbegs, who was deeply versed in the pantheistic mysticism of the unorthodox Sufi thinkers and was reputed to have attained the position of a 'Silub i-hil , that is to say, a man eapable of experiencing a state of cest isy and intimate union with God 3

Accordingly the emperor instructed skilful architects to design and clever builders to construct with all speed in the gardens of the pilace near the dwelling of Shaikh Salim a building suitable for the proposed debates. The nucleus of the new edifice was the deserted cell or hermitage of Mivān or Shaikh Abdullah Nivāzī of Sirhind, a renowned ascetic who had been at one time a disciple of Salīm, but had retired to Sirhind. Akb ir caused the vacant hermitage to be rebuilt, and on all four sides of it a hall to be creeted for the accommodation of his numerous holy visitors. No visible trace of the building remains, nor is its exact position known, but, apparently, it must have stood to the north-

west of the great mosque built for Shakh Salim in 1571, and in a locality where gardens still exist. The structure, which gave scope for the excreise of the skill of eminent architects, must have been of considerable dimensions and graced by appropriate ornament.

We are told that Akbar on Thursday evenings after sunset, reckoned as part of Friday in the Mushim calendar, would 'go from the new chapel of the Shaikh-ul-Islām [seil Salīm] and hold a meeting in this building'. That statement seems to mean that the emperor used to go from the precincts of the great mosque to the House of Worship, as he could do conveniently by passing through a door which probably existed at the back of the mosque<sup>2</sup>

The assemblies at the House of Worship

The persons invited to share in and listen to the debates were confined at first to Muslims of four classes, namely (1) Shaikhs, that is to say, ascetic holy men who claimed the privilege of special communion with God, like the dervishes of Syria and Egypt; (2) Sayyids, or eminent reputed descendants of the Prophet, (3) Ulamā, or doctors learned in the law, and (4) Amīrs, selected nobles of the court interested in the subjects discussed. The building consisted of a single spacious chamber, capable presumably of accommodating two or three hundred people, and built round the remodelled cell of Shaikh Abdullah. At the early meetings persons belonging to all the four classes named were mingled

<sup>1</sup> See general plan prefixed to each volume or part of E W Smith's work on Fathpur-Sikri

his own hut, and where the prince who bore his name was born' (Latif, Agra, p 154) Two small openings in the rear or western wall of the mosque are indicated in the plan. For detailed discussion of the position of the House of Worship see my paper, 'The Site and Design of Akbar's 'Ibādat Lhāna or ''House of Worship''' (J R A S, 1917) The authorities are Badāoni, 11, 203 (tr Lowe), iii, 73, 74 (tr Haig, No XXII), Tabakāt, in E & D, v, 390, A N, vol 111, p 157 The Tabakāt states that the building was 'in the gardens of the palace'

Smith's work on Fathpur-Sikri

'At the back of the mosque
is an enclosure, containing a small
tomb of an infant This, the
legend goes, is the tomb of an
infant son of Shaikh Salim, aged
six months In the débris
about here will be found a door
leading to a cave which was the
original abode of the saint before
the spot attracted the attention
of royalty The place is also
pointed out where he used to
teach his pupils, as also the place
where the holy man persuaded
the royal couple to take up their
abode in the neighbourhood of

promiscuously, but when disputes arose about seats and the order of precedence the emperor was obliged to assign separate quarters to each class of guests The Amīrs occupied the eastern side, where the main entrance probably existed, the Sayyıds were on the west, the Sharkhs on the north, and the Ulama on the south The four quarters of the building are sometimes spoken of as distinct 'halls' (aiwān), but it is certain that they formed only a single chamber, with the 'cell', probably a small domed structure, in the centre The four sections may have been partitioned off one from the other by light railings, perforated screens, or curtains No difficulty existed in passing from one section to another Akbar was in the habit of moving about freely, and chatting with his visitors of all shades of opinion The debates were of portentous length Beginning at some time after sunset on Thursday evening, which counts as part of Friday according to the Muhammadan calendar, they were often prolonged until noon on that day Akbar usually presided in person, but sometimes, when he felt tired, would be represented by some courtier selected for his tact and good temper

In those days Akbar, although much inclined to rationalistic and unorthodox speculation, especially that of the Sūfī schools saturated with pantheistic ideas, was still a practising and to some extent a believing Musalman The guests in the House of Worship, consequently, were representative of the diverse sections of Muslim thought only, and originally did not include Hindus or other non-Muslim persons two or three years later, certainly in 1578, Hindus, Christians, and adherents of divers religions were admitted We do not know how long the building continued in use I suspect that after 1579 or 1580 it must have ceased to be the scene of the more extended debates which then took place and were apparently carried on in other premises, usually the private hall of audience, where men of all religions could meet The House of Worship was designed for the use of Muslims The presumed early disuse of the structure may be the explanation of its total disappearance and of the loss of

any recollection of its site. It is not unlikely that it was deliberately pulled down by the orders of Akbar himself 1, The controversies between the innumerable sects and schools of Islam can have had little interest for Akbar when he ceased to be a Musalman. His definite apostasy may be dated from the beginning of 1582, after his return in December 1581 from his victorious expedition to Kābul, and his release from the intense anxiety caused by his brother's attempt earlier in that year to scize the throne of India,2 which will be described in the next chapter. The emperor, once he was finally freed from the dread of deposition and death, felt himself at liberty to proceed with his plan for establishing that universal religion which he foolishly dreamed of imposing on his whole empire, under the name of the Divinc Religion or Divine Monotheism From that time he cannot be regarded as a Musalman The development of Akbar's opinions on religion will be discussed more fully in subsequent pages \

Pilgrimages to Mecca However unorthodox Akbar might be, the numerous ladies of his family, especially his mother, Hamīda Bāne Bēgam, and his father's sister, Gulbadan Bēgam, were extremely devout Muslims and hostile to all innovation. The latter lady, who had long been desirous to make the pilgrimage to Mecca, had been prevented from attaining her desire earlier by the insecurity of the roads and the dangers from Portuguese piracy at sea. The reduction of Gujarāt to a tolerable state of order, and the nature of the relations with the authorities of Goa in 1575 were considered to justify Gulbadan Bēgam in then proceeding on pilgrimage. She started early in October, accompanied by ten distin-

simile facevano le tante mogli, che haveva, dubitando di esser repudiate' (Peruschi, p. 31) Or, freely rendered 'His mother, his aunt, and certain great lords of the court had an innate hatred for the Christian religion which they represented as being nasty and evil His numerous wives, afraid of being repudiated, adopted the same attitude'

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> See my paper, 'The Site and Design of Akbar's 'Ibādat-lhāna, or 'House of Worship''' (JR AS, 1917)

<sup>1917)

\* &#</sup>x27;Assoluto da un gran timore'
(Bartoli, p. 75)

<sup>(</sup>Bartoli, p. 75)

3 'Sua Madre, & sua Zia, & alcuni di quei gran Signori, che aveva intorno per l'odio, che naturalmente hanno alla Religione Christiana, & però glie la dipingevano brutta, & cattiva, & il

guished lidies of whom the chief was Salima Sultan Bēgam, Burim Khān's widow, who had married Akbar and borne to him Prince Murād. Elaborate and successful preclutions were taken for the safety of the travellers during their long journey to the coast, but the Portuguese did not prove so amenable to the imperial wishes as had been expected. The ladies were detained at Surat for about a year before they could obtain a satisfactory pass guaranteeing them against molestation on the voyage. Ultimately, they got away safely, performed the pilgrimage, and landed again in India carly in 1582. Gulbadan Bēgam, who wrote Memoirs of considerable interest, unfortunately did not take the trouble to describe in detail her experiences as a pilgrim.

Akbar not only made ample provision for the comfort and safety of his female relatives, but also sent at the same time a large party of male pilgrims under the charge of a leader (Mir Hāji), well furmshed with funds. That novel and costly arrangement was continued for five or six years, and Akbar even professed a desire to go on pilgrimage in He yielded with apparent unwillingness to the advice of his ministers, who pointed out that he could not possibly quit his kingdom without incurring grave dangers 1 The emperor was so zealous, whether from conviction or policy, during those six years (about 1575-81) that he issued a general order to the effect that any one who wished might go on pilgrimage at the expense of the treasury Many persons took advantage of the opportunity 'But', adds Badāonī, when writing late in the reign, 'the reverse is now the case, for he cannot now bear even the name of such a thing, and merely to ask leave to go on a pilgrimage is enough to make a man a malefactor worthy of death alternate these days among men "'2 In or about October 1576 Akbar, when sending off Sultan Khwaja as leader of the pilgrim caravan through Rajputana, himself donned the pilgrim's garb (ihrām), and made a symbolical pilgrimage

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> E & D, v, 401, A N, m, 269-71

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Badāonī, 11, 216 Sale renders the text more diffusely as 'We

cause these days of different success interchangeably to succeed each other among men' (Koran, in, 134)

by walking after the Khwāja for a few paces <sup>1</sup> The sincerity of that theatrical demonstration may be reasonably doubted. We shall see presently that at a slightly later date Akbaj deliberately shammed devotion for political purposes

Akbar s first contact with Christianity

In this connexion it will be convenient to notice Akbar's earliest dealings with Christians and Christianity

The first Europeans with whom he became acquainted personally were the Portuguese merchants whom he met at Cambay towards the end of 1572 A little later, early in 1573, when Akbar was at Surat, hostilities between him and the Portuguese seemed to be imminent, but peace was negotiated successfully by Antonio Cabral, under the direction of Dom Antonio de Noronha, the Vicerov, as already noted. In 1576, the year following the erection of the House of Worship, Akbar obtained a favourable impression of the Christian character and religion, on learning that two missionary priests, recently arrived in Bengal, had refused absolution to their converts for committing frauds on the revenue by withholding shipping dues and the imperial share of the harvest The remonstrances of the priests having effected a marked improvement in the provincial revenue, Akbar was so much pleased that he remitted the arrears found to be due. The incident convinced him that Christian principles, which condemned dishonests, even when practised against an alien government, must possess exceptional value and influence over the hearts of men 2

Father Julian Pereira, At that time Father Julian Percira was Vicar-General in Bengal and stationed at Satgaon Akhar sent for him,

Anthon Vaz and Peter Dias, and were Jesuits. The first Augustinian missionaries did not reach Bengal until 1599. They laid the foundation stone of their church dedicated to Our Lady of the Rosary at Bandel (Högh) on August 15 of that year (Hoster), A Weel at the Bandel Convert, Hugh, in Bengal Past and Present, vol. x, January-March 1915, p. 43. De Soura in Commentarius, p. 544)

The shrām consists of two seamless pieces of white cloth, one wrapped round the loins, and the other worn on the bods, the right shoulder and the head being left hare. A woodcut of a min wearing it is given by Hughes (Dict. of Islām, s.v.). Pilgrims now the the shrām when starting on the lost stage of the Mecca roud.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Bartoli p 7. The two priests, the earliest no commes to Bengal crived in 1576. They were nomed

and when he came to court questioned him closely about Vicar-Christian doctrine The worthy Father, being a man of General, and more picty than learning, was unable to satisfy the emperor's Pietro Tayares insitiable curiosity 1

Akbar had already, in 1577, consulted Pietro Tavares, a Portuguese officer in his service, who either was then, or soon afterwards became the captain or commandant of the port of Hugli (Hooghly)2 Naturally, he too was illqualified to answer correctly the various conundrums proposed to him

The Portuguese occupation of Daman a port on the coast Antonio of the Gulf of Cambay, which had been seized by the foreigners in 1558, was always disagreeable to the Mogul court after Sikri the conquest of Gujarāt in 1573 Friction between the imperial authorities in the province and the Portuguese constantly took place. We have seen that armed conflict was averted with some difficulty at the beginning of 1573, when Akbar was encamped near Surat 1 few years later trouble was renewed, and Akbar sent an embassy to Goa to arrange terms of peace In 1578 the Viceroy (Dom Diogo

de Menezes) responded by accrediting to Akbar's court as his ambassador the same Antonio Cabral who had conducted the satisfactory negotiations in 1573. He spent some time at Fathpur-Sikri, and was able to give the emperor a considerable amount of information concerning Christian

Cabral at Fathpur

1 ' Huomo di maggior virtu, che sapere' (Bartoli, p 9) The Christian name of the Vicar-General was Giuliano (Julian), as stated by Monserrate and Peruselu Goldie (p. 56), eiting Guerreiro, ealls him Giles Aves Bartoli gives the same names in the form Egidio Anes, Egidio being a Latinized version of Giles De Sousa disguises him as Gileanas Sousa disguises him as Gleanas Pereyra (Or Conq, vol 11, C I, D II, see 44, as cited by Hosten in Commentarius, p 514). He was still at court when the first mission, that headed by Aquaviva, arrived (ibid, p 500). He was not a Jesuit, and may have been a secular proset. a secular priest

For Tayares see Manrique, pp 13, 11, and Hosten (J. d. Proc. A. 5, B., 1911, 34, 1912, p. 218 n.) He appears in 4, N., iii, 349, as Partāb tār Firingi, seil European Between 1578 and 1580 Abbrt seems to have made to him a grant of land, probably coincident in whole or in part with a plot of 777 bighas granted by Shāh Shujā in 1633, of which the Fathers still retain nearly half (Hosten, 1 Week, &c, ut supra, pp 40, 48, 106) Cabral's mission in 1578 was quite distinct from his negotiation in 1573 The Bengal bigha is about one-third of an acre

manners and customs, but, being a layman, he was not in a position to expound with authority the deeper matters Akbar, accordingly, was impelled to make arrangements for obtaining instruction from fully qualified of the faith The action taken and its results will be described in the next chapter

Administrative measures

During the interval of comparative leisure which Akbar enjoyed in 1575 and 1576, after his victorious return from Patna, and before the beginning of fresh troubles, he did not confine his superabundant energy to theological discussions and the encouragement of pilgrimages to Mecca, but also paid much attention to certain administrative

reforms, which had been planned before the war in Bihār The regulations about branding the horses belonging to the government, introduced by Shāhbāz Khān for the prevention of fraud, continued to be sullenly frustrated by local officials whose perquisites were threatened 1 Mīrzā Azīz Koka, Akbar's favourite foster-brother, was so particularly hostile to the measure that Akbar was obliged to confine him to his garden-house at Agra It would seem that nothing like complete obedience to the rules was ever attained.

The roster of the watches of the palace guard was rearranged, and a Mir Arzi, or Receiver of Petitions, was appointed as a permanent member of the household

A record office was organized, so that 'whatever proceeded from the court should be recorded '2 The record-room at It is a fine room,  $48\frac{1}{2}$  feet long by 281 feet wide, with a spacious verandah, and stands to Fathpur-Sikri still exists The space provided, although not inconsiderable, appears to be very scanty according to the south of Akbar's bedroom modern European notions<sup>3</sup> The records, or at any rate a large part of them, used to be carried about with the imperial camp

The arrangements made concerning the collection and assessment of the land revenue, or government share of the

<sup>\*</sup> A N, in, 107, 208 \* Fathpur Sikri, in, pp 41-3, <sup>1</sup> For a full biography of Shah-baz Khan Kambu see Ain, vol 1, Pl LXVIII pp 399-402, No 80

crops, were more important. They were based on orders passed in previous vears and were subsequently modified by Rājā Todar Mall.

In 1575-6 the new idea which came into Akbar's mind Institution of the divide the empire (with certain exceptions) into Karōris blocks each yielding a karōr ('erore = 10 millions) of tankas, and placed under charge of an officer termed Karōri, whose duty it would be to encourage cultivation and so increase the revenue. Every pargana, or 'barony, was to be measured, and the measurement was actually begun near the capital Bamboo measuring rods fitted with iron rings were substituted for the less accurate rope previously used.

The extensive provinces of Bengal, Bihar and Gujarat being excluded from the new organization, and many regions subsequently annexed not having been then conquered, 182 Amils or Karōrīs sufficed for the empire Abu-l Fazl, as usual, attributes much virtue to the reform, declaring that 'men's minds were quieted and also the cultivation increased, and the path of fraud and falsehood was closed.

1 A N, m, 167, Tabakāt, m E & D, v, 383 The value of a tanlā or tanlāh is variously stated Abu I Fazl (Im, Bk i, Ām 2, Blochmann, vol 1, p 13) treats it as being synonymous with the copper coin called dām, of which 40 went to the rupee (ibid, p 31) De Laet (reprint, p 135) reckoned 30 copper 'tackae' to the rupee But the same author (or rather van den Broecke, p 206) rickons 20 'tangas' to the rupee 'xx tangas in singulas rupias computando' According to that reckoning the tanga would be a double dām That valuation 'agrees with certain coin legends, as for example, No 412 of Wright's Catalogue, Zarb Dihlī nīm tankāh 4kbar Shāhī ('half-tankah'), weight 315 grains, a normal weight for a dām Quarter tankāhs also occur, e g, No 558, weight, 1587 grs The discrepancies in the authors cited above are partly explained by

the following observations of Mr Stanley Lane Poole

The term tantah for tantah appears to be used just as vaguely as fulus, both for dams of 315 to 325 grs, and double dams of 618 to 644 grs. Mr. Rodgers states that his weights prove that the tankah was equal to two dams, but I do not draw the same inference. All [that] his weights prove is that some tankahs weighed about 610 grs, and others about 320 grs. He publishes a com specifically named an eighth of a tankah, weighing nearly 10 grs, which brings the tankah to 320 grs, and also sixteenths of 38 5 grs, which would make it 616 grs' (Stanley Lane-Poole, B. M. Catal Mughal Coins, 1892 p. 2001)

1892, p \cm)
So far as the institution of the Karōris is concerned, the point must be decided by the testimony of Abu I Fazl, who says (Ain, loc cit), 'zealous and upright

Badāonī, on the other hand, gives an account quite different, and presumably nearer to the truth than Abu-l Fazl's courtly phrases:

Cone Karôr was named Adampur, another Shethpur, another 'Ayyūbpur, and so on, according to the names of the various prophets [Adam, Seth, Job, &c.] Officers were appointed, but eventually they did not carry out the regulations as they ought to have done A great portion of the country was laid waste through the rapacity of the Karôrīs, the wives and children of the raiyats [peasantry] were sold [as slaves] and scattered abroad, and everything was thrown into confusion

('But the Karōrīs were brought to account by Rājā Todar Mall, and many good men died from the severe beatings which were administered, and from the tortures of the rack and pincers. So many died from protracted confinement in the prisons of the revenue authorities, that there was no need of the executioner or swordsman, and no one cared to find them graves or grave-clothes

'Their condition was like that of the devout Hindus in the country of Kāmrup [Assam], who, having dedicated themselves to their idol, live for one year in the height of luxury, enjoying everything that comes to their hands, but, at the end of the period, one by one, they go and assemble at the idol temple, and cast themselves under the wheels of its car, or offer up their heads to the idol'

The ordinary histories lavish so much praise on the revenue reforms effected by Akbar and Todar Mall, and on the ments of the imperial administration generally, that it is startling to read a criticism so severe. Although Badāoni

men were put in charge of the revenues, each over one karör of dāms' For that purpose, therefore, the tankā of Badāonī (11, 192) must apparently be considered as a synonym for the dām of Abu-I Fazl, and equal in value to the fortieth part of a silver rupee Each karörl, consequently, was supposed to collect 10,000,000 dāms or tankahs — 40 = 250,000 rupees, or two lakhs and a half, not a very considerable sum, equivalent to about from £25,000 to £28,000, the total amounting to £4,500,000 or £5,000,000 for

the 182 jurisdictions, excluding Bihär, Bengal, and Gujarat In Berär the tankah was reckoned as equal to eight of that current at Delhi, and other variations existed in other provinces (Ain, vol 11, p 231)

Badaoni, ii, 192, with corrections as on p vi The artificial Karoris' jurisdictions were soon abandoned, and the ordinary local divisions again became the units of administration. The author's 'good men' should be interpreted as meaning 'orthodox Muslims'

had his personal grievances against both Akbar and Todar Mall, and was embittered by the most rancorous bigotry, it is not possible, I think, to disregard this testimony in this matter as being merely the malicious invention of a disappointed courtier and exasperated fanatic. He may be fairly described in those terms, but his statements of fact, when they can be checked from other sources, seem to be usually correct ) I fear it is true that the new system of revenue administration must be regarded as a grievous failure, resulting in shocking oppression of the helpless peasantry and cruel pumshment of the local oppressors, the wrongdoing on both sides being directed to the purpose of screwing money out of the people, rather than to anything else. The case Just remain at that because no details have been recorded, and verification either of Abu-l Fazl's flattering phrases or of Badāonī's savage denunciation is impossible

In those days Akbar also systematized the grades of The official rank and the conditions of promotion The imperial officials were known as Mansabdars, that word meaning simply 'official', and were classed in thirty-three grades as 'commanders of ten horse' and so on, up to 'commanders of 5,000' The statement that, in the fifteenth year of the reign (1570-1) Baz Bahadur, the ex-king of Malwa, submitted to Akbar and was content to accept the rank of 'commander of 1,000', is the earliest reference to the existence of the grades of mansabdars in Akbar's reign which I have found But the title of mansabdar had been conferred by both Babur and Humayun in accordance with Persian precedent (The new arrangements, which had been -planned before the war in Bihar, as already mentioned, were actually put into effect in 1575 The clearest contemporary description of the measures then taken is that given by Badāonī as follows

Cadau

The grading of officials

<sup>&#</sup>x27;It was settled that every Amīr should commence as commander of twenty (Bīstī), and be ready with his followers to mount guard, carry messages, &c, as had been ordered, and when, according to the rule, he had brought the horses of his twenty troopers to be branded, he was then to be

They were I made a commander of 100 (Sadī), or of more likewise to keep elephants, horses, and camels in proportion to their command (mansab), according to the same rules When they had brought to the muster their new contingent complete, they were to be promoted according to their merits and circumstances to the post of commander of 1,000 (Hazārī), or 2,000 (Dūhazārī), or even of 5,000 (Panyhazārī), which is the highest command, 1 but if they did not do well at the musters, they were to be degraded, 2)

The essence of the system was that Akbar undertook to administer the empire by about 1,600 salaried superior officials directly amenable to himself alone, rather than, as his predecessors had done, through jūgīrdūrs, each in possession of a definite fief or lagir, a tract of land administered by him The new system immensely enhanced the autocratic power and wealth of the monarch, and so was agreeable to Akbar who loved both power and riches) (The titles ' commander of 100', and so on, simply indicated

grades of rank and pay ) The actual number of horsemen which a mansabdar was required to furnish depended on claborate rules which were varied from time to time ranks above 5,000 were ordinarily confined to princes of

The subject will be noticed more fully in the chapter the imperial family devoted to the description of Akbar's administrative system In this place I desire to emphasize the facts that his system

had been formulated in 1573-4 after the conquest of Gujarāt, and that it was carried into effect more or less completely in 1575, after the emperor's victorious return from Patna But it must be clearly understood that the actual execution sacred by the Persians (I R A S,

In the earlier part of the reign none but princes of the blood royal held commands above 5,000 In the 45th year, after the conquest of Orissa, Raja Man Singh was raised to the rank of 7,000 A little later Mirzh Shahrukh

A little little All Kokah were and Mirzh Ariz Kokah were elevated to the same dignity (Blochmann, Ain, vol. 1, P. 341) There were nominally 66 grades, but actually only 33 (ibid , p 238) The number 33 was held specially

He given 1015, p 448) details of some of the tricks practised, indications of which may also be found in the Afr

The author of that work always pretends to believe that every regulation produced the effect and was efficiently administered by officials gifte intended, with all the virtues

of the imperial orders was extremely imperfect from first o last, all sorts of evasions and frauds being continually dictised with considerable success. Akbar was well aware hat he must wink at a good deal of attempted deception. The duties of the mansabdārs included civil as well as military administration.

We now return to the story of the conquest of Bengal Although the battle of Tukaroī on March 3, 1575, had been decisive of the fate of the province at the moment, the ill-considered lemency of the terms granted by Mumin Khān in April against the advice of Rājā Todar Mall enabled Dāūd to retain the command of considerable forces, and encouraged him to await an opportunity for recovering his adependence. The opportunity was not slow in coming

Death of Munim Ichān, Ichān Ichānān, October 1575 revolt of Dāūd

Muning Khān Khān Khānān, whatever may have been his merits in earlier life, was at this time a je ilous, obstinate old man, about eighty years of age. Muzaffar Khān, who had been in disgrace, but had regained favour it court by harrying rebels in Bihār, and had consequently been appointed governor of Hājīpur, with orders to guard the whole territory from Chausā to the pass of Tēhyā Garhī, was specially dishked by the Khān Khānān. Akbar's support maintained Muzaffar Khān in his position, but the discord between the two commanders weakened the imperialists.

The Ghoraghāt region, now in the Dīnājpur District, being much disturbed Munim Khān desired that his head-quarters should be near the scene of disturbance. He was also attracted by the fine buildings of Gaur, which he hoped to restore, and for those reasons decided to move his court

hrighest properties of the strength of a chronogram. Six inscriptions on the bridge prove that it was begun in A in 1972 and finished in 1976, corresponding respectively with A D 1564 and 1508. Beale gives the

date, nearly correctly, as a 11 075 = a D 1567 The architectwas Afzal Ali Kābuli The inscriptions are published in full in chii of E W Smith and Führer, The Sharqi Architecture of Jaunpur, 1889 One of the records is dated a 11 075 The frontispiece to the work eited is a fine view of the bridge Munim Khān erected many other buildings at Jaunpur

148

AKBAR THE GREAT MOGUL Colonel Tod, and is well worth reading in all its fascinating detail Here some extracts from his immortal pages are all that can be given They will suffice, it is hoped, to exhibit clearly the course of Akbar's policy in Rajputana and to give some notion of the intensity of feeling which could arm this prince [the Rana] to oppose the resources of a small principality against the then most powerful empire of the World, It is worth while to take special notice of the concluding words in that brief quotation Students well versed in European history seldom, if ever, realize the fact that the empire of Akbar during the last quarter of the sixteenth century undoubtedly was the most powerful in the world, and that its sovereign was immeasurably the The two monarch on the face of the earth and the given later that when he died, in 1605, he left behind him in hard cash not less than forty millions of pounds sterling, equivalent In purchasing power to at least two hundred millions at the present time, and probably to much more ( Even in 1576 the amount of his hoarded riches must have been stupendous, and none but the bravest of the brave could have dared to match the chivalry of poverty-stricken Mewar against the glittering hosts of rich Hindostan

The Rana Sand renown of an illustrious house, but without a capital, and renown of an illustrious house, but without a capital, but bridged and close district recovered by without resources, his kindred and clans dispirited by reverses yet possessed of the noble spirit of his race, he meditated the recovery of Chitor, the vindication of the honour of his house, and the restoration of its powers

1 Ch 1 of the Annals of Mexir, pp 264-78, Routledge, the Popular the quotations the 1914 In the quotations frequency of the names is regular-spelling of the names 'Amar' as spelling of the state of the name's 'Luma', and so on I have spelling would be confused if his spelling would be confused in the spelling that the name of th \*Umra\*, and so on The reader would be confused if his spelling were preserved. In the Tabal at vere preserved Rūnā Kikā That Partāp is called Rūnā by Kavirāj term is explained by the Shamal Die as follows. shirmal Dis as follows nord Kilā is the ordinary name by which children are called in

the princes of the Maharanas of Mewur to be called Ktha before ascending the throne According ly Partup Singh was called Kills while his father Maharana Udan Singh was alive Akbar most probably used to call him Kika, Singh was alive and thus the Muhammadan historians called him Rana Kika, even after he became Maharana even after he became manaruna (von Noer, The Emperor Albar, 1, 245, note by translator) Elevated with this design, he hurried into conflict with his powerful antagonist, nor stooped to calculate the means which were opposed to him Accustomed to read in his country's annals the splendid deeds of his forefathers, and that Chitor had more than once been the prison of their foes, he trusted that the revolutions of fortune might cooperate with his own efforts to overthrow the unstable throne of Dellu The reasoning was as just as it was noble, but whilst he gave loose [rein] to those lofty aspirations which meditated liberty to Mewar, his crafty opponent was counteracting his views by a scheme of policy which, when disclosed, filled his heart with anguish. The wily Mogul arrayed against Partap his kindred in faith as well as blood The princes of Mārwār, Ambēr, Bikanēr, and even Bundī, late his firm ally, took part with Akbar and upheld despotism Nay, even his own brother, Sagarji, deserted him, and received as the price of his treachery the ancient capital of his race and the title which that possession conferred 1

'But the magnitude of the peril confirmed the fortitude of Partap, who vowed, in the words of the bard, "to make his mother's milk resplendent", and he amply redeemed his pledge (Single-handed, for a quarter of a century [1572-97] did he withstand the combined efforts of the empire, 2 at one time carrying destruction into the plains, at another flying from rock to rock, feeding his family from the fruits of his native hills, and rearing the nurshing here

1 'Sagarji held the fortress and lands of Kandhar His descendants formed an extensive clan called Sagarāwais, who continued to hold Kandhar till the time of Siwāī Jaisingh of Ambēr, whose situation as one of the great satraps of the Mogul court enabled him to wrest it from Sagarii's issue, upon their refusal to intermarry with the house of Amber The great Mahabat Khan, the most intrepid of Jahangir's generals, was an apostate Sagarāwat They established many chieftainships in Central India, as Umri Bhadaura, Ganeshganj, Digdolliplaces better known to Sindhia's officers than to the British'

The Rajput tradition about Mahābat Khān must be erroneous, because Jahangir says

'I raised Zamāna Beg, son of

Ghayûr Beg of Kābul, who ha served me personally from hi childhood, and who, when I wa prince, rose from the grade of an ahadī to that of 500, givin him the title of Mahābat Khā and the rank of 1,500 He wa confirmed as bakhshī of my private establishment (shāgird-pīsha)'

(Jahāngīr, R & B, 1, 24)
Jahāngīr cannot have been mistaken about a man whom he had known from childhood and who played such an important part in his life

<sup>2</sup> This clause is inaccurate rhetoric The author (p 276) comments later on 'the repose he [Partāp] enjoyed during the latter years of his life', and ascribes that repose partly to a change in Akbar's sentiments, which did not really take place

stress is an indistinct vowel. The name Albar consequently is pronounced 'Ukbur' or 'Ukber'. Any system for securing approximate uniformity in the spelling of strange Asiatic names must cause some worry. The plan adopted in this book gives as little as possible. We cannot revert to seventeenth- or eighteenth-century practice and perpetrate the unrecognizable barbarisms which disfigure old books.

The most interesting of the illustrations is the coloured frontispiece—a perfect facsimile of the original in the India Office Library—prepared by Messrs Stone & Co, of Banbury No other portrait of Akbar as a boy of fifteen or thereabouts is known to exist. The picture seems to be contemporary, not a copy, and must have been executed about 1557 or 1558 It is not signed, but may be the work of Abdu-s samad, who was Akbar's drawing-master at about that date, and long afterwards was appointed his Master of the Mint The portrait possesses additional interest as being the earliest known example of Indo-Persian art, about a dozen years anterior to the Fathpur-Sikri frescoes. Several other illustrations are now published for the first time plans of Fathpur-Sikri, in Chapter XV, are from E W Smith's excellent book, but have been redrawn with some slight correction

Mr Henry Beveridge, ICS Retired, rendered an invaluable service by lending and permitting the use of most of the proof-sheets of the unpublished third volume of his translation of the Albarnāma. He has also favoured me with correspondence on various points I am indebted for kind communications to William Crooke, Esq, ICS Retired, Sir George Grierson, KCIL, ICS Retired, and the Rev H Hosten, SJ, of Calcutta

My special thanks are due to the Library Committee

cense interest in all the manifold affairs of this world saved m from that fate, and brought him back from dreams to e actualities of human life 1 He was not an ordinary an, and his complex nature, like that of St Paul, Muhammad, inte, and other great men with a tendency to mysticism, esents perplexing problems -

About this time (1578 or 1580?) Akbar was much gratified European the return of Haji Habibullah, who had been sent to on with instructions to bring back European curiosities id information about the arts and crafts of Europe gent had been supplied with ample funds and was attended y a number of skilled craftsmen, who were instructed to py anything worthy of imitation The Haji performed is mission to the emperor's satisfaction and brought back rany objects of interest Special admiration was bestowed n an organ, 'like a great box the size of a man, played by European sitting inside' The wind was supplied by bellows r fans of peacock's feathers A company of persons dressed 1 European clothes, and seemingly including some actual luropeans, arrived along with Habibullah, whose craftsmen isplayed their skill in newly acquired arts. Unluckily, he only two extant accounts of the occurrence fail to give ny further details 2

The discussions in the House of Worship were continued Aerimoigorously during 1578-9 with increasing acceptity, degeneratng at times into open quarrelling. Two parties among the lushm doctors formed themselves, one headed by Makhmu-l Mulk and the other by Shakh Abdu-n Nabī, the

nious debates religion

The references for the incident Escussed are A N, vol m, pp 146-8, 353, Brdaoni, n, 261, and Tabakāl text, at beginning of 24th year as reckoned in that work. The passage in the history last named was not translated by Elhot and Dowson, and I am indebted for the text reference to Mr Beveridge's note on A N, 111, 346 The story of the ride on Hairan is told, ibid, ii, 92, and he reminiscence of the completion of the 20th year is in Happy )\* **481**5

 $^{2}$  A N , m, 322 , Badāonī, n, 299 The latter author says that the Huji brought the organ 'from Europe' He, however, did not go beyond the port of Gon Badāonī seems to date the Hāji's return in A H 988 = A D 1580-1, but Abu-l Fazl apparently places the incident earlier, in 1577 or 1578 His account of the 33rd Hahi year, running from March 11, 1578, begins on p 837, fifteen pages after the notice of the Hājī's return

Sadr-1 sudur Akbar found it hard to keep the peace, ar on at least one occasion lost his temper ('Gradually, he wi becoming wholly estranged from the faith of his youth, ar was directing his energies to the evolution of a new religio. which would, he hoped, prove to be a synthesis of all th warring creeds and capable of uniting the discordant element of his vast empire in one harmonious whole. The difference between the two parties of the Ulama, one of whom denounce as heretical notions declared by the other to be the trutl confirmed Akbar in the opinion that both parties were i error, and that the truth must be sought outside the rang of their bickerings. He now consulted the adherents of other religions, Hindus, Jains, Parsees, and Christians, an no longer confined himself to the vain attempt at arbitrat ing between the various Muslim schools of thought Abu-l Fazl expresses it 'The Shāhinshāh's court becam the home of the inquirers of the "seven climes", and th assemblage of the wise of every religion and sect '1)

His relations at this period with Parsees, Jains, and Christians will now be described in some detail

Akbar probably found more personal satisfaction in Zoroastrianism, the religion of the Parsees, than in any other of the numerous religions examined by him so critically in his odd, detached manner. The close connexion with Persia always maintained by his family, and his mainfest preference for Iranian rather than Mogul (Uzbeg and Chagutu) officers predisposed him to look with a favourable eye on the erced and religious philosophy of Iran

Zoroastrian influence upon Akbar

1 A N, m, 366 The nuthor classifies the members of the issemblage as 50fts philosophers, oritors, jurists Sunnis, Shills, Bridmans, Julis, Staras [seit two kinds of Jains], Charbūks [seit Chārvīki or Hindu materialistic atheists], Nazarenes [Christians], Iews, Sabians [Christians], Iews, Sabians [Christians], Iews, Sabians [Christians of St. John] Zoro istrians, and others. The Staras or Sewies were Syetamber a Jains. Yatis are considered to be unorthodox (Stevenson, The Heart of Jainism 1915, p. 243). Akbar does not

secm to have known any Buddhy scholars. Abu I Fazl met a fer Buddhists at the time of his last visit to Kashmīr, but 'saw none among the learned'. He observed that 'for a long time past search any trace of them has existed in Hindustan' (Ain, vol. in, p. 212). The statements in E. & D., vi, 5° and von Noer, 1, 126 n., that Buddhists took part in the debute are erroneous. The passages ented really refer to Iains. Abu I I az briefly describes the Charvaka de Nastika doctrine (op. cit., p. 217).

The fit of religious frenzy which assailed Akbar at the leginning of May 1578 was a symptom of the intense nterest in the claims of rival religions which he manifested in 1578-9 prior to the signing of the 'infallibility' decree in September of the latter year. Discussion in his 'parliament of religions' was fast and furious. About that time, probably in the latter part of 1578, the Zoroastmans found their opportunity for giving the emperor further instruction in the mysteries of their faith, with so much effect that he was regarded by many as having become a convert. He is said to have worn the sacred shirt and girdle which every Parsee must wear under his clothes, just as, at a little later late, he appeared in public with Hindu sectarian marks on his forchead and also adopted the use of Christian emblems.

Akbar's principal teacher in Zoroastrian lore was Dastūr Meherjee Rānā,² a leading mobed or theologian from Nausārī in Gujarāt, then the principal centre of the Parsee priesthood in India, whose acquaintance he had made at the time of the siege of Surat in 1573, when the imperial army was encamped at Kankrā Khāri. Even at that early date Akbar was so eiger to learn the mysteries of Zoroastriamsm that he extracted all the information he could from the Dastūr, and persuaded him to come to court in order to continue the discussion. It is not clear whether the Dastūr accompanied Akbar on his return to the capital in 1573 or followed him later but the Parsee scholar certainly took part in the debates of 1578, and went home early in 5579.

His emment services rendered at court to the religion of his fathers justly won the gratitude of his colleagues at home who formally recognized him as their head an honourable position which he held until his death in 1591. His son who succeeded him also visited Akbar. Old Parsee prayer-books of the eighteenth century are extant which

The sun, the sun! they rul at me the Zoronstrian' (Tennyson, Akbar's Draam) Blochmann was that Akbar, though a Suff in his heart, was a Parsee by his

rites (J 1 S B, part 1, vol XXXII N S (1865) p 14) <sup>2</sup> The correct spelling is Māh vār il

include the name of Dastur Meherjee Rānā among the most

honoured benefactors of the Zoroastrian faith.1

(Akbar rewarded him by a heritable grant of 200 bīghas? of land as subsistence allowance (madad-1-maāsh), which after his death was increased by one half in favour of his son. The deeds of grant are in existence). The Dastur taught Akbar the peculiar terms, ordinances, rites, and ceremonies of his creed, laying stress above all things on the duty of reverencing the sun and fire. A sacred fire, prepared according to Parsee rules, was started accordingly in the palace and made over to the charge of Abu-l Fazl, who was held responsible that it should never be extinguished?

From the beginning of the twenty-fifth year of the reign (March 1580) Akbar began to prostrate himself in public both before the sun and before fire, and when the lamps and candles were lighted in the evening the whole court was required to rise respectfully. The reverence for artificial lights thus inculcated finds expression in his recorded sayings, one of which is 'To light a candle is to commemorate the (rising of the) sun. To whomsoever the sun sets, what other remedy hath he but this?' 23

Akbar's devotion to the fire cult partly explains, though it does not justify, the passionate ferocity which he displayed on one occasion in or about A.D. 1603. He was accustomed to retire to his rooms in the afternoon to rest. Oncevening he happened to emerge earlier than was expected and at first could not find any of the servants.

'When he came near the throne and couch, he saw a luckless lamplighter, coiled up like a snake, in a careless, death-like sleep, close to the royal couch. Enraged at the sight, he ordered him to be thrown from the tower, and he was dashed into a thousand pieces'

Happy Sayings,' Ain, vol in,

p 393

<sup>1 &#</sup>x27;Nausannum caput, et sedes est quorundam hominum qui se Persas et Jezenos vocant, ex Jeze Persas civitate, gener Galerrei, quos Lusitani Cuannos vocant' (Commendarius, p. 548)

The bigha of Akbar was a little more than half an acre, but its exact area is not known

The imperial wrath fell also upon the responsible officers, a though in a fashion less terrible. The story is not a pleasant one, but its horror is somewhat lessened if we remember that in Akhar's eyes the offence of the 'luckless lampahter was a profunction as well as neglect of duty

The Parsee propaganda was supported by the zeal of the indu Raja Birbal, an ardent sun worshipper from another int of view, and it also fitted in well with the practices the Hindu ladies in the zenara who had their burnt lerings (hon) after the Brahmanical fashion. A few its later (1589) Akbar carried further his compliance ith Parsee ritual by adopting the Persian names for the onths and days and celebrating the fourteen Persian festials. But he stopped without ever reaching the point of finitely becoming a Zoroastrian (He acted in the same as with regard to Hinduism, Jamism, and Christianity e went so far in relation to each religion that different cople had reasonable ground for affirming him to be?

Nevertheless, he could not bring himself to accept frankly in one of the four creeds, however much he might admire rium doctrines of each, or even practise some parts of its ritual of all four [He always cherished his dream] imposing on the empire a new and improved religion of is own which should include the best parts of all those mid besides others, and, when at last he felt his throne cure in 1582, the only religion to which he could be said adhere was that of his personal invention, the Tauhūd ahū, or Divine Monotheism, with himself as Pope-King 3/3

Abar's relations with the Parsecs the excellent and convincing

treatise by J I Modi, entitled The Parsecs at the Court of Albar, and Dastar Mehrice Rana, Bombay, 1903. The nutlior, who presents many previously unpublished documents in both text and translation, proves conclusively that Akbar's partial conversion to Zoroastrianism was the work of the Dastar from Nausari, begun in 1573 and continued to 1578-9. He deals fully with the testimony of Badaoni (Lowe,

Asid Beg, in D & D, vi,

Badhoni, with reference to the time about 1581, goes so far to say that 'His Majesty may beheved in the truth of the Christian religion' (n. 267) he statement may be true for that time, when the influence of quarying was strongly felt.

ain iffuence n Abar

The potency of the influence exercised by Jain teacher. on the ideas and policy of Akbar has not been recognized by historians No reader of the works of Elphinstone von Noer, or Malleson would suspect either that he listened to the lessons of the Jain holy men so attentively that he is reckoned by Jain writers among the converts to their religion, or that many of his acts from 1582 onwards were the direct outcome of his partial acceptance of Jain doctrine Even Blochmann failed to perceive that three of the learned men of the time, as enumerated in Abu-I Fazl's long lists, were eminent Jain gurus, or religious teachers, namely Hīravijaya Sūri, Vijayasena Sūri, and Bhānuchandra Upādhyāya The first named, the most distinguished of the three, and credited by Jain authors with the honour of having converted Akbar, is placed by Abu-l Fazl along with twenty others, including Shaikh Mubarak, in the first of the five classes of the learned, among the select few who 'understand the mysteries of both worlds'.

(In 1582 the emperor, after his return from Kābul, having heard of the virtues and learning of Hīravijaya, ordered the Viceroy of Gujarāt to send him to court ) The holy man, in response to the viceregal summons, came to Ahmadābād, paid his respects to the emperor's representative, and, in the interests of his religion, decided to accept the

p 268), and other authors, refuting by an absolute demonstration the shallow enticism of R B Karkana in 'Akbar and the Parsees' (J Bo Br R A S, 1896) Dates render untenable Karkana's view that the Parsee lore of Akbar was obtained from Ardeshir, a Persian scholar who was summoned to his court at Lahore Ardeshir, who was sent by Shah Abbūs the Great, came for the sole purpose of helping Mir Jamālu-d din in the compilation of a dictionary of old Persian, which appeared in 1608-9, after Akbar's death, under the title Farhang-1 Jahāngiri His Indian labours extended from 1593 to 1597, many years after Akbar had absorbed all the Zoroastrianism which he was

inclined to accept Modi's conclusions are supported by ample documentary evidence. The essay in the same volume entitled 'Notes of Anquetil du Perron (1755-61) on King Akbar and Dastuf Meherji Rānā' adds certain material and interesting details. For life of Mir Jamālu-d din sec Aīn, vol 1, p 450, No 164. He attained the rank of 'commander of 4,000' under Jahāngir. The Farhang is described by Blochmann in J. A. S. B., part 1, vol xxxvii, N. S. (1868), pp 12-15, 65-0. Akbar took a lively interest in the work, which occupied the Mir for thirty years. It is of high value because it gives the explanation of ancient Zoroastrian words.

mpered invitation. He refused all the costly gifts pressed apon his accept mee and, in accordance with the rules of his order, started on his long walk to Lathpur-Sikri. The ase of a convey mee of any kind by a man of his station would have involved excommunication

The weary triveller was received with all the pomp of Action impered precimers, and was made over to the care of Akbar Abul Lazl until the sovereign found leisure to converse with him! After much talk upon the problems of religion and philosophy, first with Abul Pazl and then with Akbar. the Sun paid a visit to Agra. At the close of the rainy seison he returned to I ithpur Sikri and persuaded the Influe imperor to release prisoners and eaged birds, and to prohibit 3 the killing of animals on certain days. In the following 1462, year (1588) tho c orders were extended, and disobedience to them was made a capital offence. Akhar renounced his much-loved hunting and restricted the practice of fishing The Sun, who was granted the title of Jagad-guru, or Worldteacher, returned in 1581 to Gujarat by way of Agra and Allahabad Three years later the emperor assued written orders confirming the abolition of the jizya tax and prohibiting slaughter during periods amounting collectively to half of the ver The Suris colleague, Bhanuchandra, remained at court. In 1593 Siddhichandra, who visited Akbar at Lahore, also received an honorary title, and was granted control over the holy places of his faith. The tax on pilgrims to Satrunjaya was abolished at the same time The temple of Adisyara on the holy hill of Satrunjaya near Pāhtāna in Kīthiāwār, which had been conscerated by Hīravijaya in 1590, has on its walls a Sanskrit inscription of unusual length, which combines the praises of the Sūri with those of Akbar, and gives particulars of the emperor's generosity

In 1592 Hīravijaya Sūri starved himself to death in the approved Jain fashion, and on the spot where his body

satisfactory information about the Digambara or nude sect (Ain, vol iii, p 210)

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Abu-l Fazl made a careful study of the doctrines of the Sewrās or Svetāmbara Jains, but was unable to obtain equally

was cremated, at Unanagar or Unnatpur, a stūpa or memorial cupola was erected

Akbar's action in abstaining almost wholly from eating meat and in issuing stringent prohibitions, resembling those of Asoka, restricting to the narrowest possible limits the destruction of animal life, certainly was taken in obedience to the doctrine of his Jain teachers The infliction of the capital penalty on a human being for causing the death of an animal, which seems so unjust and absurd in our eyes, was in accordance with the practice of several famous ancient Buddhist and Jain kings The regulations must have inflicted much hardship on many of Akbar's subjects, and especially on the Muhammadans 1

The contribution made to the debates by Christian disputants was an important factor among the forces which led Akbar to renounce the Muslim religion The strange story of the first Jesuit mission to his court will now be told in outline The material is so copious that it is not possible to narrate the interesting details in full The result nvitation of the communications with Christians described in the last preceding chapter was that in December 1578 Akbar

\Lbar's ent to Gon

> The principal authority used is the article by 'C', entitled 'Hiravijaya Suri, or the Jamas at [the] Court of Akbar', in Jama-Shāsana, Benares, 1910 (Vira Sam 2437, pp 113-28)
> The names of Akbar's Jamaristory as proorded by Akua risitors, as recorded by Abu-l Farl in slightly corrupted forms, will be found in Ain, vol 1, pp 538, 547 The vicercy of Gujarāt who sent the Sūri to court was Shihāb Khān (Shihābu-d din Ahmad Khān) For the prohibi tion of the use by Jain ascetics of any conveyance see Stevenson, The Heart of Janusm, Oxford University Press, 1915, p 211 Mrs Stevenson's book is the best Jainism readable treatise on The mention of the abolition of the jizya and the pilgrim tax at the instance of the Sūri and his disciple proves that the general orders issued early in the reign

for the cessation of those imposts had not been fully obeyed, at least in Kāthiawār Such evasion of imperial orders was common in Mogul times Similarly, English kings repeatedly renewed Magna Carta and other charters, which Carta and other charters, which they habitually violated whenever they got the chance The great inscription mentioned is No 308 of Kielhorn's 'List' in Ep Ind, v, p 44, App The text, with a short abstract in English, was printed by Bühler, as No XII, ibid, vol ii, pp 38, 50 °C' gives the text and an old translation of the relevant portions

tion of the relevant portions
The erection of a Jain stapa so late as 1592 is worth noting other modern example is recorded, so far as I know See V A Smith, The Jam Stapa of Mathura, Allahabad, 1901, a work accidentally omitted from Mrs Stevenson's bibliography

ispatched to the authorities at Goa a letter in the following erms

- 'In the name of God
- 'Letter of Jalaluddin Muhammad Akbar, king placed in he seat of God
  - '[To the] Chief priests of the Order of St Paul

"Be it known to them that I am a great friend of theirs "I have sent thither Abdullah my ambassador, and Domenico Perez, in order to invite you to send back to me with them two of your learned men, who should bring the books of the law, and above all the Gospels, because I truly and earnestly desire to understand their perfection, and with great urgency I again demand that they should come with my ambassador aforesaid, and bring their books For from their coming I shall obtain the utmost consolation, they will be dear to me, and I shall receive them with every possible honour As soon as I shall have become well instructed in the law, and shall have comprehended its perfection, they will be able, if willing, to return at their pleasure, and I shall send them back with great honours, and appropriate rewards Let them not fear me in the least, for I receive them under my pledge of good faith and assure them concerning myself" 1

Abdullah, Akbar's envoy, reached Goa in September 1579, Akbar s and was received with the stately ceremonial ordinarily envoy at Goa reserved for the entry of a new Portuguese Viceroy wholly unexpected invitation from Akbar excited the warmest interest in the breast of every member of the colony and aroused the most extravagant hopes The authorities of Goa had sought for years, and sought in vain, to find a way to introduce the gospel into the Mogul empire,

<sup>1</sup> Translated direct from the Italian of Bartoli, p 14 Maclagan (p 48) gives another rendering, substantially identical A third version, from Du Jarrie, will be found in von Noer, 1, 325 Goldie (p. 54n) furnishes a fourth, from the Latin of Alegambe's work, entitled Mortes illustres corum de Societate Jesu, &c (1657) All the versions agree so closely that we may be confident of possessing the correct text in substance The date of the letter is given by

De Sousa The 'Order of St Paul' is a synonym for Jesuits Similar letters were addressed to the Viceroy and Archbishop of Goa Abdullah the envoy may be the Khwaja Abdullah, who was with Akbar in the Sarnal fight Blochmann, Ain, vol 1, p 423, No 109 Perhaps he may be identified preferably with Sayyid Abdullah Khān, a more conspicu-ous personage, No 189 of Blochmann

which was almost unknown to them except by report Now, without any action on their part, they found the door suddenly thrown open by the king himself, who not only invited, but begged them to enter. The prospect of winning a king so great and a kingdom so extensive to the glory of the church and the benefit of Portugal was not to be neglected.1 Although the Vicerov hesitated at first to accept the invitation, his scruples were overborne by the advice of the ecclesiastical authorities, who earnestly recommended that the Fathers asked for should be allowed to go. ' without other securities than those of Divine Providence'. When the question of acceptance had been decided in November, anxious care was devoted to the choice of the missioners, who should be men qualified to take full advantage of the unique opportunity offered.2 The three Fathers selected were Ridolfo Aquaviva, as head of the mission; Antonio Monserrate, as second in command; and Francesco Enriquez, a convert from Muhammadanism. as interpreter and assistant. They joyfully welcomed the task imposed upon them, and were filled with eager anticipations of the conquest to be won for the Cross

Before we proceed to narrate the story of the mission, it will be well to introduce to the reader the two remarkable men who conducted it, Aquaviva and Monserrate (Monserrat or Montserrat) The third member, Father Enriquez (Enrichez, Henriquez), the converted Persian, was of slight importance.

Ridolfo (Rudolf) Aquaviva, a younger son of the Duke of Atri, one of the most influential nobles in the kingdom of Naples, was born in 1550, and, therefore, was Akbar's junior by eight years. His parents were pious people, devoted to the Church and influential in its councils Ridolfo, from early childhood, exhibited an intense vocation for the

ather udolfo iquaiva

<sup>1 &#</sup>x27;Acquisto d' un Re, e d' un Regno guadagnato alla gloria della Chiesa, e all' utile di Portogallo ' (Bartoli, p 10) Political ambition was combined with missionary zeal.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> De Sonsa, Oriente Conquistado, vol. ii, C 1, sec. 45, as transl by Hosten in Commentarius, p 544; and Monserrate himself, ibid., p 547.

religious enrect, and may be said to have been born a saint of the ascetic type. He made no account of life or the pleasures of life, and a martyr's crown was the one prize for which his soul longed - By sheer strength of will be beat down his father's opposition, and forced an entry into the Jesuit Order In September 1578, being then twenty-eight years of age, he landed at Goa, as a member of a proselytizing mission, full of enthusiastic zeal. A month after his arrival he had the pleasure of baptizing a score of the attendints of a princess of Bij ipur, who had been persuaded to become a Christian He was appointed Professor of Philosophy, and devoted much time to perfecting himself in the local vernacular called Konkani, until he was selected to be herd of the mission. He then applied himself with equal diligence to the study of Persian, in which he rapidly became proficient 1

Fither Antonio Monscrrate, a Catillan Spimard, was Lather a worthy colleague of the saintly Aquaviva, although a man Monof a different type. During the visitation of plague at serrate Lisbon in 1569 he had distinguished himself by exhibiting conspicuous zeal and devotion in his ministrations Akbar's court his courage did not desert him, and in his attacks on the religion of the Prophet of Meeca he allowed lumself to use language so strong that even the latitudinarian emperor was obliged to check him. In 1582 he returned to Gor and continued his missionary labours at or near that city until 1588, when he was ordered to Abyssima While on his way he was taken prisoner by the Arabs, who kept him in confinement for six years and a half

When deputed to Akbar's court he had been appointed by the Provincial of Gon as historian of the mission

Aquaviva's biography is to be read\_most conveniently in Goldie The Bijāpur princess was a niece of Mir Ali khān, uncle of Ali Adil Shāh, the reigning King of Bijāpur The uncle was kept by the Portuguese as a negable protected to the the state of the state possible pretender to the throne, and a check on their enemy, the king There can be little doubt

that the conversion of the lady and her suite was due to policy rather than to conviction In the time of Archbishop Dom Gaspar, the Sultan of Bijapur had anticipated Akbar, by sending for priests and Christian scriptures, 'without any further good result' (De Sousa, ut supra, in Monserrate, Commentarius, p 545)

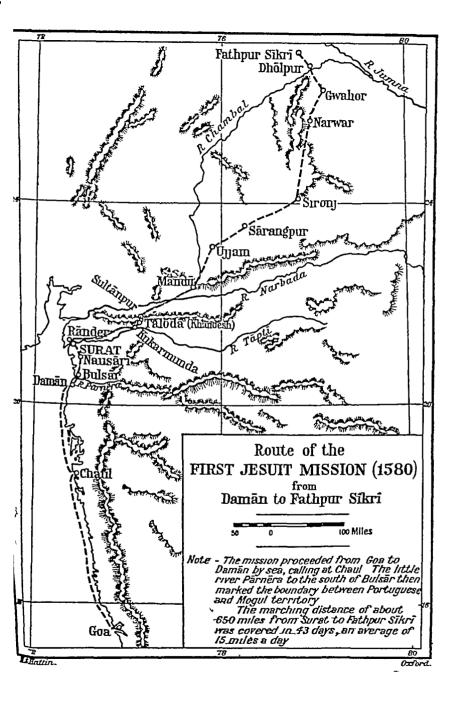
carried out conscientiously the duty imposed upon him, and wrote up his notes each night. After his return to Goa he arranged his materials, and while confined by the Arabs was permitted to complete his literary labours. He was ransomed in 1596. The third mission was then at court, and Akbar was indignant when he heard that his old friend had been held captive.

Monserrate's principal work, entitled Mongolicae Legationis Commentarius, which had been long lost, and was not recovered until 1906, is of special importance as being 'the earliest account of Northern India by a European since the days of Vasco da Gama', and also as including the fullest description extant of Akbar's successful campaign against his brother of Kābul in 1581. The author, who was then tutor to Prince Murād, accompanied Akbar as far as Jalālābād on the road to Kābul

A smaller tract, devoted to a description of Akbar personally, also has been preserved and is now accessible in an English translation. Monserrate's writings dealing with the geography, natural history, manners, and customs of India have not yet been found, but may be hidden in some European library. The map of Northern India which he prepared on the basis of astronomical observations is attached to the *Commentarius*, and is of much interest as the earliest European map of India since the time of Ptolemy and Eratosthenes.

ne ussionries' ournes o court On November 17, 1579, the missionaries left Goa by sea, and after calling at Chaul arrived at Damān, a Portuguese port farther north—Thence they marched through Bulsār and Nausāri to Surat, the western entrance to the Mogul empire, where they arrived in December—After a necessary halt for nearly a month there they began their journey inland on January 15, 1580—They were accompanied by a caravan of merchants bringing with them China silks and other goods for sale in the interior—The roads were so unsafe in those days that only large caravans could travel with any hope of reaching their destination—A small mounted guard met the travellers

<sup>1</sup> See post, Bibliography, section B



on the northern bank of the Tapti They then marched parallel to the river through Kukarmunda to Taloda in Khāndīsh, a country town still in existence There they turned in a north-easterly direction, and, after passing through Sultanpur, now desolate, advanced through the difficult and perilous country of the Satpura hills, infested by wild Bhils and other such tribes. After crossing the Narbadā they proceeded to Māndū and Ujjain. February 9 they reached Sarangpur, now in the Dewas State, where the Fathers had the consolation of saying Mass Six days later they arrived at Sironj, now in Tonk, and were met presently by a strong escort sent by Akbar From that point their road ran nearly due north, through Narwar, Gwahor, and Dhölpur to Fathpur-Sikri, where they arrived on February 28 (o s) after a journey from Surat of a little over six weeks 1

Akbar's reception of the Fathers Akbar was so eager to meet his visitors that he had them brought direct to his presence and kept them talking until two o'clock in the morning. He assumed Portuguese costume, and offered them a large sum of money, but the priests refused to accept anything beyond bare maintenance. The interpreter, Dominic Perez, was instructed to attend to their wants. On the following day Akbar again received them in the private audience chamber (Dīwān-1 Khāss), and,

The stages of the journey are detailed by Francisco de Sousa, S I, Oriente Conquistado, i d ii, p 150, as translated by Goldie, pp 58-61 Sultānpur, in the West Khāndīsh District, Bombay Presidency, 21° 38′ N, 74° 35′ E, was an important town until the beginning of the nincteenth century, when it was ruined by Iaswant Rāo Holkar, the Bhils, and famine A petty village now occupies part of the site, on which the buildings still stand Sārangpur (23° 34′ N, 70° 20′ I), a small town at present, was an important and famous place in ancient times Further details will be found in Monserrate, pp 551-9 The date

of starting from Surat is as given by De Sousa Monserrate states it as January 24, but in his account (p. 551 n.) there is some confusion of old and new styles. The new style was adopted by the Portuguese Government with effect from October 5/15, 1582 (Nicholas, Chronology of History (1835), p. 32), and a year later in India. The change in Ingland was made on September 3/14, 1752. The journey to the capital occupied 4.1 days. Monserrate, it should be observed, calls Gujarat 'Gedrosan'. He describes all the principal places. The Hindu temples everywhere had been destroyed by the Muhammadans (p. 559).

on March B. was pleased to accept the pift of a magnificently bound copy of the Royal Polyglot Bible of Plantyn printed in 1569-72 for Philip II of Spain! At a later date (1595) he give back that work with the other Luropean books to the lather then it his court? ) The emperor treated the sacred text with the profoundest reverence removing his turban placing each volume on his head, and kissing it devoutly. He also commanded his artists to copy pictures of Christ and the Virgin which the Lathers had with them and directed a sold religious to be made. Merwards, he visited with every mark of respect, the chapel which the I others were allowed to prepare in the pulsee and made over his second son. Sult in Murid, then need ten years, to Father Mon-create for instruction in the Portuguese language and Christian morals. The Tesuits describe the young prince as being very effection ite of a good disposition, and excellent abilities. The priests were allowed full liberty [ to projeh and make conversions at the capital, and when a Portuguese it court died his funeral was celebrated by a procession marching through the town with crucifixes and lighted candles

The attitude of the missionaries was so uncompromising Attitude and function that nothing but the strong protection of the of the emperor could have preserved their lives. They made no sionance pretence of sharing the sympathetic feeling for the religion of the Prophet of Arabia commonly expressed in these days A letter disputched on December 10, 1580, by Aquaviva to the Rector of Goa expresses their sentiments and declares that

our ears hear nothing but that hideous and hemous name of Mithomet In a word, Mahomet is everything here Antichrist reigns In honour of this infernal monster they bend the knee, prostrate, lift up their hands, give alms,

<sup>1</sup> Identified by Goldie, p. 61 Maclagan (p. 50 n.) erroncousty suggests other editions Sec Commentarius, p. 562

\* Pinheiro s letter of September

<sup>3, 1595,</sup> in Peruschi, pp. 60-71, and Maclagan, p 60 The books

included the Larce of Portugal, the Commentaries of Albuquerque, and sundry the ological treatises
2 'Molto affettionato molto buon naturale, & di grande

ingegno ' (Peruschi, p. 8)

and do all they do And we cannot speak out the truth lest, if we go too far, we endanger the life of the King'

Although they could not utter everything that was in their minds, they said much, and, as already mentioned, Monserrate's freedom gave offence even to Akbar

As a matter of fact, their presence at court, the marked favour shown to them by the sovereign, and the licence of their language, helped to inflame the discontent which found expression in two formidable rebellions, undoubtedly dangerous to both the throne and life of Akbar During the course of the early disputations held in Akbar's apartments, certain Muhammadans proposed that the rival claims of Islām and Christianity should be determined by the ordeal of fire They suggested that a champion of Islām holding a Korān, and one of the priests holding the Gospels, should enter a fire, and that whichever came out unhurt should be regarded as the teacher of truth liked the notion, and intimated to the Fathers that he would arrange for their safety, while one of the Mullas, whom he much disliked, would be burnt But Aquaviva denounced the proposal as being impious and would not accept it? At Easter time Akbar suggested privately that he might arrange to be baptized by travelling to Goa on pretence of preparing for pilgrimage to Mecca We must now part from the Fathers for a time, and deal with other matters, including some of earlier date

Akbar as preacher

(At the end of June 1579 Akbar had introduced a startling innovation by displacing the regular preacher at the chief mosque in Fathpur-Sīkrī and himself taking his place in the pulpit on the first Friday in the fifth month of the Muhammadan year ) The address (hhutbah) usually given on a Friday is composed somewhat on the lines of the bidding prayer 'used in English universities, and always includes a prayer for the reigning sovereign (Akbar, in

¹ Goldic, pp 77, 78
¹ The story appears in various versions, and the challenge was offered two or three times (due,

d tre volte), as Peruschi observes (p 37) Monserrate gives a full account of the first occasion, early in 1580 (pp 564-6)

order to emphasize the position of spiritual leader of the nation (Imām-t-ādīl) to which he laid claim, availed himself of certain alleged ancient precedents and resolved to recite the Khutbah himself Faizī, brother of Abu-l Fazl and Poet Laureate, produced a sort of Khutbah in verse, as follows, which the emperor recited

'In the name of Him who gave us sovereignty,
Who gave us a wise heart and a strong arm,
Who guided us in equity and justice,
Who put away from our heart aught but equity,—
His praise is beyond the range of our thoughts,
Evalted be His Majesty—"Allāhu Akbar!"' [Great is
God!]

To those eloquent lines he added some verses of the toran, expressing thanks for mercies and favours, and aving repeated the fātiha, or opening section of the Koran, ame down from the pulpit and said his prayers. According o Badāonī, he lost his nerve and broke down, but the ther historians do not support that statement. He repeated he experiment several times 1

(Even Abu-l Fazl admits that the innovation was unopular and aroused much uneasy feeling) Some people and that the emperor wished to pose as the Prophet of the incomparable Deity. Others hinted that he was not inwilling to be regarded as himself sharing in the Divine nature. The use of the ambiguous phrase Allāhu Albar ave colour to the most extreme criticisms, and, in spite of Akbar's disavowals, I am convinced that at times he illowed himself to fancy that in his own person he had pridged the gulf between the Finite and the Infinite.

the King of the day of judgment Thee do we worship, and of thee we beg assistance. Direct us in the right way, in the way of those to whom thou hast been gracious, not of those against whom thou art incensed, nor of those who go astray' (Sale) Examples of Khutbah composition are given in Hughes, Dictionary of Islām

<sup>1</sup> A N, nii, 396, Baddoni, ii, 176, Tabahāt, in E & D, v, 412 the version quoted is that in lowe's tr of Baddoni. The confluding words may be read as meaning that 'Akbar is God' some coins bear legends in the form 'Akbar Allāh', which disjunctly suggests his claim to livinity. The fatha is this Praise be to God, the Lord of all reatures, the most merciful, 1845

recorded sayings prove conclusively that he rated very highly the kingly position

The very sight of kings, he said, 'has been held to be a part of divine worship. They have been styled conventionally the Shadow of God, and, indeed, to behold them is a means of calling to mind the Creator, and suggests the protection of the Almighty.'1)

His learned and skilful flatterers, Abu-l Fazl, Faizi, and the rest, were only too willing to fill his mind with such notions, and he, after the manner of kings, swallowed flattery with pleasure. Abu-l Fazl vainly tries to deny the patent fact that Akbar regarded with disfavour the Muhammadan religion. Although the emperor did not wholly cast aside the mask of conformity until 1582, his faith in Islām had been completely shaken at least three years earlier. But/he always held firmly to the great doctrine of the unity of God.

Before he made up his mind definitely to renounce Islam, he tried to follow a middle path, and to seek peace by constituting himself the supreme judge of all differences between the rival Mushim doctors. When he returned triumphant from Gujarāt at the turning-point of his career, Shaikh Mubārak had gratified him by expressing the hope that the emperor might become the spiritual as well as the political head of his people. The hint given in 1573 had never been forgotten by either its author or the sovereign. Six years later, in 1579, the time was deemed to be ripe for the proposed momentous innovation which should extend the autocracy of Akbar from the temporal to the spiritual side, and make him Pope as well as King.

Ultimately, (at the beginning of September 1579, Shaikh

Infallibility' Decree of Sept 1579

Mubarak produced a formal document in his own hand, writing, drafted in such a way as to settle that the emperor must be accepted as the supreme arbiter in all causes, whether ecclesiastical or civil ) Probably it was suggested.

<sup>1 &#</sup>x27;Happy Sayings' in Ain, sol in, p 398 Guerreiro (Relacam, Spanish tr, ch in, p 16) describes Akhar as being 'so

proud and arrogant that he ad willing to be worshipped as God 'd' es tan sobernio y arrogate, qu' consiète ser adorado como dios ' &

by the information then becoming available concerning the position of the Pope in Western Europe We need not trouble about the technical discussions which raged round the interpretation of the legal terms, Mujtahid and Imām $i - \bar{A}dil$  It will suffice to say that Akbar was solemnly recognized as being superior in his capacity of Imām-1-Ādil to any other interpreter (mujtahid) of Muslim law, and practically was invested with the attribute of infallibility Both the rival party leaders, Makhdūmu-l Mulk and Shaikh Abdu-n Nabī, as well as other eminent doctors learned in the law, were induced or compelled to set their seals to a pronouncement which their souls abhorred is the translation of the document, as preserved in the text of both Nızāmu-d dīn and Badāonī

## ' Petition

'Whereas Hindostan is now become the centre of security' and peace, and the land of justice and beneficence, a large number of people, especially learned men and lawyers, have immigrated and chosen this country for their home

(Now we, the principal Ulama, who are not only wellversed in the several departments of the Law and in the principles of jurisprudence, and well acquainted with the edicts which rest on reason or testimony, but are also known for our piety and honest intentions, have duly considered the deep meaning, first, of the verse of the Korān —

"" Obey God, and obey the Prophet, and those who have authority among you", and secondly, of the genuine

tradition —

"Surely the man who is dearest to God on the day of judgment is the Imam-1-adil, whosoever obeys the Amir, obeys Thee, and whosoever rebels against him, rebels against Thee",

'And thirdly, of several other proofs based on reasoning or testimony and we have agreed that the rank of Sultan-iadıl is higher in the eyes of God than the rank of a Mujtahid

'Further, (we declare that the King of the Islam, Amir of the Faithful, Shadow of God in the world, Abul-fath Jalalud-din Muhammad Akbar, Pādshāh Ghāzī (whose kingdom God perpetuate!), is a most just, a most wise, and a most God-fearing king

'Should, therefore, in future a religious question come up,

regarding which the opinions of the Mujtahids are at variance and His Majesty, in his penetrating understanding and clear wisdom be inclined to adopt, for the benefit of the nation and as a political expedient, any of the conflicting opinions which exist on that point, and should issue a decree to that effect---

'We do hereby agree that such a decree shall be binding on us and on the whole nation.

'Further, we declare that should His Majesty think fit to issue a new order, we and the nation shall likewise be bound by it. Provided always, that such order be not only in accordance with some verse of the Koran, but also of real benefit to the nation, and further, that any opposition on the part of his subjects to such an order passed by His Majesty shall involve damnation in the world to come and loss of property and religious privileges in this

'This document has been written with honest intentions. for the glory of God and the propagation of the Islam, and is signed by us, the principal Ulama and lawyers, in the month of Rajab in the year nine hundred and eighty-seven (987) 1

That document assured to Akbar, so far as any written instrument could have such effect, the utmost power that any man could claim to exercise within the limits of Islam The decree had no concern with any other religion. Although it purported to have been devised for the propagation of the Muslim faith, and to recognize the authority not only of the Koran, but of the genuine traditions of the Prophet, yet, as Badāonī truly observes, ('the superiority of the intellect of the Imam was established, and opposition was rendered impossible.'.2)

<sup>1</sup> Badāoni, ii, 279. Rajab is the 7th month. The year 987 began on February 28, 1579 <sup>2</sup> (The meaning and effect of the decree are absurdly misre-presented by Malleson in the following passage 'The signature of this document was a turning-point in the life and reign of Akbar For the first time he was free He could give currency and force to his ideas of toleration and his respect for conscience. He could now bring the Hindu, the Parsi, the Christian into his councils He could

attempt to put into execution the design he had long meditated of making the interests of the indigenous princes the interests of the central authority at Agra. The document is, in fact, the Magna Charta of his reign.

'The reader will, I am sure, and on me it I have duelt at some

pardon me if I have dwelt at some. length on the manner in which it was obtained, for it is the keystone of the subsequent legislation and action of the monarch, by it placed above the narrow restrictions of Islam 7 (p. 158)

Com-

It may be doubted if the House of Worship remained in use for long after the promulgation of the decree Wrangling between the rival Muslim doctors became futile when the infallible autocrat could solve any problem at issue by a decisive word Discussion, no doubt, still continued for years, but it seems to have been conducted generally in the private apartments of the palace, and not at the House of Worship in the gardens (The field of debate was widened and representatives of all religions were henceforth welcomed)

The pretence or profession of a desire to define and propagate the teaching of Islām was soon dropped, and in the course of a year or two Akbar had definitely ceased to be a Muslim As early as January 1580 when Aquaviva and his companions were travelling from Sarat to Gujarat on their way to the capital, they had met the imperial couriers, who told the escort that Akbar had forbidden the use of the name of Muhammad in the public prayers 1 Afterwards he went much farther, and definitely renounced all faith in the Prophet, although he continued to perform occasional acts of conformity for political reasons

In September 1579 Akbar, although no longer a sincere Akbar's believer in the efficacy of the prayers of Muslim saints, hypomade a pilgrimage, as had been his annual custom, to the crisy shrine at Almer 2 The date, however, was not that of Muīnu-d dīn's anniversary on which he had been accustomed to go Abu-l Fazl candidly states that he made this special visit as 'a means of calming the public and enhancing the submission of the recalcitrants' He never went again. but in the year following (1580) sent Prince Dāniyāl as his "representative

About this time Akbar becoming alarmed at the widespread resentment aroused by his innovations, adopted a policy of calculated hypocrisy When on his way back from Ajmer he caused a lofty tent (bargah) to be furnished as a travelling mosque, in which he ostentatiously prayed

marching leisurely and hunting on the way He arrived at the shrine about the mic October (A N, m, 405)

<sup>1</sup> De Sousa, Oriente Conquistada. d Lisbon, 1710, 1, ch 11, p 169, a cited by Goldie, p 65 n
'He started early in September,

five times a day, as a pious Muslim should do. A little later apparently in 1580, he carried his hypocritical conformity still farther. A certain Mir Abū Turab had returned from Mecca, bringing with him a stone supposed to hear an impression of the Prophet's foot. Akbar, knowing well that 'the thing was not genuine', commanded that the pretended relic should be received with elaborate ceremonal He went out in person to meet it, and helped to carry the heavy stone for some paces on his shoulder

'All this honour was done out of abundant perceptiveness, respect and appreciation, and wide toleration, in order that the reverence due to the simple-minded Saiyid might not be spilt on the ground, and that jovial critics might not break out into smiles. The vain thinkers and ill-conditioned ones who had been agitated on account of the inquiries into the proofs of prophecy, and the passing of nights (in discussion), and the doubts of which books of theology are full—were at once made infamous in the market of ashamedness',

and so on, according to Abu-l Fazl The make-believe, however, was too obvious to impose on any intelligent person Indeed, Badāonī expressly states that when the emperor took the trouble of walking five kūs to the shrine at Ajmcr,

('sensible people smiled, and said —"It was strange that His Majesty should have such faith in the Khwājah, while he rejected the foundation of everything—our prophet, from whose skirt hundreds of thousands of saints of the highest degree, like the Khwājah, had sprung"' 1

We may be certain that the farcical reception of the sham relic must have excited still more outspoken ridicule

The unworthy hypocrisy which Akbar condescended to practise failed to effect its purpose, and he found himsels compelled to meet by force the violent opposition aroused by his rash proceedings

the date of the meident, which is placed later by Badāoni (ii, 320) For the remark that 'sensible people smiled' see ibid, p. 280

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> For the mosque tent see 4 N, in, 407 n The story of the stone is told, ibid, p 411 Beveridge discusses in his note

Early in 1580 he got rid of both Shaikh Abdu-n Nabī, the ate Sadr, and his opponent Makhdūmu-l Mulk by sending hem into exile under the form of a pilgrimage to Mecca 30th were allowed to return, but they did not survive long lakhdūmu-l Mulk died at Ahmadābād in 1582, leaving great riches and valuable books, which were all confiscated His sons several times suffered torture, and were reduced to abject poverty <sup>1</sup> Two years later Abdu-n Nabī was nurdered,<sup>2</sup> presumably in pursuance of secret orders from the emperor Akbar's hostility was terribly vindictive in some cases

rack of distress' Inasmuch as the deceased had taken cunning precautions to conceal his wealth, the use of torture is probable

<sup>2</sup> Ain, vol 1, p 273, Badāoni, 11, 32

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Badāoni, in E & D, v, 536, Lowe, p 321 The words translated by Elliot as 'several times underwent torture' are taken by Lowe in a figurative sense to mean 'being some time on the

n Bengal should be rused by 100 percent, and that of those serving in Biliar by 50 per cent. Shah Mansur took it upon himself to order that those allowances should be cut down to 50 and 20 per cent respectively. The orders to that effect led to irritating demands for the refund of excess payments addition to all those material reasons for dissatisfaction. fusilmans of Bihar and Bengal were profoundly alarmed by Akbars vigaries in the matter of religion and In manifest alienation from Islam His policy, represented in theory to be one of universal toleration (sulli-i-kul), was, re ented as being in substance in attack upon the Mulignimadin religion. Subsequent proceeding proved that the mileontents were fully justified in their interpretation of the action taken by Akhar who quickly developed a bitter hatred for exerviling connected with the name or religion of the Prophet, and allowed his 'universal toleration' to be perceited into a toleration of all religious except the Muhammadan on which he livished insults and outriges At the time of the rebellion in the east he had not gone so for is he did afterwards, but he had already manifested his hostility to Islam and the officers in Biliar and Bengal had good reison for feiring that he would become a thoroughgoing apost ite. They therefore began to look to Muhamm id Hakim his vounger half-brother at Kabul, as the orthodox head of Indian Muslims, and to conspire for placing him on Akbar s throne The transparently insincere devices adopted by the emperor to keep up appearances as a Muhammadan could not deceive any person of ordinary intelligence (Early ın 1580 Mulla Muhammad Yazdi, a theologian who had been in intimate converse with Akbar, ventured to issue a formal ruling (fat.ca), in his capacity as Kāzī of Jaunpur, hat rebellion against the innovating emperor was lawful 1)

The reasons above enumerated, which might be amplified largely in detail, brought about a sudden revolt of influential chiefs of Bengal in January 1580, when Wazīr Jamīl, Bābā

the wall of the Fathpur Sikri palace in order to hold confidential converse with Akbar (Badāoni, ii, 265-7) He was a bitter Shia Re bellion

Mulla Muhammad Yazdi had shared with two Bruhmans and Shaikh Taju-d din the honour of being drawn up to the top of

sion of

bellion

store of treasure, would have meant the destruction of the empire which Akbar had built up with so much labour and But if that my ision should fail, the rising in the east might be safely regarded as a mere provincial trouble to be adjusted sooner or later by the imperial officers. Events proved the soundness of Akbar's judgement. The invision

n the north west was repelled, and the eastern insurrections were suppressed in due course 5

Raja Todar Mall was besieged in Mungir (Monghyr) for Suppres four months, until he was relieved by the gradual melting away of the rebel contingents. The Tchagarhi Pass, the 'gite of Bengal was recovered by the imperialists, and the back of the rebellion was broken )

Akhar appointed his foster brother, Mirza Aziz Kokah to be governor of Bengal. The Mirzi a man of an insubordinate disposition, had been in disgrace and excluded from court for a long time. He was now recalled to favour, rused to the rink of a commander of 5 000 given the title of Khin-i-Azam, and entrusted with the honourable task of recovering the eastern provinces. Shilb iz Khin was recalled from a campaign in Rapputana, and sent to help the governor It is evident that at this period Akbar was in a position of imminent danger. He could not ifford to leave a noble so influential as Mīrzā Azīz Kokah sulking nor could he fritter away strength in minor enterprises

In order to conciliate the rebels Shah Mansur was removed for a short time from the office of Diwin or I'm mee Minister, and replaced as a temporary measure, by Wazir Khan?

Shahbar Khan inflicted a severe defeat on one section of the insurgents between Ajodhya in Southern Oudh and Junpur in January 13813 It is unnecessary to follow the further operations in detail. It may suffice to say that by 1584 the rebellion in both Bihar and Bengal had been

<sup>1</sup> f V m, 431 2 For life of Wazīr (Vazīr) Khān see Ain, vol 1 p 353 No 41 He was brother of Vair Khān I and had been governor of Gujarit

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> Ibid, p 486 The fight took place near Sultanpur-Bilahri, 25 I v from Ajodhva (Awadh) The neighbouring city of Fyzabad had not been built at that date

generally suppressed The partial subjugation of Orissa was deferred to a later date. Akbar exhibited his usual politic elemency in favour of several of the prominent rebel leaders, who sometimes abused his lemency and renewed their disloyal conduct.

The Mulläs, or religious teachers, who had instigated the insurrection, were sternly punished in an irregular fashion, without trial or public execution. Mullä Muhammad Yazdī, the Kāzī of Jaunpur, who had dared to give the ruling that rebellion was lawful, was sent for, along with his colleague, 'the Kāzī of Bengal. Their boat 'foundered' in the river, and sundry other Mulläs suspected of disaffection were 'sent to the closet of annihilation', by one way or another. Akbar never lelt any scruple about ordering the private informal execution or assassination of opponents who could not be condemned and sentenced publicly without inconvenient consequences. In such matters his action resembled that of the contemporary Italian princes.

Settlement or useessit of id venue In the early years of the roign, while Akbar's dominions were still comparatively small, the assessment of the land revenue, or government share of the produce, had been made annually on the strength of a rough estimate which was submitted to and passed by the sovereign

In the fifteenth year of the reign (1570-1) Myzassar Khān Turbatī, then Dīwān, or Finance Minister, assisted by Rājā Todar Mall, at that time his subordinate, (prepared a revised assessment based on the returns made by the provincial Kānūngos, and checked by ten chief Kānūngos at head-quarters)

(In the 24th and 25th regnal years (1579-80), the inconveniences of annual 'settlements' or assessments having become apparent, Khwāja Shāh Mansūr introduced a system of decennial or ten year's 'settlement', the assessment being based on the average of ten years, namely the 15th to the

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Masum Khun Farankhudi was pardoned thrice Soon after the last public exercise of elemency he was waylaid when returning from the palace at night and

killed, probably in necordance with secret orders from Akbar (An, vol i, p 443, No 157)

2 Badhoni, ii, 285

23th repud years inclusive and fixed for a term of ten years) Abit I I will who was not a revenue expert, is rather obscure in his description, because he say 4that a tenth of the total of ten years was fixed as the annual assessment and then proceeds to state that, is regards the list five veirs of the period above named (i.e. 20th to 24th years) C the best crops were taken into account in each year, and the year of the most abundant harvest accepted')

If the best year was taken as the standard, the assessment must have been severe, but if Abu-Hazlmay be behaved the people were thus made contented and their gratitude was abundantly manifested ') Unfortunately little if any definite evidence exists concerning the actual facts

Raja Todar Mall was associated with the Khwaja in the imperial commission, but when he was obliged to go eastwards in order to suppress the Bengal rebellion which broke out in January 1550, the whole burden of the work fell upon Shih Minsur, a highly skilled accountant 1

Chout the same time, 1550, the enlarged empire was divided. Twelve into twelve provinces) or vicerovillies, generally known as formed Sab is, and a regular establishment of high officials was fixed for each province. (The original twelve Subas were... Allahabad Agra Oudh Ajmer Ahmadabad (Gujarat), Bihar, Beng d, Delhi, Kabul, Lahore (Panjab) Multan, and Malwa When subsequent annexations took place, Kashmir was included in Lahore, Sind in Multan, and Orissa in Bengal 5 The conquests in the Decem towards the close of the reign added three new Subas, Berir, Khandesh, and Ahmadnagar, bringing up the total to 15 2 3

The superior stiff of each province comprised Diwan (fm mec), Bakhshi (pay department, &c), Mir Adal ('doomster', to pronounce sentence on persons condemned by a Kāzī), Sadr (ceclesiastical and grants department), Kotwāl (police), Mīr Bahr (shipping, ports, and ferries), and Wākia-navīs (record department)

\* The list is as given by Abu l ni, 113

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Лfn, Book III, Āin 15, in vol n, p 88, f N, in, H 3 Tarl in Ain, Book III, Ain 15, vol ii, p 115 See also 1 N.,

The viceroy, who was usually known as Sūbadār in later times, was called Sipāhsālār or Commander-in-Chief in Akbar's day

The arrangements made by Shāh Mansūr formed the basis of all subsequent Mogul administration, and have left some trace even to this day

The tragic fate of the Khwāja in the year following his reforms will be narrated presently

AD 1581, 1 critical year

The year 1581 may be regarded as the most critical time in the reign of Akbar, if his early struggles to consolidate his power be not taken into account When the year began he was undisputed master of all the great fortresses in northern India, and had extended his dominion east and west from the Arabian Sea to the Bay of Bengal, and southwards as far as the Tapti river (But the revolt in Bihar and Bengal which had broken out at the beginning of 1580 was still far from being completely crushed In the course of that year the rebels began to aim at something more than a mere provincial insurrection. They sought for an orthodox Muslim sovereign and plotted to replace the impious Akbar by his half-brother, Mîrzā Muhammad Hakīm, the ruler of Kābul, \ who was practically independent, although supposed to owe fealty to the emperor of Hindostan. They were not troubled by the thought that the man whom they desired to substitute for their gifted monarch was a drunken sot, cowardly and irresolute, incapable of governing the empire acquired and consolidated by the genius of Akbar It sufficed for them to know that Muhammad Hakim was reputed to be sound in doctrine (Accordingly, the Masums and other rebel leaders in the eastern provinces conspired with several influential personages at court to invite the Kābul prince to invade India and wrest the throne from its j blasphemous occupant They promised their nominee ample support and a bloodless victory

The Bengal rebels obviously were at a great disadvantage in being separated from the territories of Muhammad Hakim by many hundreds of miles of country strongly held by Akbar and under his effective control (Their hopes of success

rested on two things only, namely, a vigorous offensive in . idequate force from Kibul threatening Delhi and Agra, and the seduction of high officials capable of paralysing · the imperialist defence by reason of their position) If the conspirators had had on their side a single man of commanding ability they might have succeeded, because Akbar's conduct had excited bitter hostility in the hearts of most Muhammadans of influence while his Hindu supporters might not have been strong enough to maintain his authority. But Muhammad Hakim was a contemptible creature, wholly incapable of meeting his brother either in stateeraft or in the field and the rebellion in the east failed to produce any leader of real eminence. The court officials who felt inclined to play the part of traitors were dominated by the eraft and genius of their master. They were powerless unless the claimant to the throne could justify his pretensions by decisive military success, and that he failed to attain

(Akbarlearned at an early date the nature of the conspiracy, and prepared to crush at by a combination of guile with force 1)

<sup>1</sup> The history of the Kābul campaign rests upon the testi-mony of three authors, all of whom took part in the expedition, namely (1) I ather Monserrate, (2) Abu I Fazl in the Albarnama, and (3) Aramud din, in the Tabal at Particulars of their works will be found in the Bibliography (App. D) The Bibliography (App D) The treatise by Monserrate is entitled to be considered the primary authority, as being by far the fullest account of the transactions, based on notes written up each evening while his recollection of the events was fresh by a learned, able, and conscientious man He gives numerous material facts not mentioned by any other The 1kbarnama account, the next in value, is tolerably detailed, but the narrative is disfigured by the author's usual faults, and leaves obscure many incidents clearly related by the Jesuit Nizāmu d din s abstract of the events is meagre

principal matter of interest in it is the assertion that Shāh Mansūr was hanged on the strength of evidence, partially forged Badāonī in the main, copies from the Tabalāt, adding one or two details. The notice of the cam paign in Pirishta is shight and of no independent value.

Monserrate, Abu-l Fazl, and Firishta agree in ignoring the story about the alleged forgery, and in treating Shah Mansur as a trintor deservedly punished Badáoni follows the lead given by Nizāmu-d-din and amplifies his statement on the incident, which will be discussed more fully in subsequent notes

As usual the three contemporary authorities do not always agree Mr Beveridge has been good enough to send me most of the proof-sheets of volume in of his translation of the Albarnāma, not yet published, which contains the account of the Kābul expedition. The Latin text of Monser-

A D 1580. Treasonable conspiracy against Akbar

The leader of the conspiracy at court was Shāh Mansūr, the Finance Minister, whom Akbar had raised from a humble position as a clerk, in recognition of his exceptional skill in dealing with accounts <sup>1</sup> Letters from him to Muhammad Hakīm were intercepted. Akbar placed the traitor under surveillance for a month and suspended him from office, replacing him temporarily by Shāh Kulī Mahram. Steps were taken to scatter the conspirators and prevent them from combining. Akbar then reinstated Shāh Mansūr, (who, however, renewed his communications with Kābul. His correspondence was again seized. Shāh Mansūr was then finally removed from office and imprisoned <sup>2</sup>)

In December 1580 an officer of Muhammad Hakim nameu Nuru-d din made a raid into the Panjab, which was repulsed, as also was a second inroad under the command of Shadman, When his baggage was examined more who was killed documents were found incriminating Shah Mansur and other high officials Mīrzā Muhammad Hakīm in person then invaded the Panjab with 15,000 cavalry He made overtures to Yusuf, commandant of the northern Rohtas,3 asking him to surrender the fortress, which were rejected with indignation The prince then advanced to Lahore, and camped in a garden outside the city, hoping that the gates would be opened to him Man Singh, the governor, however, was faithful to his charge and refused to commit treason (Muhammad Hakim then retired to his own territory He had been led on by the counsels of his maternal uncle, Earidun, who was convinced that the country would rise in his favour, Notwithstanding the care taken by the invaders to abstain from pillage, the expectations of Faridun were completely falsified by the event, and not a man stirred

rate's treatise, edited by Father II Hosten, \$1, in 1014, is still practically unknown to nearly all students of Indian history It has been largely used in the composition of this chapter

1 'Xamansurus (hoc enim erat nomen, conjuratorum duci)' (Commentarius, p. 576)

(Commentarius, p 576)
The exact dates of those

events do not seem to be recorded, and there is some obscurity about the occasions. Shah Kull Mahram seems to have taken the place of the Khwāja on one occasion and Wazir Khān on another.

\* Now in the Inclum (Iihlam)
District, in 32° 55' N and 73° 18
L. The fortress was built by
Shor Shah

to help the Mirzā ywhose force by itself was obviously connidequate to withstand the might of Akbar Speedy retreat was imperative Muhammad Hakim fled in such haste that he lost 400 men who failed to swim across the Chin ib 1

Albar who had hoped to avoid war with his brother, The was reluctantly compelled to decide that the time had come of the to defend his throne by arms. He made his preparations army for in idvance in overwhelming strength with the utmost forethought and prudence Cissembling a force of about 50,000 eavalry at least 500 elephants and an unnumbered host of infantry. He advanced eight months' pay from the imperial treasury 2 \IIIs army which was at least three times more numerous and ten times more powerful than that of his brother 3 was mustered near the capital

On February 8 1581 4 Mbar-marched As a precaution he took with him Shah Mansar who had been released from custody The emperor was accompanied by his two elder sons, Prince Salim, then in his twelfth year and Prince Murad, who was about a year younger Father Monserrate, tutor to Murid was in attendance, by Akbar's express command Suitable measures were taken for the administration of the capital the provinces, and chief cities of the empire A few ladies of the harem travelled with the camp, which was arranged with well-ordered splendour The huge multitude, including innumerable camp followers and dealers in every commodity, moved with admirable precision along the great northern road through Mathura Muttra) and Delhi Father Monserrate was astounded at he low prices which prevailed not withstanding the immense numbers of men and animals, more especially of elephants 5

<sup>11</sup> Bellum Chabulicum quod magna cum animi constantia et miro consilio, Hachimo fugato Zelaldinus [Jalālu-d din] confecit' (Commentarius, p. 535)

Tabakāt in E. & D., v., 421
Bartoli, p. 58

<sup>&#</sup>x27;The date, according to Monser mte, was 'sext Idus leb', which his editor correctly interprets as February 8 Akbar formed 1845

his camp at Fathpur Sikri on the 6th waited there for two days (biduo, p. 570) until everything was in order, and actually marched on the 8th. That circumstance explains the statement in 1 N ni, 495, that Akbar 'set off' on Monday, Muharram 2, which undoubtedly was equivalent to February 6

<sup>\*</sup> The number of elephants

directed Abu-l Fazl to appound in the presence of those witnesses the benefits which the King had conferred upon the condemned man from his boyhood. The speaker was further instructed to reproach him with his ingratitude, to denounce his treason, and to prove that Shah Mansur, convicted on the evidence of letters in his own handwriting and in that of Muhammad Hakim, was rightly sentenced to be hanged by order of the King He was also commanded to urge the criminal to undergo his punishment with a stout heart, accepting it as only his due. He was further instructed to convince those present that the King had planned no injustice against Shah Mansur, and to warn them to abide by their duty

'Abu-l Fazl, as representing the King, performed the above duty to a meety 1 When the culprit was dead, they returned to the camp, which was not far off The King openly testified by the sadness of his countenance that he

grieved over the man's fate

But by his execution the whole conspiracy was extinguished, and the sword-point was withdrawn from the throats of all who adhered to the King ) Throughout the whole camp, the punishment of the wicked man was approved with rejoicing No internal sedition being now to be feared, Akbar anticipated the successful issue of the war, which he accomplished by the favour of God Muhammad Hakim, when he heard of what had happened, repented his action and thought of perce'

The execution of Shah Mansur has been denounced by Comwriters of authority as -a judicial murder', or 'a foul murder', and attributed to the machinations of Rājā Todar Neither Father Monserrate nor Abu-l Fazl gives any support to such charges Both authors treat the punishment as deserved and say that it was acclaimed by general rejoicing 2 The belief that the execution was a judicial murder rests upon the following passage in the Tabakāt

on the execu-

'When the Emperor was waited upon at Kābul by the confidential servants of Mirza Muhammad Hakim, he made

¹ 'Quod Abdulfasılıus, qui Regis personam sustinebat, ad unguem perfecit' (p 591) Compare the case of Esse and Bacon, twenty years later
<sup>2</sup> Abu-l Fazl, although

quite so definite in his judgement as Father Monserrate, states as one among the criminal's faults that he lacked 'a little loyalty to the lord of the universe?

inquiry into the case of Khwāja Shāh Mansūr, and it appeared that Karmu-lla, brother of Shāhbāz, had colluded with others to concoct letters, and that he had forged the last letter on the evidence of which Khwāja Mansūr was executed After this was discovered, the Emperor often regretted the execution of the Khwāja '1

- It will be observed that Nizāmu-d din distinctly affirms the forgery of only the last set of letters, those seized near Sönpat towards the end of February 1581, which induced Akbar to decide on the execution. Badāonī, whose work was based on the Tabakāt, extends Nizāmu-d dīn's statement so as to cover all the letters, saying that Akbar
- d 'found out that Karamu-llüh, brother of Shāhbūz Khūn, together with other Amīrs had concocted all this forgery and deception, and that the last letter also, which had been the cause of his being put to death, was a forgery of the Amīrs So the Emperor was very much grieved about the execution of Shāh Mansūr' 2

After careful study of the various versions of the incident, I am of opinion that in 1580 genuine correspondence passed between the Mīrzā and the Khwāja Monserrate's detailed account shows that Akbar was unwilling to take strong action on those documents, and that it was the third discovery in 1581 which induced him to harden his heart and order the execution. The Khwāja was extremely unpopular, and the truth seems to be that his enemies, who were determined to compass his destruction, forged the last batch of letters in order to force Akbar's hand. The documents seized on earlier occasions were genuine. I believe that

1 E & D, v, 426 Nızāmu-d
din evidently believed in the
genuineness of the letters taken
from Shādmān's baggage He
writes 'When Kunwar Mān
Singh defeated Shādmān, he
obtained from Shādmān's portfolio three letters from Mirzfolio three letters fr

and encouragement Kunwar Man Singh sent these letters to the Emperor, who ascertained the contents, but kept the fact concealed (ibid, p 422) Hakimu-l Mulk was sent to Mecca for life, as being a person 'not to be trusted in matters of religion and faith' He refused to come back when sent for (Badāoni, p 203) He was a physician (Ain, vol., p 542)

Badāoni, ii, 303

Shith Mansur really had been guilty of sending letters of invitation to Muhammad Hakiman 1580 and that he netually was the head of the treasonable conspiracy, as stated by The suggestion that Rājā Todar Mall was Monscrite concerned in the alleged forgery plot does not seem to be supported by any evidence of value

Abu-l Lazl suppresses the information about the unpleasant duty assigned to himself, which is known only from the pages of Monserrate

Akbar's grief appears to have been caused by annoyance it the unnecessary loss of a skilled financier rather than by remove for a judicial murder. According to Abu-l Lazl 'The appreciative monarch often uttered with his pearling tongue, "From that day the market of accounts was flat and the thread of accounting dropped from the hand

Probably the emperor's unwillingness to punish the trutor was due to his fear of losing the services of an arreplaceable expert more than to anything else. In the course of his long reign he was often obliged to accept the services of men on whose loyalty he could not depend. I or instance, he continued to utilize Käsim Khün is being his best engineer although he too had sent in invitation to the Mirzā is evident that several of Akhar's officers tried to keep on terms with both parties, as English statesmen did when Jacobite plots were being arranged. Akbar relied on lumself alone, and was always confident that he could detect treason and defeat it one way or another

After the execution Akbar continued his march to Ambala Akbar s and Sirhind (On reaching Picl (Pay il), the next stage beyond to the Sirhind,1 he heard the ple is int news that his brother had Indus withdrawn from the Panjab) The cloud of inxiety disappeared from his countenance, and he gave vent to his high spirits by taking a drive in a two-horsed chariot. The news, however, did not induce him to change his plans (He was determined to pursue his fugitive opponent, and to dictate terms of peace in Kābul )

He therefore marched on, crossing the Sutlay and Bias by

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Pācl, a mahāl of Sirhind (Atn, vol. ii, 295., in, 69)

bridges of boots. He avoided the direct main road through Lahore, in order that he might keep close to the base of the hills. He camped at Kalānaur, in the extensive and charming gardens which he had caused to be made in honour of the scene of his accession to the throne. The Raw was crossed by a bridge of boots, but when the army reached the Chināb boots were scarce, and the transit of the whole force in such ferry-boots as were available occupied three days. (Yūsuf, who had held Rohtās against the invader, gave his sovereign a splendid banquet when the army reached the fortress in his charge. After quitting Rohtās Akbar pushed on towards the Indus.)

The ardour of his passion for theological discussion is illustrated by the curious anecdote that at this time Father Monserrate thought it proper to present the emperor with a treatise on the Passion, which excited a lively argument. On arrival at the bank of the Indus Akbar was delayed for fifty days. The construction of a bridge at that season was impracticable, and the passage of the flooded stream could have been easily prevented by a small force of resolute men. The Mīrzā's reasons for allowing his brother to make his arrangements for the transit undisturbed and to cross without opposition are not recorded.

idvance to Kabul

5

The chief officers of the imperial army manifested a mutinous spirit while encamped on the bank of the Indus For one reason or another, all, or almost all, were unwilling to cross the river, and urged their opinions at several councils of war. Akbar amused his leisure with hunting. Monserrate, as a priest and man of peace, advised Akbar not to press the quarrel with his brother to extremity. But the emperor decided to go on. He sent Prince Murād, accompamed by experienced officers, across first with several thousand cavalry and five hundred elephants. Two days

Alexander the Great, when operating at the same rainy

season, did likewise

2 A N, ch lxi, vol m, p 522

Abu-l Fazl is more detailed than

Monserrate in his account of
the councils. He was near losing

his life because his enemies falsely accused him of supporting the malcontent officers (p. 527) Akbar ordered a fort to be built at Attock (Atak Benares) (ibid, p. 601)

after he had dispatched his young son on his dangerous duty, Akbar characteristically spent many hours of the night iscussing with Monserrate a variety of geographical and heological problems. The report of the conversation occures several quarto pages 1

About July 12 Akbar himself crossed the Indus, and was ollowed in due course by the army which was to accompany im. A standing camp was left behind <sup>2</sup> Some alarm was aused by the arrival of a messenger who reported a disaster to Murād's force, but more accurate accounts received later showed that the young prince had been saved from defeat by the timely arrival of a reserve under the command of Mān Singh. Prince Murād, notwithstanding his extreme youth, took part in the fight (August 1), and, jumping down from his horse, seized a lance and declared that he would not yield an inch of ground whatever might happen <sup>3</sup>

Akbar encamped near the junction of the Kābul river with the Indus and waited until all his troops had crossed safely, an operation which consumed much time. He diverted himself by labouring in the workshops, and by renewed debates on Christian theology. He then marched to Peshāwar, which had been evacuated and burnt by Muhammad Hakīm. While staying there he further gratified his ruling passion by paying a visit to the Gōr Katī Jogīs, who occupied the building now used as the the tahsīldār, or sub-collector 4

Prince Salim entered the Khyber Pass in 2d ance of his father, halting at Ali Masjid, and reaching Jalalabad in safety. Prince Murad entered the character Expellangest 3),

the river

<sup>1</sup> Commentarius, pp 604-8
2 He left the main camp an immense quantity of barriers on the banks of the Index and gave the command of that for to Kāsim Khān, in order the he might subdue the relative spirits there and constant a bridge (A N., in, 523). I must and that the principal stand that the principal stand was on the Index safe of

Conservation, o 619. The cuts was August 1 (A.N., E.,

which was abandoned by Muhammad Hakim, who fled into the hills 1

Akbar issued a proclamation reassuring the inhabitants, and made his entry into his grandfather's capital-on Friday, Rajab 10, corresponding with August 9, 1581 He stayed there only seven days, being anxious to return home, and cherishing hopes that he might be able to manage an attack on Kashmir as an interlude He was obliged, for the time being, to drop the proposed enterprise against the mountain kingdom, because his army was weary and the season too far advanced 2

Disposal Akbar's return home

B

(The Muhammadan historians represent Akbar as having of Kabul, restored the government of the Kabul province to his brother directly. But the Mīrzā had never come in to make personal submission to Akbar, and there can be no doubt that Father Monserrate is correct in stating that the emperor made over-Kābul to his sister, the wife of Khwāja Hasan of Badakhshan, when she came in to see him ) Akbar informed her that he had no concern with Muhammad Hakim, whose name he did not wish to hear, that he made over the province to her, that he would take it back when he pleased, that he did not care whether his brother resided at Kābul or not; and that she should warn Muhammad Hakim, that in the event of his misbehaving again he must not expect a repetition of the kindness and elemency now shown to him<sup>3</sup> The orders were recorded in writing Apparently the lady did not attempt to retain the country in her own charge (She seems to have tacitly allowed the Mīrzā to resume the government)

> <sup>1</sup> Murād's entry is recorded in the *Tabakāt*, E & D, v, 424 The historian Nizāmu-d din rode out to his camp, doing 75 hos in a day and a night See also

A. N., 111, 538

'Septem vero diebus Chabuli constitit' (Commentarius, p 618) 'A week' (Badāoni, p 308) 'Twenty days' (Tabakāt, in E & D, v, 425) From 29 Amardād to 2 Shahriyūr (A N, m, 540, 542) That would give only 6 days, even if Amardad was

a month of 32 days For design on Kashmir see Commentarius,

<sup>3</sup> Commentarius, p 618 The lady was own sister of Muham-mad Hakim, and half-sister of Her name is variously given as Najibu-n nisā, Fakhru n nisa, and Bakhtu-n nisa The last form seems to be correct. The variants probably are due to misreadings of bad writing (Jahangir, R & B, 1 144 n, Blochmann, Ain, vol 1, p 322)

Akbar celebrated his victory by distributing alms to 3,000 poor people at Alī Maspd, and offering up thanksgivings according to Muslim ritual at that place.

But he would not allow the white mosque tent to be pitched. While he was on the outward march and the issue of his enterprise was uncertain he had used it regularly never hesitated to show outward conformity with the requirements of Musalman law when he could gain any political advantage by complaisance The emperor now was able to cross the Indus near Attock by a bridge of boats, the work of his clever chief engineer, Kāsim Khān, the builder of the fort at Agra 1 The other rivers were crossed in the same manner, with the exception of the Ravi which proved to be fordable

Kunwar Man Singh was placed in charge of the Indus ` province 2

Akbar arrived at the capital on December 1, 1581, and celebrated his achievements by magnificent public rejoicings The whole undertaking had been completed within ten months Although the actual fighting was on a small scale, the results won by the expedition were of the highest value

In February Akbar's life and throne seemed to be in Results imminent danger Subtle traitors surrounded his person, rebels disputed his authority in the eastern provinces, a hostile army, led by his half-brother, an apparently formidable pretender to the crown, had invaded the Panjab, threatening the safety of the imperial capital; and no man could tell what might be the result of the struggle between the brothers The extensive range of the preparations made by the emperor, and the care with which he conducted his advance, show that Akbar fully realized the magnitude of the danger threatening  $\lim$  ( The execution of Shāh Mansur effectually cowed the conspirators at court, the imperial officers gradually curbed the rebellion in Bengal ) the personal dread inspired by Akbar's name and character held waverers to their duty, (the Hindu chiefs remained loyal, and the overwhelming numerical superiority and equipment of the army employed rendered effective military)

of the expedi-Feb -Dec 1581

<sup>1</sup> Commentarius, p 620

<sup>\*</sup> A N , m, 545, 546

opposition impossible) Thus, in December, Akbar could feel that he had put all enemies under his feet, that his life and throne were secure, and that he could do what he pleased in religion and all other matters of internal administration (The success of the Kābul expedition gave him an absolutely free hand for the rest of his life, and may be regarded as the climax of his career) His power was now established so firmly that he was able to take extraordinary liberties with his people and to defy criticism with absolute impunity

Father Aquaviva, outrage on Portuguese

Father Aquaviva, who had been left at Fathpur-Sikri while the Kābul expedition was in progress, had spent his time in the practice of rigid austerities and unsparing mortification of the body. When Akbar had won the campaign he sent for Aquaviva, who fell dangerously ill at Sirhind. But he survived, and had a happy meeting with the emperor and Father Monserrate at Lahore. When he told Akbar that hostilities between his officers and the Portuguese of Damān were going on, the emperor professed to be shocked at the news. Akbar's policy with regard to the Portuguese at this time was tortuous and perfidious.

As early as February 1580, at the very moment when the missionaries were approaching his court in response to the friendly invitation addressed to the viceroy and other authorities of Goa, he had organized an army 'to capture the European ports', under the command of one of his most trusted officers, his foster-brother Kuthu-d din Khan, with whom the imperial officials of Gujarat and Malwa were directed to co-operate 1 We learn for the first time from Monserrate how the war thus initiated had been caused, and how, as he puts it, the ordinary obscure quarrels between the Muhammadans and Portuguese developed into avowed Quarrels never ceased, because (the Portuguese ) claimed to control the sea and refused to allow any imperial ship to proceed to Mecca or elsewhere in safety unless provided with a pass Such a position naturally was intensely galling to the emperor and his officers,) but their lack of a

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> A N, in, 400, 410 n The on the authority of Abu I Fari, fact, it should be observed, rests not on that of the mission ince

were obeyed instantly. About the same time a treacherous attack on Diu was defeated by elever stratagem.

The Fathers were disgusted at the clear evidence of the duplicity of Akbar, who pretended a desire for the friendship of the King of Spain, to whom Portugal was then subject, while actually ordering hostilities against the Portuguese Moreover, their Jesuit superiors had sent urgent letters requiring the missionaries to return, as they did not seem to have any prospect of success. The missionaries themselves were eager to go, being wholly unable to accept Akbar's demal of the facts about the war, and feeling conscious that they were not in a position to do any good

Projected Europe

While still at Lahore the emperor had mentioned to Aquacmbassies viva a project for sending an embassy to the King of Spain, accompanied by one or other of the Fathers He seems to have been largely influenced by a desire to communicate the news of his own conquests to the European powers 1 After his return to the capital he resumed the subject, and proposed to invite the King of Portugal to join him in a league against the Turks, and also intimated a desire to send an envoy to the Pope He calibited much interest in the Pontiff's position, and renewed his theological inquiries He avowed explicitly that he was not a Muhammadan, and that he no longer paid any regard to the Muslim formula! of the faith (Kalima) His sons, he remarked, were at hberty to adopt whatever religion they might choose

> Ultimately it was arranged that Aquaviva should stay and take over his colleague's duty as tutor to Prince Murād 2

The last of the debates religions

Akbar now resumed for a short time the theological debates, which had been interrupted by the war One night he assembled in the private audience chamber the leaders of both Muhammadans and Hindus as well as the Fathers,

<sup>1</sup> At Ialahabad he gladly received the congratulations of Father Monserrate, hoping that he would report to Spain the success of the campaign 'Est enim gloriae percupidus' (Commentarius, p. 619)

<sup>2</sup> Commentarius, pp 622, 625-9 The spelling of the Portuguese

names follow Father Hosten 'Ad hace se non esse Agarenum [scil "descendant of Hagar" Muslim], professus est, nec Mahameddis symbolo [scil , the kalıma, as on p 630], quicquam tribuere Se similiter fillis integrum

relinquere, ut quam malint legem necipiant' (p 628).

and renewed the old discussions about the relative values of the Koran and the Bible He said that he wished the controversy to be continued on stated days in order to discover which religion was the truer and sounder. The next evening he held another meeting at which the two elder princes and sundry vassal chiefs were present that occasion the attendance gradually dwindled, until the Fathers alone came They too, soon found that it was not worth their while to attend, Akbar being preoccupied with his scheme for promulgating a new religion of his own In practice he inclined more and more to the observance of Hindu rites and customs 1. Thus the debates on religions which had begun in 1575 came to an end in 1582 They seem to have been usually conducted in the House of Worship for about four years, and afterwards in the private apartments of the palace In all probability, as has been suggested above, the House of Worship had been pulled down before the Kābul campaign

Akbar arranged that his envoy to Europe should be /Sayad-Muzassar, with Father Monserrate as his colleague, and that Abdullah Khan, the Persian Shia who had fetched the Fathers from the coast, should not proceed farther than Goa After many delays the persons so selected started on their long and arduous journey in the summer of 1582 The roads were everywhere infested with robbers, and Monserrate was often in danger of death by reason of Muslim hostility It would take too much space to relate his adventures in detail He arrived safely at Surat on August 5, 1582, and learned the painful news that two Christian young men had been executed there on the previous day. The local authorities had rejected an offer of a thousand gold pieces made by the Jain merchants as ransom for the lives of the victims

Sayyıd Muzaffar, who had been forced into the expedition against his will, deserted and concealed himself in the

nagis, gentilibus faveret, et eorum postulatione bubulas carnes in macello vaenire prohiberet, in-

dignum esse existimarunt cui Evangelicas margaritas, pedibus obculcandas et proterendas traderent' (ibid, p 634)

Abortive embassy to Europe, death of Aquaviva

```
AKBAR THE, GREAT MOGUL
                                   Abdullah Khan accompanied Monserrate to
              A sutable ship not being available that season, the
         authorities at Goa decided that the embassy must wait
           aumonnes at Goa necesser that the chivassy must want the year following Abdullah Khān, however, never until the year following
206
     Daman and Goa
   Decean
                      Meantime, Aquaviva had remained at Fathpur-Sikri
                  But he was 113 123 1 23 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 
              sailed, and ultimately returned to court
                    out he was thoroughly weary of the from changes exhibited by Akbar, and had become sorrowfully convinced
                      that he could do no good by staying on that he could do no good by staying on
                        release with much difficulty, and left the court early in
                          1583, arriving at Gos in May Two months later he was
                             nurdered by a Hindu mob, incensed at the fanatical destruction
                               numerous by a rimous, meenson as one management was much their temples by the priests
                                 gneved when he heard the news Aquaviva and his four
                                    companions who penshed with him are venerated by mem-
                                     bers of the Roman Church as martyrs, and were solemnly
                                                 Aquaviva had steadfastly refused to accept from Akbar
                                            realth in any form, beyond the means barely sufficient for
                                              meagre sustenance
The argument of the means parely sufficient for the means parely sufficient 
                                        beatified by the Pope in 1893
                                                that he might be allowed to take with him a family of Russian
                                                  slaves—father, mother, two sons, and certain dependants
                                                    slaves had been among Muhammadans so long as to be
                                                                                                                                          Notwithstanding the strong
                                                         Onrisuants in name omy Notwichstanding the Strong opposition of the Queen-Mother, Akbar granted his friend's
                                                                                     n or the souls? Barton observes, were the only
                                                             request which he brought back from the Mogul realm to
                                                        Christians in name only
                                                                Goa after an absence of three years and a half?
                                                                Thus ended the first Jesut Mission
                                                                  Concerning which disappointment Father Monserrate Wrote
                                                            request
                                                                               'It may be suspected that Jalalu-d din [Akbar] was
                                                                          - it may be suspected that Jalanu-d am Lakharl was moved to summon the Christian priests, not by any divine
                                             to Akbar in sadness of heart
                                                                                                                                                                     the martyrdom is in many books,
                                                                                                                                                                       but 15 most conveniently read in
                                         Fallure
                                                                                                                                                                         Goldie dealing with the subject
                                           of the
                                                                                  , At vero Rodolfus, tum Regis
                                                                               inconstantiae pertaesiis, qui se, in
                                                                                 plures figures quam Proteus ver-
                                                                                  poures agumentarius, p 637) of tebat, (Commentarius, The story of tebat, Bartoli, p 83
```

of Sadr

depart-

and Kāzī

inspiration, but by a certain curiosity, and excessive eagerness to hear some new thing, or a design to devise something novel for the destruction of souls Because, if this work had been of God it could not have been hindered by any inconveniences or obstacles But, masmuch as it was not of God, it collapsed and melted away of itself, even against the resistance of the King '1

Akbar, while on his return march, had been able to devote Revision some attention to matters of internal administration importance of the office of Sadr-1 sudur as it existed in the time of Akbar's predecessors and in the early years of his reign was explained in a former chapter. As time went on and Akbar's alienation from Islam became more and more accentuated, he watched with ever increasing jealousy the grant of heritable revenue—free lands to Muhammadans, reputed to be specially learned or pious Such grants were known by either the Turki name of sayūrghāl or the Persian designation of madad-1 maāsh, meaning 'subsistence allow The bestowal of grants of that kind after due investigation and on proper conditions was one of the most important duties of the Sadr-Sudur After the removal of Shaikh Abdu-n Nabī from office in 1578 (986), the post was shorn of its ancient dignity Now in November 1581, on the day he crossed the Rāvi, Akbar abolished it altogether, substituting for the one central dignity six provincial officers, as follow (1) Delhi, Mālwā, and Gujarāt, (2) Agra, Kālpī, and Kālanjar, (3) Hājīpur to the Sarjū or Ghāghra 7 (Gogra) river, (4) Bihār, (5) Bengal, (6) Panjāb At the same time a head or principal Kāzī was appointed

for each of the larger cities, to supervise the minor judicial officers The emperor hoped that these arrangements would check delay fraud, and bribery, and at the same time benefit the exchequer 2

<sup>1</sup> Commentarius, p 638 <sup>2</sup> A N, ii, 546 The account in Badāonī, p 304, differs On the office of Sadr see Abu-l Fazl, Ain Book II, Ain 19, with Blochmann s commentary in Ain, vol 1, pp 268-74 Sayürghāl

lands were heritable, and so differed from fiels for service (jāgīr or tuyūl) But there was nothing to hinder the sovereign from resuming at will a grant of any kind, and Akbar freely exer cised his power in that respect

Rebelhon of Muzaffar Gujarāti, 1583-91

During the progress of the wars in Bengal and the expedition to Kābul, the province of Gujarāt was much disturbed by the revolt of Muzaffar Shah, the ex-king of that country He had escaped from surveillance in 1578, and taken refuge at Jūnāgarh in Kāthiāwār until 1583, when he collected discontented followers of Shihāb Khān, the recalled viceroy. and started a formidable rebellion, which lasted for about eight years When Itimad Khan was appointed viceroy ın 1583 he was lucky enough to be assisted by Nizāmu-d din Ahmad, the historian, in the capacity of bakhshi, who proved himself to be a most energetic and efficient officer In September 1583 Muzaffar took Ahmadābād, and assumed the title and state of king. In November he treacherously killed Kutbu-d din, the distinguished imperial officer who had surrendered to him, and he occupied Bharoch alarming news from the west obliged Akbar to return from Allahabad to the capital in January 1585 He had meantime appointed Mirzā Khān (Abdurrahīm, Bairām Khān's son), better known by his later title of Khan Khanan, to the government of Gujarāt The pretender was severely defeated by much inferior imperial forces at the battle of Sarkhöj near Ahmadābād in January 1584, and again at Nadot or Nandod in Rajpipla After many vieissitudes he was driven into Cutch (Kachh), where he received support from certain local chiefs. Nizāmu-d din inflicted a terrible pumshment on their territory by destroying nearly 300 villages and ravaging two parganas. He was then recalled

Muzaffar continued to give trouble in the wild regions of Kāthiāwār and Cutch until 1591-2, when he was captured He committed suicide by cutting his throat, or any rate was reported to have done so. Abdurrahīm got his title of Khān Khīnān for his defeats of Muzaffar

## CHAPTER VIII

THE DIN ILAIII, 'DIVINE FAITH', OR 'DIVINE MONO-THEISM', FANTASTIC REGULATIONS, FOUNDATION OF ALLAHABAD, BEGINNING OF INTERCOURSE WITH ENGLAND, ETC

AKBAR's long-cherished project of establishing throughout Alāu-dr his empire one universal religion, formulated and controlled by himself, was avowed publicly for the first time in 1582 He was so well acquainted with history that it is possible that he may have been influenced by the example of Sultan Alau-d din Khilji, who at the beginning of the fourteenth century had allowed his vanity to be flattered by a similar Although the Sultan contemplated the mad scheme enforcement of conformity by the power of the sword, while Akbar trusted to the influence of persuasion aided by bribery,1 the parallel between the two cases is sufficiently close to warrant quotation of the historian's account of Alāu-d dīn's proposal

Khılıf's projected official religion

'One of the two schemes which he used to debate about he thus explained - "God Almighty gave the blessed Prophet four friends, through whose energy and power the Law and Religion were established, and through this establishment of law and religion the name of the Prophet will endure to the day of judgement Every man who knows hmself to be a Musalman, and calls himself by that name, conceives himself to be of his religion and creed God has given me also four friends-Ulugh Khān, Zafar Khān, Nusrat Khān, and Alp Khān—who, through my prosperity, have attained to princely power and dignity. If I am so

1 'But His Majesty was at last convinced that confidence in him as a leader was a matter of time and good counsel, and did not require the sword And, indeed, if His Majesty, in setting up his claims and making his innova-tions, had spent a little money, he would easily have got most of

his courtiers, and much more the vulgar, into his devilish nets' (Badaoni, p 323) At a later date, as will appear presently, he did spend some money on the propaganda He disliked expense, except on certain personal whims, if it could be avoided

inclined, I can, with the help of these four friends, establish a new religion and creed; and my sword, and the swords of my friends, will bring all men to adopt it. Through this religion, my name and that of my friends will remain among men to the last day like the names of the Prophet and his friends."

Upon this subject he used to talk in his wind parties, and also to consult privately with his nobles.

Bold protest of the Sultan's Kotwäl Alāu-d dīn was more fortunate than Akbar in finding among his councillors one man who had the courage and sense to offer reasoned opposition to a proposition born of overweening vanity. Alāu-l Mulk, Kotwāl of Delhi, and uncle of the historian who tells the story, promised to open his mind freely if His Majesty would be pleased to order the removal of the wine and the withdrawal of all listeners save the chosen four. The Sultan, tyrant though he was, had sufficient sense to accept the conditions and to allow his faithful friend to say what he thought, as follows.

"Religion, and law, and creeds ought never to be made subjects of discussion by Your Majesty, for these are the concerns of prophets, not the business of kings Religion and law spring from heavenly revelation, they are never established by the plans and designs of man From the days of Adam till now they have been the mission of Prophets and Apostles, as rule and government have been the duty of kings The prophetic office has never appertained to kings, and never will, so long as the world lasts, though some prophets have discharged the functions of royalty My advice is that Your Majesty should never talk about Your Majesty knows what rivers of blood Changiz Khan made to flow in Muhammadan citiese but he never was able to establish the Mughal religion or institutions among Muhammadans 1 Many Mughals have turned Musalmans, but no Musalman has ever become a Mughal"

In the thirteenth century the State religion of the Mongol Khans was Shamanism, which is defined as 'a name applied loosely to the religion of the Turanian races of Siberia and north-eastern Asia, based essentially on magic and sorcery The Siberian Shaman works his cures by magic, and averts sickness and death by

incantations' (Chambers's Encyclop (1900), s v Shamanism) Monserrate, following Rodericus Gonsalvius, believed that the Mongol religion practised by Timūr in his youth, before his conversion to Islām, consisted in the adoration of the sun, moon, stars, and fire (Commentarius, p 009)

'The Sultan listened, and hung down his head in thought His four friends heartily approved what Alau-l Mulk had said, and looked anxiously for the Sultan's answer After a while he said, "From henceforth no one shall ever hear me speak such words Blessings be on thee and thy parents, for thou hast spoken the truth and hast been loyal to thy duty"'1

The incident is creditable alike to the councillor and to the Sultan Akbar had not one friend equally faithful, unless the Jesuit Aquaviva be excepted, and he was not allowed a voice in the matter. Nor did Akbar listen kindly to unwelcome enticism of his claims to be the spiritual guide of his people. Men who ventured to express opinions contrary to his fancies in religious matters usually suffered for their honesty, and sometimes even unto death

The best account of the formal promulgation of Akbar's Council political religion is that given by the Jesiut author, Bartoli,

on the authority of his missionary brethren

'Akbar, after his return from Kābul, feeling himself official freed from the great terror due to fears concerning the religion fidelity of his vassals and anxiety about the rebels in Gujarāt,2 began to bring openly into operation the plan which he had long secretly cherished in his mind That was to make himself the founder and head of a new religion, compounded out of various elements, taken partly from the Korān of Muhammad, partly from the scriptures of the Brahmans, and to a certain extent, as far as suited his purpose, from the Gospel of Christ

'In order to do that he summoned a General Council, and invited to it all the masters of learning and the military commandants of the cities round about, excluding only Father Ridolfo, whom it was vain to expect to be other than hostile to his sacrilegious purpose—a fact of which more than enough proof had been given already

'When he had them all assembled in front of him, he spoke in a spirit of astute and knavish [malvagio] policy, saying —

for an empire ruled by one head it was a bad thing to have the members divided among themselves and at

He writes '

for pro-

<sup>1</sup> Tārīkh-1 Fīröz Shāhī, in E & Gujarāt, where the trouble was of D, m, 168, 169 In Bengal, rather than later date (1583)

variance one with the other That is to say, he referred to the discord between the many kinds of [religious] laws observed in the Mogul territory, some being not only different from, but hostile to others, (whence it came about that there are as many factions as there are religions.)

"We ought, therefore, to bring them all into one, but in such fashion that they should be both 'one' and 'all', with the great advantage of not losing what is good in any one religion, while gaining whatever is better in another In that way, honour would be rendered to God, peace would be given to the peoples, and security to the empire. "Now, let those who are present express their considered opinion, because he would not move until they had spoken." 'Thus he spake, and the men of note, especially the commandants, who had no God other than the King, and no law other than his will, all with one voice replied, "Yes; masmuch as he who was nearer to heaven, both by reason of his office and by reason of his lofty intellect, should prescribe for the whole empire gods, ceremonies, sacrifices, mysteries, rules, solemnities, and whatever else was required to constitute one perfect and universal religion"

'The business being thus closed, the King sent one of the Shaikhs, a most distinguished old man, to proclaim in all quarters, that in a short time the [religious] law to be professed throughout the Mogul empire would be sent from the Court, and that they should make themselves ready to take it for the best, and accept it with reverence,

whatever it might be'

Protest by Rājā Bhagwān Dās That account asserts that the resolution of the Council was passed unanimously, but we learn from Badñonī, who probably was present, that one feeble dissentient voice was heard, although the speaker failed to argue the matter out? In a manly way, as Alāu-l Mulk had done with the fierce Sultan nearly three centuries earher

'At a council held for the renovating of the religion of the empire, Rājah Bhagwān Dās said —"I would willingly believe that Hindūs and Musalmāns have each a bad religion, but only tell us what the new sect is, and what opinion they hold, so that I may believe "I His Majesty reflected a little, and ceased to urge the Rajah But the alteration of the decisions of our glorious Faith was continued. And "the

No doubt Abu l Fazl's father, Shaikh Mubarak, who lived until 1593 Bartoli, pp 75-7

innovation of heresy" (ihdas i bid'at) was found to give the date '1

The interesting fact that a formal council was held to sanction the promulgation of the proposed new religion is known from the testimony of Bartoli and Badaoni only, and has escaped the notice of modern authors nothing about the missionary tour assigned to Shaikh Mubärak and presumably undertaken by him It is certain, however, that the success attained by the propaganda was very small

Some years later, Kunwar Man Singh, adopted son of Protest & Rājā Bhagwān Dās, practically repeated his father's senti-For the report of that incident also we are indebted Singh to Badaoni, who says, under date December 1, 1587, when

Man Singh had just been appointed to the government of the eastern provinces of Bihar, Hajipur, and Patna, that Akbar was sharing a 'cup of friendship' with the Khan

Khānān and Mān Singh

'His Majesty brought up the subject of "Discipleship", and proceeded to test Man Singh He said without any ceremony ·

"If Discipleship means willingness to sacrifice one's life, I have already carried my life in my hand what need is there of further proof? If, however, the term has another meaning and refers to Faith, I certainly am a Hindū you order me to do so, I will become a Musalman, but I know not of the existence of any other religion than these two " "

'At this point the matter stopped, and the Emperor did not question him any further, but sent him to Bengal '2

That anecdote shows that even four or five years after the promulgation of the new religion so-called a good deal of uncertainty as to its meaning still existed

The truth is that Akbar's pretended 'religion' consisted Assertion essentially in the assertion of his personal supremacy over spiritual things spiritual as well as things temporal. Its 'onely

<sup>1</sup> Transl by Blochmann, Ain, vol 1, p 198, and by Lowe, p 323 Lowe followed his pre-

decessor without material change Badaoni, p 375 Lowe's version

agrees with Blochmann's

by Kunwar Man begetter' was Shaikh Mubarak, who, when Akhar came home in 1573 after the victorious campaign in Gujarāt, had greeted his sovereign with the expression of the wish that he should become the spiritual as well as the temporal guide of his people. The idea germinated in Akbar's mind, but its development was hindered by wars and other exigencies In September 1579 the emperor acted on Mubarak's hint, and assumed the primacy of the Muslim faithful by means of the 'infallibility decree' At that time he kept professedly within the limits of Islam, and gave at least lipservice to the authority of the Korān and tradition still went on pilgrimage, and was in many respects a conforming Musalman. But in his heart he had rejected Islām, Prophet, Korān, tradition and all As early as the beginning of 1580, the Fathers, when on their way to the capital, were told that the use of the name of Muhammad in the public prayers had been prohibited, and during the course of that year

'the four degrees of devotion to His Majesty were defined. The four degrees consisted in readiness to sacrifice to the Emperor, Property, Life, Honour, and Religion Whoever had sacrificed these four things possessed the four degrees, and whoever had sacrificed one of these four possessed one degree All the courtiers now put down their names as faithful disciples of the Throne'.

In a passage preceding the account of the 'infallibility decree' of September 1579, Badāonī states that

'in these days, when reproach began to spread upon the doctrines of Islām, and all questions relating thereto... base and low men of the higher and lower classes, having accepted the collar of spiritual obedience upon their necks, professed themselves his disciples. They became his disciples through the motives of hope and fear, and the word of truth could not proceed out of their mouths'?

Abu-1 Fazl and certain Muhammadan authors in modern times have tried to make out that Akbar always continued

Al bar / totally rejected Islam

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Badāoni, p 299 The date is fixed by the following paragraph which refers to Muharram 989 = I obruary 1581

Ibid, p 277, Blochmann, in Ain, vol. 1, p 185, with some variation, but nearly the same sense

to be a Mushin, although it is admitted that he discarded the ceremonial of the Prophet's religion. They regard his 'Divine I with or 'Divine Monothersin' (Din or Tauhid Hāla) is being a mere reformed sect of Islām.' That opinion is erroneous and opposed to a mass of evidence

I see no reison whatever to debelieve Badñoni's statement referring to a time about A D 1502, when he says

Ten or twelve ve irs later things had come to such a pass that abandoned wretches such as Mirzā Jāni. Governor of Tattah, and other apostates wrote their contession to the

following effect—this is the form -

"I, who im so and so son of so and so, do voluntarily and with sineere predilection and inclination utterly and entirely renounce and repudiate the religion of Islâm which I have seen and heard of my fathers, and do embrace the Divine Religion of Akhar Shāh, and do accept the four grades of entire devotion, viz, sacrifice of Property, Lafe, Honour and Religion."

'And these lines—than which there could be no better passport to damnation—were handed over to the Mujtalud [sed Abu-l Fazl] of the new religion, and become the source

of confidence and promotion '2'

The Jesuit letters are full of emphatic expressions showing that both it the time of the First Mission (1580-3) and that of the Third Mission (1595 to end of reign) Akbar was not a Muslim. He not only rejected the revelation of Muhimmad, but hated the very name of the Prophet While it would be tiresome to cite all the relevant passages, two brief quotations from the Jesuit writers may be given Peruseli, writing on the bisis of Aquaviva's or Monserrate's letters of 1582, states roundly that 'the King is not a Muhammadan', " while Monserrate reports a conversation between himself and Akbar early in 1582, when the emperor declared not only that he was not a Musalmān,

verbal, not affecting the sense. The italies are mine

<sup>1</sup> e g Mr Yusuf Ah in J of D I Assoc, July 1915, p 304
2 Badñoni, p 314 The differences between Lowe's version as quoted and Blochmann's, as in Afn, vol 1, p 194, are merely

<sup>&#</sup>x27; Il Rè non è Moro' (Peruselu, Rome ed , p 30 , and Maclagan, p 52)

but that he did not pay any heed to the Muslim formula of the faith <sup>1</sup> Similarly Badāonī observes that

'after the short space of five or six years [scil. from 1579], not a trace of Muhammadan feeling was left in his heart'

Blochmann correctly states that the development of Akbar's views led him to the 'total rejection' of Islām, and 'the gradual establishment of a new Faith combining the principal features of Hinduism and the fire-worship of the Pārsīs' There were other elements in it also, but for the present purpose the points to be emphasized are that Akbar totally rejected the fundamental doctrines of Islām, excepting monotheism, and invented a new religion, hostile to and irreconcilable with that of Muhammad The demand that a disciple should renounce his religion (dīn) was inconsistent with his continuing to be a Muhammadan

Abu-l ()
Fazl's ()
official
account

The official account of the Divine Faith is given by Abu-l Fazl in Ain No 77 of the Ain-i Ahbari, which begins with a preamble in a Sufic strain to the effect that all religions have much in common, and that God and man are one in a mystic sense. The author then, in pursuance of his father's teaching, proceeds to expound the doctrine that a people seeking guidance to truth

'will naturally look to their king, on account of the high position which he occupies, and expect him to be their spiritual leader as well, for a king possesses, independent of men, the ray of divine wisdom, which bamishes from his heart everything that is conflicting. A king will therefore sometimes observe the harmony in a multitude of things, or sometimes, reversely, a multitude of things in that which is apparently one, for he sits on the throne of distinction, and is thus equally removed from joy or sorrow.'

'In Akbar the peoples of India had been given a king of the ideal kind

1 'Ad hace se non esse Agarenum, professus est nec Mahammedis symbolo, quicquam tribuere' The word symbolum means the kalima, 'there is no God but Allah, and Muhammad is his messenger' (Commentarius,

pp 628, 630) Monserrate wrote up his notes each evening

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Blochmann, in Ain, vol 1, p 178, Lowe, p 263, with verbal variation, but the same meaning <sup>2</sup> Ain, vol 1, p 209

'He now is the spiritual guide of the nation, and sees in the performance of this duty a means of pleasing God He has now opened the gate that leads to the right path, and satisfies the thirst of all that wander about panting for truth

'But, whether he checks men in their desire for becoming disciples, or admits them at other times, he guides them in each case to the realm of bliss. Many sincere inquirers, from the mere light of his wisdom, or his holy breath, obtain a degree of awakening which other spiritual doctors could not produce by repeated fasting and prayers for forty days?

Abu-l Fazl then goes on to give instances of Akbar's gifts of healing and other miraculous powers

The ceremony of initiation was performed personally by Initia-Akbar in this manner

tion

'When a novice bears on his forehead the sign of carnestness of purpose, and he be daily inquiring more and more, His Majesty accepts him, and admits him on a Sunday, when the world-illuminating sun is in its highest splendour Notwithstanding every strictness and reluctance shown by His Majesty in admitting novices, there are many thousands, men of all classes, who have cast over their shoulders the mantle of belief, and look upon their conversion to the New Faith as the means of obtaining every blessing

'At the above-mentioned time of everlasting auspiciousness, the novice with his turban in his hands, puts his head on the feet of His Majesty This is symbolical, and expresses that the novice, guided by good fortune and the assistance of his good star, has cast from his head conceit and selfishness, the root of so many evils, offers his heart in worship, and now comes to inquire as to the means of obtaining v everlasting life His Majesty, the chosen one of God, then stretches out the hand of favour, raises up the suppliant, and replaces the turban on his head, meaning by these symbolical actions that he has raised up a man of pure intentions, who from seeming existence has now entered into real life. His Majesty then gives the novice the Shast, upon which is engraved "the Great Name", and His Majesty's symbolical motto, "Allāhu Albar" This teaches the novice the truth that

"the pure Shast and the pure sight never err'

The exact nature of the shast taken is not recorded the time of initiation members of the Divine Faith also

received a likeness of the emperor which they wore in their turbans 1 The 'great name' is one or other of the epithets or names of God Commentators differ concerning the one which is to be regarded as pre-eminent. Which was selected by Akbar does not appear The giving of the shast and the communication of the 'great name' seem to be imitated from Hindu procedure A guru, or spiritual preceptor, always whispers into his pupil's ear a secret mantra or formula The ambiguity of the phrase Allāhu Albar, which may mean either 'God is great', or 'Akbar is God', has been already noticed. Many people believed that Akbar dared to regard himself as divine, and, although he warmly repudiated the imputation, it was not without His recorded sayings prove that he fully foundation shared the views expressed by Abu-l Fazl concerning the closeness of the relation between kings, in virtue of their office, and the Deity

Other,

Abu-l Fazl concludes his notice of the Divine Faith by cere- of the following description of certain ordinances observed by members of the Order, which may be transcribed verbatim

> 'The members of the Divine Faith, on seeing each other, observe the following custom One says, "Allāhu Albar", and the other responds, "Jalla Jalāhuhu" The motive of His Majesty in laying down this mode of salutation is to remind men to think of the origin of their existence, and to keep the Deity in fresh, lively, and grateful remembrance

'It is also ordered by His Majesty that, instead of the dinner usually given in remembrance of a man after his death, each member should prepare a dinner during his lifetime, and thus gather provisions for his last journey

'Each member is to give a party on the anniversary of his birthday, and arrange a sumptuous feast. He is to bestow alms, and thus prepare provisions for the long

journey / 'His Majesty has also ordered that members should

Jahangir, R. B., 1, 60, Badaoni, in Ain, vol. 1, p. 203. The candidates used to be introduced by Sharkh Ahmad, the Suff of Lahore, whom Jahangir promoted

<sup>2</sup> The words, of course, refer to the emperor's names or titles,

'Jalālu-d dīn Akbar' Jalla jalālu-hu means in Arabic, 'glorious is his glory', or 'resplendent is his splendour', an implied resemblance between Akbar and the sun probably being hinted at

endeavour to abstain from cating flesh. They may allow others to cat flesh, without touching it themselves, but during the month of their birth they are not even to approach meat Nor shall members go near anything that they have themselves slain, nor eat of it Neither shall they make use of the same vessels with butchers, fishers, and birdcatcher

'Members should not cohabit with pregnant, old, and barren women, nor with girls under the age of puberty '1

A later passage gives a special rule about funerals, as follows

'If any of the darsanyyah disciples died, whether man or woman, they should hang some uncooked grains and a burnt brick round the neck of the corpse, and throw it into the river, and then they should take out the corpse, and burn it at a place where no water was

'But this order is based upon a fundamental rule which His Majesty indicated, but which I cannot here mention 2

'People should be buried with their heads towards the east, and their feet towards the west His Majesty even commenced to sleep in this position '3

The last-quoted rule appears to have been prescribed for general comphance It had the double purpose of honouring the rising sun and offering an insult to Muhammadans who turn towards Mecca, which lies westwards from India

A torrent of new regulations poured forth from the New secretariat after the Council of 1582, many being issued regulain 1588 and 1584 Fresh batches of fantastic orders appeared during the years from 1588 to 1594, but at present only a small number of the earlier proclamations can be noticed Members of the Divine Faith, as being disciples of His Majesty, were expected to pay particular attention to every The organization of the adherents of the  $Din Il\bar{a}h\bar{i}$ was that of an Order rather than of a church The creed, so far as there was one, inculcated monotheism with a tinge of pantheism, the practical deification of the emperor as the viceregent of God, filled with special grace, and the adoration of the sun, with subsidiary veneration of fire and

Akbar on lus throne understand the symbolism <sup>3</sup> Ibid, p 206

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Ain, vol 1, p 166 <sup>2</sup> Ibid, p 207 Darsanıyyalı refers to the darsan, or sight of

artificial lights The partial prohibition of animal food was due more especially to the Jain influence, already described

It is impossible to mention all the silly regulations that were issued, and the exact chronological order of the issues has not been recorded fully. A few samples must suffice

No child was to be given the name of Muhammad, and if he had already received it the name must be changed New mosques were not to be built, nor were old ones to be repaired or restored. Later in the reign mosques were levelled to the ground,

The slaughter of cows was forbidden, and made a capital offence, as in a purely Hindu state. In 1583 (A H 991) abstinence from meat on more than a hundred days in the year was commanded. This order was extended over the whole realm, and [capital] punishment was inflicted on every one who acted against the command. Many a family suffered ruin and confiscation of property. Those measures amounted to a grave persecution of the large flesh-eating Muslim population.

Ideas concerning the millennium and the expected appearance of a Mahdī, or Saviour, being then in the air, and the year 1000 of the Hijra approaching, arrangements were made for the compilation of a history of the thousand years, and for the use on coins of a millenary (alfī) era

Beards were to be shaved

Garlie and omons, as well as beef, were prohibited, in accordance with Hindu prejudices

The sydah, or prostration, hitherto considered lawful only in divine worship, was declared to be the due of the emperor

Gold and silk dresses, forbidden by Muhammadan rule, were declared to be obligatory at the public prayers. Even the prayers themselves, the fast of Ramazān, and the pilgrimage to Mecca were prohibited

The study of Arabic, of Muhammadan law, and of Koranic

 $<sup>^1</sup>$  Badāoni, p 331 , Blochmann, comes from the corrections on Ain, vol 1, p 200 The clause about the confiscation of property

exegesis was discountenanced, the specially Arabic letters of the alphabet were banned—and so on 1

▶The whole gist of the regulations was to further the adoption of Hindu, Jain, and Parsee practices, while discouraging or positively prohibiting essential Muslim rites The policy of insult to and persecution of Islam, which was carried to greater extremes subsequently, was actively pursued even in the period from 1582 to 1585

Notwithstanding the fine phrases about general toleration which occupy so large a space in the writings of Abu-l Fazl and the sayings of Akbar, many acts of fierce intolerance were committed

In the year 1581-2 (A H 989) a large number of Shaikhs and Fakirs, apparently those who resisted innovations, were exiled, mostly to Kandahār, and exchanged for horses, presumably being enslaved 2

A sect of Shaikhs, who had the impudence to call themselves Disciples, like the followers of His Majesty, and were generally known as Ilāhīs, were sent to Sind and Kandahār, and given to merchants in exchange for Turkish colts 3./

The number of adherents of the so-called Divine Faith, The Akbar's political sham religion, was never considerable Blochmann has collected from Abu-l Fazl and Badāonī the names of eighteen prominent members, Rājā Bīrbal being the only Hindu in the list The herd of unnamed and unrecorded followers probably never numbered many In order to complete the subject, it may be thousands noted that in September 1595, Sadr Jahan, the Mufti of the empire, with his two sons, took the shast, joined the Faith, and was rewarded with a 'command of 1,000' At the same time sundry other persons conformed and received 'commands' ranging from 100 to 500 Father Pinheiro, writing from Lahore on September 3, 1595, mentions that in that city the royal sect had many adherents, but all for the sake of the money paid to them 4 .

'Divine Faith '

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> See Bartoli, p 78, Badāonī,

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> Badāonī, p 309 ' 'Questo Rè fa lui da se una setta, e si fa chiamar profeta

pp 310–16 Badāonī, p 308

No later contemporary account of the  $D\bar{\imath}n$   $Il\bar{a}h\bar{\imath}$  has been found

The organization cannot well have survived the murder of Abu-l Fazl, its high priest, so to say, and, of course, it seased to exist with the death of Akbar

The whole scheme was the outcome of ridiculous vanity, monstrous growth of unrestrained autocracy. Its ignonimous failure illustrated the wisdom of the protest adlressed by the Kotwāl to the Sultan of Delhi some three centuries earlier, and the folly of kings who seek to assume the rôle of prophets

(The Divine Faith was a monument of Akbar's folly, not of his wisdom. His actions throughout his reign exhibited nany illustrations of both qualities.

We now leave for a time the consideration of Akbar's eligious vagaries and proceed to narrate sundry political events and certain minor incidents, some of which are illustrative of the emperor's strangely compounded character

Bursting of lake at Fathpur-Sikri

An alarming accident occurred at Fathpur-Sīkrī at some time in 1582 A great lake, six miles or more in length and two in breadth, had been constructed to the north of the ridge for the purpose of supplying the town and palaces with water, which was raised and conveyed by an elaborate system of waterworks An amphitheatre used as a polo ground and arena for elephant fights was arranged on the In hot weather pleasure parties were glad to make themselves comfortable by the edge of the broad sheet of water Such a party, consisting of the princes and their friends, was assembled one day in 1582, engaged in playing chess, cards, and other games, when suddenly the embankment burst and everybody on the spot was in imminent danger of being swept away by the torrent But, although many of the houses below the ridge were destroyed along with their inhabitants, the members of the court with their

Ha di giu molta gente, che lo seguita, ma tutto è per danari, che gli du' (Peruschi, p 69, Maclagan, p 70) Maclagan's less forcible English is translated from the Latin version, I have used the original Italian text, published in 1597 For biography of Miran Sadr (Çadr) Jahan sec Ain, vol 1, p 468, No 101

attendants were fortunite enough to escape, excepting only , one kopard keeper. In memory of that signal deliverance Akbar expended vast sums in alms and ordained that flesh should not be brought to his table on that date 1

Akbar's successful demonstration of force against his Akbar's for brother had convinced him of his invincibility and encouraged him to develop the projects of far-extended conquests which had long occupied his ambitious soul. Akbar's lust for dominion was never satisfied. He longed with intense fervour to extend his rule over all the nations and kingdoms lying within the possible range of his sword, and even allowed himself to dream the mad dream that he might be the spiritual as well as the temporal lord of a vast empire with one religion and that he might thus combine the parts of emperor, pope and prophet

The drunken brother in Kabul, although much frightened, had never made personal submission, and Akbar desired to bring him definitely to heel. He also wished to annex the turbulent hill region of Badakhshan the scene of perpetual conflicts between the princes of Kabul and the chiefs of the Uzbegs He hoped when firmly established in Kābul and Badakhshin, to win back the ancestral territories of Transoxiana (Turān), from which his grandfather Bābur had been expelled early in life, and lastly, he meditated the sub-

<sup>1</sup> Chalmers, MS transl of A N, n, 280 He puts the accident shortly after the murder of Masum Khān Farankhūdī, which occurred - in the twenty seventh regnal year (Blochmann, Ain vol 1, 444) That year began March 11, 1582 (= Safar 15, A II 090), as stated in E & D, v, 246 Chalmers dates the death of Masum on Safar 23 = March 19, and states that the embankment burst in the hot season of the same year But he adds that, the accident having occurred on Akbar's birthday according to the solar calendar [scil October 15 by official reckoning], the custom of weighing the emperor on his solar as well as his lunar birthday was introduced October 15 cannot be reckoned in the hot season Evidently there

is a mistake somewhere I cannot find the passage in Mr Beveridge's proof-sheets Latif (4gra, p 159) agrees that the lake burst in the 27th year, in A D 1582 He erroneously adds that no lives were lost For description of the lake and waterworks see E W Smith, Fallpur-Sikri, part in, pp 38-40 The breach in the dam must have been repaired, because in 1619 Jahangir held an entertainment on the bank of the lake, which was then seven Los. or nearly fourteen miles in circumference (Jahangir, R B, n, 66) The bed of the lake was finally drained under the orders of Mr James Thomson, Lieut -Governor of the North-West Province from 1843 to 1853 (Latif, p. 160)

designs

jugation of Bijāpui and the other kingdoms of the Deccan plateau. There is no direct evidence that Akhar knew or cared anything about the Diavidian kingdoms of the far south, but he may have hoped to carry his aims to the extremity of the peninsula

The immense empire of Vijayanagai, occupying all the southern parts of the peninsula, was shattered by the combined forces of the Muhammadan Sultans of the Decean at the battle of Talikota in 1565, while Akbar was fighting for his crown and life against the rebel Uzbeg chiefs. No echo of the crash of the mighty edifice of the Vijayanagar empire seems to have reached the ears of the ruler of northern India. After the revolution consequent on the battle of Talikota, the considerable Hindu princes who continued to rule at Chandragiri and elsewhere seem to have been unknown to and ignorant of the northern empire and its ambitious sovereign. The only trace of communication between Akbar and the far south is a trivial aneedote that an envoy from the Rājā of Cochin once came to court and gave a magie knife to the emperor, who professed to believe in its virtues.<sup>2</sup>

Foundation of Allahabad, Nov, 1583 In pursuance of his ambitious plans, Akhar decided to secure the important strategical position at the confluence of the Jumna with the Ganges. The spot from time immemorial has been one of the most sacred places of pilgiimage and known to Hindus as Prayāg of Payāg. It does not appear to have been fortified. In October 1588 Akhar travelled from Agra to the confluence, proceeding most of the way by river. He began the building of the fort, which still exists, in November, and, in accordance with his regular practice, hurried on the work so that it was completed in a remarkably short time. A great city, the modern Allahabad, grew up in the neighbourhood of the fortiess. The rapidity of Akhar's building operations much impressed

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> A N , III, 616 <sup>2</sup> A N , II, 499

<sup>\*</sup> Hasi, on the opposite side of the Ganges, seems to have been the old Hindu fortress. It was important in the fourth and fifth centuries a c.

<sup>\*</sup> Ilhhabās is the Hindu form of the name, and still in common use. Some writers assert that Akbar gave that name, but it is more probable that he employed the Persian form Habābād.

I other Monserrate who cites instances of quick construction it I ithmir-Sikri 1

The disturbances in Gujarat already noticed, obliged the emperor to return to the capital and forgo his intention of visiting the eastern provinces

The year 1584 was marked by two interesting domestic Domestic events, the marriage of the emperor's eldest son Prince renews Silim and the birth of a daughter. The lady selected to be the young princes first consort was a daughter of Raga Bhagwan Das of Japur and a sister by adoption of Kunwar Man Singh The wedding was eclebrated in February with exceptional magnificence. Many Hindu customs were followed and the Raja gave the bride a down of immense value including a hundred elephants? The name of the princess was Min Bii, and her husband gave her the title of Shah Begim. He wis deeply attached to her and twenty years later records her death in touching

'What shall I write of her excellences and goodness? She had perfect intelligence, and her devotion to me was such that she would have saerifieed a thousand sons and brothers for one hair of mine?

She did her best to keep her son Khusrū in order, and when Madho Singh one of her brothers, brought disgrace on the family, the high Rapput spirit led her to end her life by an overdose of opium. She has buried near her rabellious son in the Khusrū Bāgh at Allahabad 3

The daughter, Aram Bano Begam, was born towards the close of the year, and died unmarried forty years later in the reign of Jahangir 4

<sup>1</sup> Commentarius, p 612 'Mira celeritate, plurimis adhibitis architectis, fabris, et operis exaedificat ct absolvit'

Luiguage

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> 1 \ ,m,678, Brdāonī,p 352 <sup>2</sup> Jahängir (R & B), 1, 55, Beveridge in I R A S, 1907, pp 599-607 She committed suicide in May 1601, not in 1605 Tal-mil describes her suicide under

the forty minth regiral year, 160 1-5, and erroneously asembes it to 'a quarrel with one of her rivals' (I' & D, vi, 112) The authority of Jahangir is better, he must have known the facts, although his text misdates the event. Her name is given in I. G. (1908), wi,

<sup>184</sup> Jahüngir (R & B), 1, 36

Death of Das wanth, the painter, The death of the famous artist Daswanth, which occurred at some time in the twenty-mith regnal year, apparently in 1584, deserves notice as a tragic incident in itself, and as being one of the few closely dated events in the history of Indian art. Diswanth was the son of a Kahār, or pilanquin-bearer, but his lowly position could not conceal his innategenius. He used to draw and paint figures even on wills, and had devoted his whole life to his art. Some accident brought him to the notice of Akbar, who recognized his ability, and had him taught by his own former drawing-master, Khwāja Abdu-s samad. In a short time he excelled his teacher, and became, in the judgement of many critics, the first master of the age, a worthy rival of the best Persian and Chinese artists. Unhappily his genius was clouded by insanity. One day he stabbed himself with a dagger, and died two days later.

A suttee prevented

A romantic adventure, characteristic of Akhar at his best, shows that even when he was past forty he retained the activity and chivalrous spirit of his youth. Jaimall, a cousin of Rājā Bhagwān Dās, who had been sent on duty in the Eastern Provinces, rode hard to comply with urgent orders, and died near Chausa from the effects of the heat and over-His widow, a daughter of Udai Singh, the Motā or Fat Raja, refused to commit suttee, as demanded by the custom of the family Her son, also named Udai Singh, and other relatives insisted that, willing or unwilling, she Early one morning Akhir heard the news must burn while in the female apartments of the palace, and resolved to prevent the sacrifice Throughout his reign he insisted on the principle that no widow should be forced to burn against her will. He jumped on a swift horse and rode to the spot, unattended, although some of his personal staff galloped after him as soon as they learned of his disappear-He was in time, and his unexpected arrival stopped the proceedings. At first he was disposed to execute the guilty parties, but on consideration he granted them their lives and mercly imprisoned them for a short period 2

p 108, H F A, pp 455, 470  $\stackrel{?}{}$   $\stackrel{?}{}$  A N, ii, 595, abstract version in E & D, vi, 69. For the

Stevens, the first Indian.

Direct intercourse between England and India began in Tather T October 1579, when the Reverend Father Thomas Stevens or Stephens, a Jesuit, born in Wiltshire and educated at Anglo-Winchester and Oxford Linded at Goa So far as is known 1579 he was the first Lughshman to land and reside in India He remained at or near Goa for forty years, engaged in his work as Christian priest and missionary. He made himself thorough master of the local Konkani tongue called Lingua Curum by the Portuguese, and composed a grammar of it. which was printed at Gor in 1610 after the author's death That is the first grammar of an Indian language\_compiled by 1 Turopean author Father Stevens also wrote in the same language a huge poem, designed for the religious instruction of converts, which contains more than 11,000 strophes, and is considered to possess high literary ment

Shortly after his arrival at Goa he wrote to his father a long letter, dited November 10, giving a detailed description of the incidents and sights of the voyage. That letter, which was published by Hakluyt in 1589, seems to have become known before it was printed, and to have stimulated Linglish interest in the mysterious land of India, which obviously offered rich possibilities of commerce, abundantly realized in the following century 1

In 1581 Queen Physbeth granted a charter to a small Mission company entitled the 'Company of Merchants to the Lev int, the region of the cistern Mediterrinean years later the Company sent out John Newbery a London Increhant on the first British trading adventure in India Newbers who took with him as assistants William Leedes, a jeweller, and James Story, a painter, was accompanied

of John Newbert, &c, 1583

relationship of the Rapputs con-cerned see IIn vol 1 pp 127-30 The exact locality and date of the incident are not stated. Abu l I iels nurrative as usual is lacking in clearness and precision. His meaning is I think correctly stated in the text

11 M Mascarenhas 'Pather Thomas I sterio SJ (Ind In', vn (1878), pp 117, 118), Dict

Nat Biog, Supplement (1909), vol Nii p 1227 The letter is printed in Haklust Principal Nameations,ed MacLehose vol vi. pp 577-85, and also in Purchas It does not give any material information about trade Stevens was about thirty years of age when he arrived in India, and about seventy when he died in 1619

by Ralph Fitch, another London merchant, who volunteered because he desired to see the world 1. They sailed in the Tyger for Tripoli in Syria, whence they journeyed to Aleppo, and so overland through Bagdad to Ormuz, at the mouth of the Persian Gulf At Ormuz the Englishmen were put in prison by the Portuguese governor, and after a time were shipped for Goa to be disposed of by the higher authorities there At Gos, too, they were imprisoned, and found much difficulty in obtaining their release on bail through the good offices of Father Stevens James Story, who was welcomed by the Jesuits as an artist capable of painting their church, settled down in Goa, married a half-easte girl, opened a shop, and gave up all thought of returning to Europe His three companions, finding themselves in danger of being tortured as suspected hercies, forfeited their bail and escaped secretly. They made their way into the Decean, visited Belgaum, Bījāpur, Golkonda, Masulipatam, Burhänpur, and Mändü No doubt they did some trading during their wanderings, but nothing on that subject has been recorded From Mandu they travelled across Mālwā and Rājputāna, through Ujjain and Sironj, and so to Agra, 'passing many rivers, which by reason of the rain were so swollen that we waded and swam oftentimes for our lives."

Fitch, the only member of the party who returned to Lurope, has recorded a brief description of Agra and Fathpur-Sikri as he saw those cities in the rainy season of 1585, which has been already quoted in Chapter IV

Tute of the travellers The narrative does not state the date on which the adventurers arrived at Fathpur-Sikri, but it must have been either in July or early in August, because Akburstarted on August 22 for the north, and he had taken Leedes into his service before that day. Newbery and litch staved at the capital until September 28, when they

illustrated work are given in modern spelling, except the quotation from Queen I lizabeth sletter, which is given in the old spelling, save that v and j are used instead of u and i

to India and Burma, his Companions and Contemporaries, with his remarkable Narrative told in his own words, by I. Horton Ryley, London, Unwin, 1899. The extracts from that useful and well

Newbery took the road for Lahore, intending to ctrivel overland through Persia to either Aleppo or Constanti-As head of the expedition he directed latch to proecced to Bengal and Pegu, holding out hopes that in the course of two years he might find an English ship

Litch duly accomplished his travels in the eastern kingdoms and arrived safely at home in 1591 Newbery was never heard of agun

Litch's meigre nurritive, which is mainly concerned with the obvious peculiarities of the country and people, as noted in most books of trivel, and possibly copied in part from other authors, is chiefly of interest because of its cirly date He quitted India at Sunargion, now in insignificant village in the Dacea District, but at that time an important nort

When the expedition left England cirly in 1583 Queen Queen Llizabeth had given Newbery letters of recommendation to both the Indian monarch and the emperor of China She knew Akbar's name, and iddressed him as 'the most invincible and most mightic prince, lord Zelabdim Echebar king of Cimbaya' She requested politcly that the bearers of her letter, as being her subjects, might be 'honestly introited and received.' She further asked that 'in respect of the hard journey which they have undertaken to places so far distant, it would please your Majesty with some libertic and securitic of voiage to gratify it, with such privileges is to you shall seem good', and concluded by promising that 'wee, according to our royall honour, wil recompence the same with as many deserts as we can '1

Although the grammar of the missive leaves something to be desired, the meaning of the letter is plain enough The document is of high interest as being the earliest communication between the governments of India and England, and also as proving that Akbar's name and fame had reached the isles of the west as early as 1583 Probably

had conquered ten years earlier Probably she had never heard of Agra or Fathpur Sikri

leter to Albir

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Fitch, p 44 Elizabeth evidently knew of Akbar only as the sovereign of Gujarat, which he

any slight knowledge of him that penetrated to the court of Queen Elizabeth had been derived from the letters of Father Stevens. Fitch renders no account whatever of the reception of the party by Akbar, nor does he give any important information concerning the emperor or his court. The only really vivid descriptions of Akbar and his court are those recorded by the Jesuits, who were skilled observers and competent writers

Administrative measures, 1585

Early in the thirtieth regnal year, which began on March 11, 1585, important administrative changes were made Shihāb Khān received the government of Mālwā, Rājā Bhagwān Dās, Rājā Todar Mall, Abu-l Fazl, and other officers were promoted

Amīr Fathullāh of Shīrāz, an intimate friend of the emperor, and a man of great learning, who held office as a Sadr, was given the title of Amīnu-l Mulk, and was directed, with the assistance of Rājā Todar Mall, to examine the old revenue accounts, which had not been checked since the time of Muzassar Khān in 1574. The proceedings were guided by an elaborate code of rules, approved by Akbar, and set forth at length by Abu-l Fazl. Those rules provided for assessments on the average of a series of years, for an equitable settlement of the arrears due from each ryot or cultivator, and for the protection of collectors from unjust demands and penaltics <sup>1</sup>

Bādāonī expresses the official position of Amīr Fathullāh by saying that he was associated with Rājā Todar Mall in the office of Vizier

The absorption of Kābul

١

The death of Mirzā Muhammad Hakim of Kābul towards the end of July 1585, at the age of thirty-one, from the effects of chronic alcoholism, finally freed Akbar from anxiety concerning rival claims to the throne, and enabled him to incorporate Kābul definitely as a province of the empire No question of formal annexation arose, because

him He was a staunch Shīa and would not have anything to do with the Divine Faith He was too useful to be persecuted for his independence

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> A N, ui, 687-03, in much detail For life of Amir Fathulläh see Blochmann's note, Ain, vol 1, p 83 Badāoni (pp 825, 326) gives interesting anecdotes about

the territory ruled by the Mirzi, although in practice long administered as an independent State had been always regarded in theory is a dependency of the crown of India. The campaign of 1581 had rendered the dependence more of a reality than it had been for many years. The decease of Muhammad Hakim at an early age, leaving only minor children settled the question, and the province passed quietly under the rule of imperial viceroys. Akbar, on receiving the news of his brother's death, sent Min Singh on in advance with some troops to maintain order until he himself could arrive. He was no doubt, prepared for what had happened, as it was obvious that the Mirzi's constitution could not long resist the violence done to it by his vicious habits?

The necessary arrangements were rapidly completed so that Akbur was able to march in the autumn 2 and to proceed quickly along the northern road which he had traversed four years earlier. He was not to see Agra or l'athpur-Sikri again for thirteen years. The queen-mother joined the camp in November, and early in December Akbar pitched his tents at Rawalpindi. While he was staying there Man Singh came in and reported the arrival of the Mirza's sons, as well as of the turbulent l'aridan and many other men of note, including <u>Parrakh Beg</u>, afterwards famous as one of the best painters at Akbar's court. Laridan was detained under surveillance, and ultimately sent to Mecca 3

Before the death of Muhammad Hakim, Abdullah Khān, the Uzbeg chief, had made himself master of all Badakhshān. The dread of an Uzbeg invasion was the principal reason for Akbar's long-continued residence at Lahore.

<sup>1</sup> Akbar's prescience is indicated in 1 N , in 702

<sup>1 1</sup> N., in 705, 'II Shuhrivar, the sixth month of year beginning 11 March Beveridge gives the equivalent date as August 22, which is not necessarily inconsistent with the extrement of Litch (p. 19) that 'Here in Latepore we stand all three until the 25 of September 1585 [0 5] I left William Leades the jeweller

in service with the King Zelabdim Lehebar in Latepore. Leedes must have been accepted for service prior to August 22, and have remained at Fathpur-Sikri on the imperial establishment after Akbar's departure

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> A.N., vol m, ch., lxxxiv, p. 713 For Farrukh, known as the Calmuck (kalmāk), see H F A, p. 470

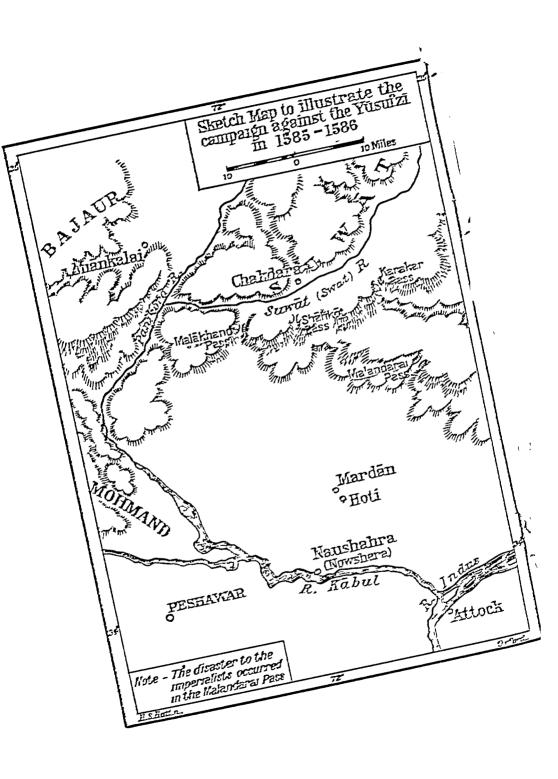
Akbar's pride was much offended by the conduct of Yusuf Khan, the Sultan of Kashmir, who had always evaded compliance with suggestions that he chould come evaded compliance with suggestions that he should come to court and do personal homage to the emperor At the close of 1581 he had tried to compromise by sending Haidar, his third son, to court, but that concession did not satisfy Akbar, who demanded from the ruler himself the obedience and submission of a vassal 1 The Sultan always hoped that the difficulties of invading his country would save him from the necessity of forfeiting his independence. In February 1585, while still trying to escape the painful humiliation of Personal vassalage, he had sent his elder son Yakub to Fathpur-Sikri, but even that act of complaisance did Akbar, who was resolved to put an end to the pretensions of the Sultan of Kashmir to pose as an independent sovereign, directed the assemblage of an not suffice army for the purpose of coercing him3 vol in, ch lxv, p 550)
vol in, ch lxv, p 550)
i Tbid, ch lxxx, p 715 Abu l
i Tbid, ch lxxx, p 715 Abu l
Fazl offers his usual sophistry in 1 . H M asks nothing from the princes of the age beyond obedidefence of the aggression princes of the age beyond obedi-ence, and when they render this he does not exert the might of sovereignty against them (A N,

## CHAPTER IX

WARS ON NORTH WESTERN TRONTHER ANNIATION OF KASHMIR AND SIND SECOND HISTER MISSION IREGELATIONS ANNIAMION OF BALOCHISTAN AND KANDAHAR, LEC

ARBAI moved from Rawalpindi to Attock (Atak-Benarcs) so that he mush occupy a position favourable for the control of the operations a, unst Kashmir and also against the Mahans of the Yusuka and Mandar tribes, who had been very trouble one. Zun Khin Kokultish, who was commissioned to that the the tribe men, began by entering the Basiur territory to the westward, while other officers were sent into the Sanah plate me-the home of the Mandar tribe -lying between Peshiwar and the Suwat (Swit, Suwid) river. Zam Khin having asked for reinforcements, Ripi Birbid was sent up with orders to march through the Simily and enter the Suwat country Hakim Abull 1 ath x, is also directed to enter the same region in the neighbourhood of the Karakar Pass further east. Ultimately, all the three commanders united their forces at Chakdara just inside the Suwat boundary, and on the north side of the Suwit river. Violent disputes then broke out between the generals. Raja Birbal being unwilling to recognize Zun Khān is his superior. Zain Khān, the only one of the three who had any knowledge of the military art, advised that Chakdara should be held in strength while the tribesmen were being reduced by punitive expeditions. The Rājā and the Hakim, on the other hand, agreed that they were not required to occupy the country, and that they should make their way buck to Akbar at Attock The advice given by Zim Khan that the withdrival should be effected through the Malakh and Pass was ignored, and his colleagues resolved to retire through the Karakar and Malandarai defiles

D feat of Zun Khân and Rây o Birb d by the Yûsuf I 1586



They soon found reason to regret their rash decision. The retirement through the Karakar Pass, which had been all managed, was grievously harassed by the tribesmen, but after passing the erest of the Malandaru Pass further both the retirement became a rout. Nearly 8,000 of the appenalists, something like half of the force, perished, and ally a shattered remnant rejoined Akbar at Attock in the uddle of Pedruary 1586.

Both Zun Khin and the Hakim survived Raja Birbal is killed. He seems to have frinkly run away in a vain ttempt to sive his life. Akbar grieved bitterly over the oss of his old friend, and was particularly distressed because is body could not be found and eremated according to the ites of Hinduism and the 'Divine Faith', of which the liji was a disciple. The accident that the Raja's body as never recovered gave use to stones that he had escaped live, which Akbar was inclined to believe for a time , however, no doubt that Birbal was killed. The disaster ppears to have been due in large part to his folly and resperience. Abbir made a serious mistake in sending uch people as Birbil and the Hakim to command military orces operating in difficult country against a formidable Neither possessed the knowledge or ability qualifyng them for the task committed to them When Birbal are appointed, Abu-l Fazl had claimed the command Abor decided the rival claims of his favourites by drawing ots. Abu-l Fazl at that time was no better equipped with aditary experience than the Raja was, but his subsequent proceedings in the Decean wars suggest that, if the lot had appened to fall upon him, he might have done better han the Hindu jester 2 Akbar censured Zain Khān and the

during his lifetime' (Badāonī tr Blochmann, in Aīn, vol 1, p 201, tr Lowe p 361, with same purport) The statements as to the number of casualties are widely discrepant (A N, in, 732 n)

discrepant (A N, 111, 732 n)

The best account of the Yusufzi campaign is that by Raverty, Notes on Afghanistan

<sup>1 &#</sup>x27;Nearly eight thousand men here killed, and Rājā Birbil, who led for his life, was slain' Tabakāt, in L & D, v, 151) Bir Bar also, who had fled from ear of his life, was slain, and itered the row of the dogs in lell, and thus got something for he abominable deeds he had done

Hakīm, but rather for their failure to recover Bīrbal's body than for their defeat—So far as appears Zain Khān was not to blame—If he had been free to act on his own judgement it is probable that he would have avoided disaster

The defeat was avenged to some extent by Rājā Todai Mall, who 'entered the mountain region with great caution. Here and there he built forts and harried and plundered continually, so that he reduced the Afghans to great straits.' Mān Singh subsequently fought a battle in the Khyber Passagainst other tribes, winning what is described as 'a great victory'. But the imperial government never thoroughly subdued any section of the tribesmen, who, even now, are imperfectly controlled.

Rājā Birbal Rājā Bīrbal, who thus penshed ingloriously, was a member of Akbar's innermost circle of friends, rivalling in intimacy Abu-l Fazl, whom the Jesuits called the emperor's Jonathan Indeed, it is said that Bīrbal possessed the uncanny power of divining his master's secrets, a dangerous gift to which Abu-l Fazl did not pretend. Akbar loved to have Bīrbal by his side, that he might enjoy his witty conversation

Bîrbal, originally a poor Brahman named Mahēsh Dās, was born at Kālpī about 1528, and consequently was fourteen years older than Akbar He was at first in the service of Rājā Bhagwān Dās, who sent him to Akbar carly in the reign His gifts as musician, poet, story-teller, and conversationalist soon gained him high favour, with

(1888), pp 259-65 The leading contemporary authority is A N, in, 719 seqq The Karakar and Malandaru (Malandar) Passes, not marked on all maps, are shown on Stanford's Sketch Map of the North-Western Prontier (1908) The order of the passes from east to west is Karakar, Shāhkōt, Malākhand The Malandarai Pass hes to the south of the Karakar Ilphinstone did not know the position of the passes (5th ed, p 519 n) The Afghans of Suwāt (Swat) deny that the imperialists ever succeeded in crossing to the north of the Suwāt River, and

nssert that the disaster occurred in the Shāhkōt Pass, but they seem to be mistaken (Raverty, op cit, p 262 n) Abu-l Farl has written much insincere non sense about the defeat (A N, in, 735) Yūsufzī, not Yusufzaī, is the correct form

the correct form

<sup>1</sup> Tabakāt, in E & D, v, 451
Nizāmu-d din does not give the
date of the victory gained by
Mān Singh, who did not succeed
his adoptive father Bhagwān Dās
as Rājā until November 1580
Liphinstone gives 1587 as the
year in which Jalāla was defeated
by Mān Singh (5th ed, p 520)

the title of Kabi Rāi, or Hindu poet laureate He is sometimes described in English books as a 'minister' or even as 'prime minister', but erroneously He is not recorded as having held any important office, although he was occasionally employed on special missions, and enjoyed the rank and pay of a 'commander of 2,000' The proximity of his beautiful house in the palace of Fathpur-Sīkrī to the stables has suggested the hypothesis that he may have been Master of the Horse At one time, in the eighteenth year of the reign, Nagarkōt or Kāngrā had been assigned to him as his  $j\bar{a}g\bar{i}r$  or fief, but he does not seem ever to have obtained possession of it He then received the title of Rājā Bīrbal He actually enjoyed the  $j\bar{a}g\bar{i}r$  of Kālanjar in Bundēlkhand later in his life <sup>1</sup>

He was devoted to the cult of the sun, and his influence supported that of the Parsees in inducing Akbar to give much prominence in practice to solar worship. He took an active part in the discussions about religions, and is the only Hindu named as having become a member of the Divine Faith order. No complete work by Bīrbal is known to exist. Tradition credits him with numerous verses and with sayings still quoted. A collection of facetious tales, in which he and Akbar figure as the principal personages, is commonly sold in the bazaars of Bihār.

He was hostile to the Sikhs, whom he considered to be heretics. They consequently regard his miserable death as the just penalty for his threats of violence to Arjun Singh, their revered Guru. Akbar did not agree with Birbal concerning the merits of the Sikh religion, the doctrines of which seemed to the emperor deserving of high commendation.

1 'The castle of Kālanjar, which had been in that dog's jāgīr' (Badāonī, p 369) 2 Mahēsh Dīs was the personal

Mahēsh Dīs was the personal name of the Rājā Badāoni (n, 164 and Errata) calls him Brahma Dās, probably because when he was in the Jaipur service he used to sign his compositions as Brahm Kabi His title Birbal is often written Birbar or Birbar See

Grierson, The Modern Vernacular Laterature of Hindustan, Calcutta, 1889, being a Special Number of J A S B, part 1, 1888, No 106, p 35, and Blochmann in Ain, vol 1, No 85, p 404. The story concerning Birbal and Guru Arjun Singh, too long to quote, is in Micauliffe, The Sikh Religion, Offord, 1909, vol 111, pp 15-17.

Macauliffe relates interesting

The exquisite structure at Fathpur-Sīkrī known as Rājā Bīrbal s House was erected in 1571 or 1572 (S 1629), and, according to tradition, was intended for his daughter's residence. The beauty and lavishness of the decoration testify to the intensity of Akbar's affection for the Rājā.<sup>1</sup> The troubles on the frontier had

'originated in a fanatical spirit, which had spring up, many years before, among this portion of the Afghans A person named Bāyazīd had then assumed the character of a prophet, had set aside the Korān, and taught that nothing existed except God, who filled all space and was the substance of all forms. The Divinity despised all worship and rejected all mortifications, but he exacted implicit obedience to his prophet, who was the most perfect manifestation of himself. The believers were authorized to seize on the lands and property of infidels, and were promised in time the dominion of the whole earth.'

The Roshanivya or 'Illuminati'
sect

į,

They called themselves Roshaniyya (Roshani), or 'Illu-That attractive creed, which should have met with Akbar's approval on its ments, captivated the tribesmen of the Sulaiman hills and Khyber Pass The Yusufzi, who adhered to its tenets for a time, had renounced them when they fought Zain Khan and Birbal Bāyazīd, the founder of the sect, who died in A D 1585, had been succeeded by a son named Jalala, a boy of fourteen Notwithstanding his youth the new prophet proved to be a most troublesome enemy He kept up the fight with the imperialists for years, and in 1600 captured Ghaznī He was killed soon afterwards, but the religious war was continued by his successors during the reigns of Jahangir and Shahjahan When the sectarian fervour died out the vigorous tribal spirit enabled the clans to maintain their independence, which they still enjoy to a large extent 2

anecdotes concerning the transactions between Akbar and the Guru (op cit, pp 81-4)

\* Elphinstone, ed 5, pp 517-

Guru (op cit, pp 81-4)

<sup>1</sup> E W Smith, Fathpur-Sīltī, part 11, pp 1-15, with numerous plates, part 111, p 5

<sup>21,</sup> Badāonī, p 360, as corrected on p vn The word 'Tānk' given by Elphinstone on p 521, n 1, as a synonym for Roshanīvya is a misreading for Tārīkī, 'heretics', see Raverty, p 598

tion of

The campaign against Kashmir proceeded concurrently Annexawith the operations against the tribesmen' The command Kashmir. of the force intended for the subjugation of the mountain kıngdom was entrusted to Kāsım Khān, Rājā Bhagwān Das, and certain other officers Early in 1586 Sultan Yūsuf Khān, distrusting his ability to make effectual resistance, had met and conferred with the imperial generals, but Akbar ordered the advance to continue Yüsuf Khān then blocked the Būlyās Pass on the Bārāmūla route, to the west of the capital, a position from which it was not easy to dislodge him 1 (Rain and snow fell, supplies ran short, and the invading force was confronted with difficulties so great that the commanders decided to patch up a peace and retire They granted easy terms, stipulating that the name of the emperor should be recited in the Khutba and stamped on the coins, the mint, saffron cultivation, shawl manufacture,2 and game laws being placed under the control of imperial officers designated for the charge of those departments of the administration Akbar, while disapproving of the treaty, which had been negotiated under the influence of the news concerning the defeat of Zain Khān and Rājā Birbal, did not formally withhold his consent

The Sultan and his son, Yākūb Khān, came into his camp and surrendered The Sultan was imprisoned His life is said to have been guaranteed by Rājā Bhagwān Dās, who about this time stabbed lumself with a dagger, though not fatally He recovered quickly under the care of the court surgeons 3 The official explanation of the incident is that the Rājā committed the act in a fit of insanity Badāonī,

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> 'I believe, therefore, that the Vitastā Vallev below Varāhamāla [Būrūmūla] was held as an outlying frontier tract as far as the present Buliāsa [Sanskrit, Bolyā-saka] It is exactly a few miles below thus place that ascending the valley the first serious difficulties are encountered on the road An advanced frontier-post could scarcely have occupied a strategically more advantageous position' (Stein, tr Rajatarangini

<sup>(1900),</sup> vol n, p 403) The name of the pass is given nearly correctly as 'Bhūliyās' in Tabakāt, E & D, v, 452, and wrongly as 'Phūlbās' in Badāonī, tr Love, p 363 The reading depends on the dots and the vowel-points Būlivās is about forty miles by road westward from Bärāmüla <sup>2</sup> Ab-resham seems to mean

shawls, rather than silk <sup>2</sup> A N, 111, 745, Blochmann, Aīn, vol 1, p 833

on the contrary, asserts that, Akbar having intended to violate the safe-conduct and execute the Sultan, the Rājā, on hearing of the perfidious design, stabbed himself in order to vindicate his Rājpūt honour. That charge, so discreditable to Akbar, is not to be lightly believed, and may, I think, be safely rejected as untrue, because the historian who makes it certainly was misinformed concerning the fate of the Sultan and his son, as will be shown presently. Badāonī evidently sympathized with the Kashmīr princes, and was willing to believe that they had received from Akbar treatment even more harsh than that which they actually endured

Meantime, Yākūb Khān, who had been granted a petty stipend of thirty or forty rupees a month, became alarmed, and finding that Akbar, in practical disregard of the treaty, was preparing for a fresh invasion of his country, fled from the imperial camp and prepared to resist. Muhammad Kāsim Khān, the engineer-in-chief, who was now appointed to command the attack, advanced from the south through Bhimbhar, and across the Pīr Pānjāl (Pantsāl) range. The efforts of Yākūb Khān not being vigorously supported by his people, the imperialists were able to enter Srīnagar, the capital, without encountering serious opposition. Further attempts at resistance had no better success, and Yākūb Khān, who had regarded himself as the lawful successor of his captive father, was compelled to surrender.

Kashmir was then definitely annexed, organized under imperial officers, and attached as a Sarkar to the Suba or province of Kabul / It remained under that form of administration until the disintegration of the empire in the middle of the eighteenth century

Yūsuf Khān and his son were exiled to Bihār, where they is were imprisoned under the charge of Mān Singh, the governor A year or so later Yūsuf Khān was released from confinement and appointed to a 'command of 500', a rank carrying

Bhimbhar is at the foot of the hills

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> He realined the road, which became the regularly used imperial highway into Kashmir

a salary ranging from 2 100 to 2,500 rapees a month, and imadequate to the digmity of a deposed sovereign served in that expects under Min Singh for several years The time and manner of his death do not appear to be recorded. His son paid his respects to Akbar when the emperor visited Kashmir Badaoni undoubtedly is in error when he asserts that both father and son perished miserably in a Bih ir prison. The treatment of the ex-rulers of Kishmir cannot be described as being generous, but it was not quite so had as Badaoni represents it

In 1587? Min Singh's sister bore to Prince Salima box,) Prince Prince Khusri destined to a miserable life and a secret Rajas death Min Singh, who was relieved as governor of Kābul Mān Singh by Zun Khin was appointed to the government of Bihar Haipur, and Patna A little later, after his reputed father of Bhagwan death, the great province of Bengal was added to his charge Mặn Singh, who succeeded Bhagwin Dās as Rijā in 1589, and held the high rink of 'commander of 5,000, which was rused subsequently, and contrary to precedent, to that of 'commander of 7,000 (remained in charge of Bengal, with little interruption,) until the closing days of Akbar's life, but resided for a considerable time at Amer, leaving the provincial administration in the hands of deputies

1 I rom this point the proofs of Mr Beveridge's translation of volume in of the 11 barnamah are I or the life no longer available of Sultan Yusuf Khan see IIn vol. i, p. 178, No. 228 Abu l vol 1, p. 178, No. 228 Abu l Larl states that 'Yusuf was released from prison and received a jägir so that he might learn better manners, and appreciate the kind treatment he had received! (A N text, ni, 519, cited in 1 & D, x, 151 n) His statement is supported by the Dutch author, van den Broecke, whose Fragmentum Historiae Indicae was based on a 'genume chromele' He says that —'Rex [sed Yakab khān, the son] vivus in pote-statem venit, sed venia ab Achabare impetrata, annuum stipen dium una cum Parente, haud satis pro dignitate, accepit' (De Lact,

1st issue, p 200, 2nd issue, p 192) Lethbridge translates -The king was taken alive, but was pardoned by Akbar received a pension, as did his father but not sufficient to maintain his dignity' (Calculia heice, 1873, p. 193) Badāoni alleges that the Kashmir princes were both of them imprisoned in the cell of affliction, and by the sickness of melancholy and spleen they were released from the prison of the body' (Love, pp 164, 165) Clearly that statement is untrue The error, presumably, was due to incorrect information rither than to wilful perversion of the truth

Khātī Khān dates the birth of the prince two years later in AH 997 (Blochmann, Am, vol 1, p 310)

 $\mathbf{R}$ 

Dright. on and กบรรเกกร to the Decem

Akbar, who had always cherished the hope of being able some day to bring under his sway the Sultanates of the Decenn, which had been formed out of the fragments of the Balimani empire, now began to see his way towards the accomplishment of his ambitious design. The whole of northern India including Balochistan, Afghanistan, and Kashmir had either been subdued or was on the point of being reduced to obedience (The emperor felt that he was sufficiently secure in the north to justify an adventurous policy in the south If fortune should favour him and his life should be prolonged he might afterwards undertake the conquest of Turan, the regions in Transoxiana where his ancestors had ruled long ago ) But the Uzbegs were strong in that direction, and that project must wait, whereas the Sultanates of the Decean were comparatively weak and always at variance one with the other ?

Akbar resolved as a preliminary measure to send missions to the rulers of the Decean, in order to ascertain whether or not they would be willing to accept his suzerainty without putting him to the trouble of fighting and defeating them Accordingly, in August 1591, he dispatched four missions. severally directed to Khandesh, Ahmadnagar, Bijapur, and Golkonda The emperor's first objective was Khandesh the small kingdom in the valley of the Tapti, then ruled by a prince of the Faruki dynasty, named Raja Ali Khan, who is described as 'a man of great talent, just, wise, prudent, and brave'1 He recognized the superiority of the Mogul power, and showed indications of willingness to acknowledge Akbar's suzerainty ) His capital was Burhanpur,2 which still survives as a considerable town, possess-

Sibi was a dependency of Kandilitr, and was annexed on Albar's behalf by Mir Muhammad Masam in Lebruary 1595 thus became part of the Kābul Sāba The Thathah province, including Silwan, was added to the old Multan Suba

for the two, or sometimes three masted ships called ghurābs ( grabs ) see R Mookern, Indian Shapping, Longmans, 1912, p 251

and plate, Yule and Burnell, Glossary, s v Grab The tonnage ran from about 150 to 300 tons Ghurāb menns a 'raven', compare 'corvette'

1 Bombay Gazetteer (1880), Khandesh, p 217

The name is written as Brampour or in other corrupt forms by the older European writers

mg a valuable trade in cotton with wire-drawing and silk-weaving industries. (The chief importance of Rājā Alī Khān's territory Liv in the fact that it included the mighty fortress of Asīrgarh, commanding the main road to the Deceme) and justly regarded is one of the strongest and best equipped fortresses in Lurope or Asia (Shaikh Faizī). Abu-l Fazl's brother, the most notable of the four envoys, accordingly was sent to Burhānpur with instructions to proceed later to the court of Burhān Shāh or Burhānu-l Mulk, king of Ahmadnagar to whom a special ambass idor was also sent. (Ahmadnagar after Khāndēsh, was the most necessible of the Decem sultanates. Akbar as will appear subsequently, never advanced farther).

(In August 1592 Akbar started on a hunting expedition along the banks of the Chinab intending to pay a second visit to Kishmir) While on his way he received news that a nephew of his governor in the valley had rebelled and set up as Sult in on his own account. A little later the emperor was greeted by a pleasanter disputch announcing the victories of the Khan Khan in in Sind, and he recepted the information is a good omen of the speedy suppression of the Kashmir He was not disappointed in his expectations, and before he entered the hills from Bhimbhar had the satisfaction of inspecting the rebel's head which his officers He staved only eight\_days\_in the valley, had sent in amusing himself with sport and then departed, as on the previous occasion, by the Bārāmūla Pass, and on through the Hazāra District (Pakhlī) to Roht is He thence returned to Lahore, where intelligence reached him that Rājā Mān Singh had defeated the Afghan chiefs in Orissa and annexed that country \ The new province, although imperfectly subdued was attached to the Suba of Bengal, and continued to be part of the empire until 1751, when Allahvarda

Akbar s second visit to Kashmir Conquest of Orissa 1502

Asirgath is written Asirgad in the Bombay Gazetteer—I duented Hindus in the Decean and on the Bombay side pronounce as d or dhe the cerebral letters which are pronounced as  $\tau$  or  $\tau h$  in northern India—The difference of spelling

sometimes disguises names which are familiar in literature in their northern form 'Rājā' seems to have been part of the name of the king of Khāndēsh, not a Hindu title

1598

(Mivardi) Khān was compelled to surrender it to the Marāthās

(Akbar's arms were thus successful on all sides, and he was able to contemplate with the assurance of victory further adventures in the Decean?)

Death of Shakh Mubarak Azam Khan 150 (In 1593 the compaign in Gujarat was ended by the suicide of Muzaffar Shah) as already mentioned. In August the emperor's old friend, Shakh Mubarak, father of Abu-l Fazl and Fazi, and the real founder of the Divine Faith, died at an advanced age. He was a man of profound learning after the Asiatic manner, and so much of a philosopher that he had changed his theological views several times.

Azam Khūn, Azīz Koka, governor of Gujarāt, who had never been on cordial terms with Akbar since innovations in religion had been introduced, disobeved a summons to come to court, left his province, and departed for Mecca without permission. Strange to say, when he returned to India in the autumn of 1504, he not only became reconciled with the emperor, but actually enrolled himself as a disciple of the Divinc I inth. It is said that he was fleeced so shane-lessly by the harpies of the Mecca shrines that he found orthodoxy too expensive. One of his daughters was married to Prince Murīd, who succeeded him as governor of Gujarāt Another daughter was married later to Prince Khusrū. The sub-quent life of Azīz was marked by Various viewatudes. The died in his bed, in the nuncteenth year of Jahāngīr's

of a they need, at my charges—and you shall be responsible for their safe arrival and shall take heed that they lose

nothing which they have with them

Canchena) to forward them safely to my Captain Raizia (\*), who with the other Captains shall do likewise until they reach my court. I enjoin also Galbiblica (\*) the Captain of Cambay to furnish whatsoever they need in going or coming \*\* I also forbid my customs officers to take anything from the said I athers, whose baggages they shall let pass without toll—and the aforesaid shall pay heed to my commandment, troubling the said Lathers, neither in their persons nor in their property. If they make any complaint you shall be severely punished, even to the danger of your heads. Moreover I desire that this my order be carried out in respect both of their persons and of their goods, that they may pass freely through my towns without paying tax or toll, and be well guarded on their road.

" They shall be conducted from Cambay to Ahmadābād, and thence to Paran (Pattan), and thence to Gelu (\* Jālōr), from Gelu to Gapar (\*) and from Gapar to Bikānīr a whence they shall go to Bit isser (\* Jalasīr), from Bitasser to Multān and from Multān to Lahore where we reside I or this is the route by which I would have the Fathers come. Whom I hope by God's and to see shortly at this Court when they shall be received by me and mine is their

worth deserveth ''

## Letter from Albar to the Vathers of the Society at Goa

' In the name of God

'The expliced and invincible Akbur to those that are in God's grice and have tasted of his Holy Spirit, and to those that are obedient to the spirit of the Messiah and conduct men to God. I say to you, learned Pathers, whose words

Mirzā Abdu r ruhīm Khān, son of Buram Khān and communder in Gujarāt' (I D M) Maelagan used the Ireneh original of Du Tirrie. Thave chieffy consulted the Latin version in the India Office Library. The book is of extreme rarity in either form

of extreme rarity in either form

' 'Raizza' is 'perhaps Rai
Singh of Bikanir' (Blochmann,
Ain, i, 357) I am unable to
identify 'Giabibhea', unless he
be Rājā 'Ali Khān of Ishāndesh (Blochmann, Ain, 1, 327)'

[I D M] The Rājā was killed in 1596

Gelum? Jalotra on meridian 72° nearly due N of Pātan Guipar' might be Kharopār, further N I doubt if the party went round to the east by Jālōr and Jodhpur They may have travelled due N through Pokharan

4 Bitasser'=? Kalasār, N of Bikānēr The names are hopelessly corrupted apparently

are heeded as those of men retired from the world who have left the pomps and honour of earth. Fathers who walk by the true way. I would have your Reverences know that I have I noveledge of all the faiths of the world both of various kinds of heathen and of the Muhammadans, sa e only that of Jesus Christ which is the faith of God and as such recognized and followed by many. Now in that I feel great inclination to the friendship of the Lathers, I desire that by them I may be trught this faith.

There his recently come to our Court and royal Palice one Dom Leo Grimon, a person of great ment and good discourse whom I have questioned on sundry matters and who has answered well to the satisfaction of myself and my doctors. He has assured me that there are in India [sed Goa] several Lathers of great prudence and learning and if this be so Your Reverences will be able immediately, on receiving my letter, to send some of them to my Court with all confidence so that in disputations with my doctors I may compare their several learning and character and see the superiority of the Lathers over my doctors, whom we call Qazi, 2 and whom by this means they can teach the truth

report

1590

253

The Provincial in his report dated November of the The Prosame year recites how nearly mine years had clapsed since vineral's the Great Mogal Akbar had sent a similar request, and Nov states that the sub-deacon had brought with him liberal gifts for the poor of Goa which the donor had desired to be still more livish than Grimon would accept

The reporter goes on to say

' And from what the sub-deacon tells us at Goa, it appears that this excellent emperor is most anxious to establish the fundamental truths of Christianity and has induced the Prince his son and his chief general to hold the same VICHS 1

'On the day of the Assumption of the Blessed Virgin [August 15] he held a festival 2 setting forth in an elevated situation the picture of the Virgin which I other Rodolfi and his companions had given him, and called on his relations and courtiers to kiss the picture with due reverence They had asked that the Prince his son should do so and he consented with the greatest alacrity

'The I imperor turned all the mosques of the city where he hard into stables for elephants or horses, on the pretence of preparation for war 3 Soon however he destroyed the Meorins (which are the turrets from which the priests call with loud voices on Muhammad) 4 saving that if the mosques could to longer be used for priver there was no need for the turrets and this he did in his hatred for the Muhammad in sect and in his affection for the Gospel. The sub-

The 'Prince' means Sillin (I shangir) then about twenty one years of age. The 'chief general would seem to indicate the Ishan Khain, but I am not certain that he is intended

\* The festival of the Assump tion instituted by the Byzantine Imperor Maurice in A D 582 is eclebrated on August 15 (I negel Brit latest ed , s.v. Assumption) Sir Harris Nicolas gives the date as August 25 in his Alphabetical Cilendar of Sunts Days (The Chronology of History, 1833, p 127) The same author, in the Roman and Church Calendar (ibid, p. 106) gives the date as the 15th, which

<sup>2</sup> Sce Peruschi p 27 'Ha fatto rosinare tutte le moschee delli

suoi presi, e ne ha fatto stalle, Luoghi di vilissimi esserciti.'
The fact of the desceration of mosques, amply proved by the Icsuit testimony, is confirmed independently by Badaoni, who states that mosques and praver-rooms were changed into storerooms, or given to Hindu chau-Hidar [watchmen] (Blochmann, Ain vol 1, p 200, Lowe p 312 'Hindū guard rooms ) The de-struction came later I cannot find any specific instances of minarcts demolished by Akbar

' An error for Manars Other writers of the period make the same mistake' (L D M). The spellings manar and minar are both in use

AKBAR THE GREAT MOGUL deacon also said that the name of Muhammad was as hated deacon also said that the name of Munammad was as natched the Christendom, and that the at the Mughal's court as in Christendom, and the the court as in Christendom, and the court as in Christendom, at the Mughai's court as in Christendom, and that the Emperor had restricted himself to one wife, rest and distributing them among his courtiers are the tree that he had record a learning them that he will be her to be the tree to be the t rest and distributing them among his courtiers. Moreover, that he had passed a law that no Muhammadan was to that he had passed a law the creater. that he had passed a law that he humanimized was to eigenmentse his son before the fifteenth year of his age, and

ercumeise his son before the interesting year of mattaining years of that the sons should be at liberty on attaining years of discretion to embrace what religion they chose, The Provincial, continuing his report in the year follow-

ing, under date November 1591, informs his superior that the mission, consisting of two Portuguese Fathers, Edward Leioton (Leitanus) and Christopher di Vega, with an assis-

tant, had been dispatched from Goa and received at Lahore ('This embassy induced many, not only of the Fathers,

but also of the students, for the nurroce two Rethers and but also of the students, to apply to be sent on the mission, and there were chosen for the purpose two Tathers 1591. and there were enosen for the purpose two rathers and fact the Emperor's From land of a Companion who reached the Emperor's Court in 1591, and were received with great kindness? Every kind of the state of the and were received with great kindness. Every kind of them in favour was shown to them, a house was given to Havour was snown to them, a nouse was given to them in school the palace itself, necessaries were supplied, and a sensorite the palace itself, necessaries were supplied, the representation which the cone of nobles and the representation which the cone of nobles and the representation which the cone of nobles and the representations are the cone of nobles and the representation which the cone of nobles are representations. the palace itself, necessaries were supplied, and a school was started in which the sons of nobles and the Emperor's

own sons and grandson were taught to read and write ortuguese the Fathers saw that the Emperor had not But when the Fathers

But when the Fathers saw that the Emperor had not decided, as they expected, to embrace the Christian Landon Lando decided, as they expected, to emprace the Unristian by me they proposed to return to Goa, but were bidden by the they proposed to return to Laroton (who is one of the tney proposed to return to Goa, but were bidden by me rot to do so Father Edward Leioton (who is one of the rot to do so that remained there) have a record to the rot to do so that remained there is the rot to do so that remained there is the rot to do so that remained there is the rot to do so that remained there is the rot to do so that remained there is the rot to do so that remained the rot to do so that remained the rot to do so the rot to not to do so remained there) being expressly ordered not Fathers that remained there have been expressly ordered. Fathers that remained there) being expressly officer hor to return, but to remain where he was return to return, but to remain where he was return to remain where he was return to remain where he was return to return, but to remain where he was return to return to return to remain where he was return to return to return to remain where he was return to remain where he was return to return to remain where he was return to remain where return to return to remain where he was return to return t to return, but to remain where he was rather Versey, who returned with Father Leioton's consent, the di Vega, who returned with Fatner Leioton's consent, was a great favourite with the sent back by me, as he was a great favourite reresent it were Sent pack by me, as ne was a great lavourite with the Emperor, and was told not to come away except it were and was told not to come away except in the sundant was told not t

Emperor, and was told not to come away except it were And since the heart under an oath that he would return four years of age - The s four years of age Murad, aged namely, Prince Murad, aged namely, Prince Daniyal, nav 1 Leitam or Leitão is distinctly four years of age were not likely to the attention to lessons dance of the princes, evil

was merely formal

a Portuguese name He may have joined the Society in India, for his name is not on Franco's or nis name is not on Franco's (Hosten, Jesuit Missionaries in Northern India, Pamphlet, Catholic Orphan Press, Calcutta, Catnone Orphan Frees, Calculus, 1907, p 8)
3 The name of the lay com-

of Kings are in God's hand we have decided with much inward waiting and firm hope of God's goodness to continue this mission \( \) And now our priests are occupied, as above noticed, in teaching the youths to read and write Portuguese and in other such duties, awaiting a convenient opportunity for speaking more freely with the Emperor on religious subjects, a matter intherto rendered difficult by the opposition of the generals who are with him and in whose absence no audience is usually granted And as the conversion of the Emperor to the Catholic Faith is a matter of the greatest moment, it is necessary to proceed skilfully and gently in the matter'

No printed record explains how, why, or exactly when Failure the mission came to an abrupt conclusion Its members of the were recalled and returned to Goa, at some time in 1592 It is known that their precipitate return was disapproved in Rome,1 and it is probable that manuscripts may exist there which contain full explanations The suspicion seems justifiable that the Fathers selected were not in all respects the right persons for the task entrusted to them, and that they may have been somewhat faint-hearted The emperor, who was at the time deeply engaged in wars in Sind and on the frontier, seems to have temporarily lost interest in religious problems, and to have feared that he might endanger the success of his military operations if he went too far in complaisance to the foreigners whom his generals distrusted and disliked (Probably Akbar was never perfectly sincere when he used expressions implying belief in the Christian religion )It may be true that he preferred it, on the whole, to any other religion, but it may be doubted if he ever seriously intended to accept baptism and openly profess himself a follower of Christ 2 (His interest lay chiefly in the study of the subject now called 'Comparative Religion's

Referring to the time of the First Mission (1580-2), Badaoni

states - 'His Majesty firmly believed in the truth of the Christian religion, and wishing to spread the doctrines of Jesus, ordered Prince Murad to take a few lessons in Christianity by way of auspiciousness, and charged Abu-l Fazl
to translate the Gospel' (Lowe,
p 207, Blochmann, Ain, vol i, p 182)

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>7</sup> 1 Catrou, Histoire générale de Paris, 1715, p 108 The book is rare I have used the India Office copy Du Jarric (vol n, p 52°) expressly states that the Fathers were recalled — Omnes Goam, re infecta, revocati, redierunt?

and was prompted by intellectual curiosity rather than by an awakened conscience \ Grimon's statement that Akbar! had confined himself to one wife, and distributed his other consorts among the courtiers is not directly confirmed from other sources It is unlikely that the assertion should have been wholly baseless, because the other statements of fact attributed to Grimon are supported more or less by independent testimony Probably Akbar really did repudiate some of the hundreds of women in his harem and distribute them among his nobles His record renders it improbable that he should have gone so far as to restrict himself to one wife, when he was still under fifty years of age He may have promised to do so or even asserted that he had made the sacrifice, but it does not follow that he actually kept such a promise or told the exact truth about a matter incapable of verification 1

An 1000, Mahdist Tiopes, novel regulations

The imagination of Akbar and of many of his contemporaries was much impressed by the thought that a complete millennium of lunar years since the Hijra or Flight of the Prophet from Mecca to Medina was about to be completed. The year 1000 of the Hijra Era corresponded with the period running from October 9, 1591 to September 27, 1592. For several years before the final year of the millennial period speculation had been rife concerning the changes which might be expected when the cycle of one thousand years should be ended. Some people, Akbar included, thought that Islam would no longer survive, and

<sup>1</sup> The following quotation from the 'Happy Savings', recorded at some time late in the reign between 1576 and 1600, bears on the subject.

'To seek more than one wife is to work one's own undoing. In case she were barren or bore no son, it might then be expedient

'Had I been wise earlier, I would have taken no woman from my own kingdom into my seriglio, for my subjects are to me in the place of children' (Ain, vol. 111, p. 398)

In A D 1587, the beginning of A H 995, Akbar had proclaimed

that

'No one was to marry more than one wife, except in cases of barrenness, but in all other cases the rule was—"One God, and one wife" (Badāonī, in Blochmann, Aīn, vol 1, p 205) Lowe renders, 'In any other case, the rule should be one man, and one woman' (p 367), which seems to be the correct version. Akbar could hardly avoid taking some personal action in order to justify such a public act of legislation, so manifestly inconsistent with his earlier practice.

many looked for the appearance of a Mahdi of Guide, who should be the Saviour of mankind, and supersede the teaching of the ancient prophets. Even the fanatically orthodox Badāonī yielded to the allurements of Mahdist expecta-Akbar directed the compilation of a comprehensive work, to be entitled the Tārīhh-i Alfī, the History of the Thousand Years 1 In March 1592, when the thirty-seventh regnal year began, he marked the occasion by issuing People who desired the emperor's favour special coins diligently shaved their boards. The next year (A II 1001) witnessed the issue of other new-fangled regulations, the particulars of which are not recorded, and in A II 1002, the thirty-ninth regnal year, equivalent to 1593-4, many more enactments of a novel kind appeared, not having any obvious connexion with the close of the millennial period Among the more important were the following

(If a Hindu, when a child or otherwise had been made a Musalman against his will, he was to be allowed, if he

pleased, to go back to the religion of his fathers

No man should be interfered with on account of his religion, and any one was to be allowed to go over to any religion he pleased

'If a Hindu woman fell in love with a Musalman, and intered the Muslim religion, she should be taken by force

rom her husband, and restored to her family

'If any of the infidels chose to build a church, or synagogue, or idol-temple, or Parsee "tower of silence", no one vas to hinder him '2)

The reader will not fail to observe the inconsistency between the second and third of the regulations quoted the general principle of toleration admirably expressed in he second, while actually put in practice concerning religions other than Islām, was not acted on in matters concerning fuhammadan faith and practice. Akbar showed bitter iostility to the faith of his fathers and his own youth, and ictually perpetrated a persecution of Islām.

About the same time multitudinous orders appeared lealing with every department of civil and military adminis-

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Badāonī, p 327

<sup>\*</sup> Ibid, pp 392, 393

tration, as well as with the details of social life 'To recount them all', Badāonī exclaims, 'would take a lifetime of more than the human span' Many of the orders then issued may be read in the  $\bar{Ain-i-Akbari}$ , but that book does not usually specify the chronological sequence of the regulations cited, and it is not always possible to identify in it the legislation promulgated in any particular year

Annexation of Balōchistan and Kandahār (The year 1595 saw the completion of the conquests and annexations in the north-west effected by the arms of Akbar's officers or through diplomacy based on the terror of his name) In February of that year Mir Masum, the historian, who wielded the sword and the pen with equal facility attacked the fort of Siwi to the south-east of Quetta (ante, p 245), which was held by the Parni Afghans The tribesmen, who mustered in force to defend their stronghold, were defeated in battle, and after consideration surrendered the place, with the result that all Balöchistan, as far as the frontiers of the Kandahar province, and including Makran, the region near the coast, passed under the imperial sceptre)

(A little later, in April, Kandahār itself came into Akbar's possession without bloodshed.) As already mentioned, the Khān Khānān's campaign in Sind was intended as a prelude to an attack on Kandahār. But no attack was needed. (The Persian governor, Muzaffar Husain Mīrzā, being involved in quarrels with relatives and in danger from the Uzbegs, asked Akbar to depute an officer to take over charge. The emperor, of course, complied gladly, and sent Shāh Begwho had been in the service of his brother at Kābul. The city thus peacefully acquired remained under the Indian government until 1622, when Jahāngīr lost it Shāhjahān regained it and held it from 1638 to 1649, when it was finally separated from the empire.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Raverty, Notes, pp 600-2, from original authorities

## CHAPTER X

THE THIRD JESUIT MISSION (1595), FAMINE (1595-8), WARS IN THE DECCAN, FALL OF AHMADNAGAR AND ASIRGARH, LAST EMBASSY TO GOA (1601), THE JESUIT FATHERS, FOUNDATION OF THE ENGLISH AND DUTCH EAST INDIA COMPANIES

ONCE again for the third and last time, in 1594, Akbar The renewed his entreaties for instruction in the Christian religion, and begged the Viceroy at Goa to send him learned Mission priests \ The Viceroy was eager to accept the invitation The Provincial of the Jesuits, remembering previous failures, was disposed to decline it, but ultimately yielded to Viceregal solicitation and consented to choose missionaries

The best men who could be procured were chosen, namely Jerome Xavier, grand-nephew of St Francis Xavier, Emmanuel Pinheiro, a Portuguese, and Brother Benedict a (of) Goes 1 The Armenian who had been in attendance on Aquaviva at the time of the First Mission was again sent with them as interpreter Father Jerome Xavier had already done evangelistic work for many years in India gave himself up with unstinting ardour to his new duties, and stayed for twenty-three years at the Mogul court, continuing his labours long after Akbar had passed away Father Pinheiro, whose fate it was to reside mostly at Lahore, was less in personal touch with the emperor than Jerome Xavier was He devoted himself specially to the task of gathering a congregation of converts among ordinary people The letters from him which have been preserved are rich mines of information for the historian The third missionary, Benedict à Goes, who kept away from the court as much as possible, remained in India for eight years In January 1603 he was sent to Tibet by his superiors, who believed that he would find there a more promising

Jerome Xavier was the grandson <sup>1</sup> Goes is a town in Central Portugal, to the east of Combra of a sister of the saint

field for his labours He penetrated to the confines of China, where he died in 1607 <sup>1</sup>

Value of Jesuit reports (The Persian histories fail us to a large extent as sources for the history of the last ten years of Akbar's life Nizamu-d din's work closes in 1593, Badāoni's ends in August 1595, and the Akbarnāma of Abu-l Fazl, which is obscure and sketchy in the later chapters, comes down to the beginning of 1602,) the year of the author's death, which occurred more than three years prior to the decease of his sovereign. The minor authors who treat of the closing years of the reign supply only a meagre record (The reports of the Jesuits, which extend into the reign of Jahāngīr, consequently have special value as authorities for secular history, in addition to their extraordinary interest as records of the personal relations between Akbar and his Christian teachers. As statements of fact they are eminently deserving of credit)

The missionaries'

The missionary party which left Goa on December 3. 1594, did not reach Lahore until five months later, on May 5, The journey should not have occupied ordinarily more than two months, but the roads were extremely unsafe, and the Fathers were obliged to travel under the protection of a large and slowly-moving caravan. passed, like the members of the Second Mission, through Ahmadabad and Patan, and thence crossed the desert of Raiputana, probably following the route laid down by imperial order for their predecessors. They describe most of the country between Cambay and Lahore as being sandy and desolate, offering great hindrances to travel, and they? did not reach prosperous, fertile regions until they were within sixty leagues of Lahore The heat and dust during the greater part of the journey were extremely trying They had with them 400 camels, a hundred wagons, as many horses, and a huge multitude of poor folk on foot Water was scarce and brackish, being often nearly as saline as sea-water, and supplies were inadequate. Akhar seems to have taken little pains on this occasion to arrange for the safe and commodious transit of his guests

<sup>1</sup> His idventures are related by Du Jarrie, vol. in, chaps 2210, 221

The trivellers found in the extreme kindness of their Kind reception compensation for the miseries of a long and reception of the dangerous journey in the height of the hot season. Akbar Mission sent for them at the earliest possible moment, and was careful to assign to them a pleasant residence near the river, where they should not be disturbed by the noise of the city or the curiosity of unbidden visitors. He prid the Pathers extraordinary personal honour, such as he did not render even to ruling sovereigns, permitting the Jesuits not only to be seited in his presence, but to occupy part of the cushion on which he himself and the heir to the throne They were not required to perform the ceremony of prostration, which was rigorously exacted even from feudatory princes

(It was impossible for the missionaries not to feel some confidence that the conversion of Akbar was miminent when they witnessed his reverential treatment of their sacred images and his devout participation in their services ) He used to embrace images of Our Lord and the Blessed Virgin, and keep them a long time in his arms in spite of their heavy weight. One day he attended a Litany service, on bended knees and with clasped hands, like a Christian prince On the festival of the Assumption of the Virgin celebrated on August 15, he not only lent his own images -which were of the best kind procurable from Europebut sent costly silken and golden hangings for the adornment of the chapel Both Akbar and Prince Salim exhibited special devotion to the Virgin Mary A Portuguese artist who had come with the Fathers was directed to copy a portrait of her which they possessed. Images of the infant Jesus and a crucifix were likewise copied by the court craftsmen

The prince undertook to obtain from his father a suitable site for a church, and promised to provide the necessary funds for its crection

Xayier and Pinheiro, writing from Lahore in August and Akbar's September 1595, respectively, fully confirm the statements towards made four or five years earlier by Leo Grimon and the Islam

members of the Second Mission, as well as by Badãoni, concerning Akbar's hostility to Islām, and his religious attitude generally

(The King', Navier tells us, 'has utterly banished Muhammad from his thoughts [shandito da se à fatto Mahometto]. He is inclined towards Hinduism [gentilità], worships God and the Sun, and poses as a prophet, wishing it to be understood that he works miraeles through healing the sick by means of the water in which he washes his feet. Many women make vows to him for the restoration of health to their children, or for the blessing of bearing sons, and if it happens that they regain health, they bring their offerings to him, which he receives with much pleasure, and in public, however small they may be. The Hindus are in favour just now, and I do not know how the Muhammadans put up with it. The Prince, too, mocks at Muhammad':

Pinheiro, having mentioned that an excellent site for a church close to the palace had been granted, proceeds to say

'This King has destroyed the false sect of Muhammad, and wholly discredited it. In this city there is neither a mosque nor a Koran—the book of their law, and the mosques that were there have been made stables for horses and store-houses, and for the greater shame of the Muhammadans, every Friday it is arranged that forty or fifty boars are brought to fight before the King, and he takes their tusks and has them mounted in gold

L'This King has made a sect of his own, and makes himself out to be a prophet. He has already many people who follow him, but it is all for money which he gives them He adores God, and the Sun, and is a Hindu [Gentile]

he follows the sect of the Jams [Verter] '

1 Compare Badaon, as translated by Blochmann — The real object of those who become disciples was to get into office, and though His Majesty did everything to get this out of their heads, he acted very differently in the case of Hindus, of whom he could not get enough, for the Hindus, of course, are indispensable, to them belongs half the army and half the land. Nother

the Hindustanis nor the Moghuls can point to such grand lords as the Hindus have among themselves. But if other than Hindus came, and wished to become disciples at any sacrifice, His Majesty reproved or pumished them. For their honour and zeal he did not care, nor did he notice whether they fell in with his views or not '(Hin, vol i, p. 201, Lowe s version is not as good).

Then follows a brief account of Jain tenets and practices i The writer goes on

'We keep school here, attended by some sons of officers [capitani] of very high rank, and three sons of a King, who is in the service of the aforesaid Akbar Two of those pupils desire to be Christians, and ask for permission third is so far moved that he seems to be one of our devout pupils and to ask for the faith'

The Father proceeds to give anecdotes of the pupils' behaviour, and concludes by begging for some relics to stimulate devotion, and by imploring the blessing of the General of the Order 1

Akbar, although he really took keen interest in comparing Akbar's the merits of rival religions and apparently felt a genuine admiration for Christian doctrine, was not influenced merely the by intellectual curiosity and religious sentiment when he guese bestowed unprecedented personal favours on the reverend Fathers accredited to his Court (He was a crafty and tortuous politician as well as an attentive student of comparative religion He regarded the existence of all the Portuguese settlements on the western coast, and especially of that of Diu and Daman in his province of Gujarat, as an offence, and always cherished hopes of destroying the Portuguese dominion He did not in the least realize the value of naval power, and so made no serious attempt to dispute the Portuguese command of the Arabian Sea) He erroneously believed it possible to capture the foreign settlements by land operations alone, and (during the last thirty years of his reign never abandoned the hope of success in that project, until the rebellion of his eldest son and the deaths of the younger princes put a stop to all his ambitions) While petting the Fathers, whom he liked personally, and keeping up friendly communications with the authorities at Goa, his real intentions towards the Portuguese were

<sup>1</sup> These passages are translated directly from the Italian of Peruschi (1597), which is more authoritative than the later Latin version used by Maclagan Peruschi's statements are derived mostly from Monserrate for the

First Mission and from Xavier and Pinheiro for the Third The king referred to as being in the service of Akbar probably was a prince of Badakhshan, as pointed out by Maclagan

designs

hostile. He had tried in vain to conceal those intentions from Aquaviva and Monserrate in 1582, but in 1601, nearly twenty years later, he openly avowed his designs in conversation with his intimates. His friendly missions, sent avowedly with the innocent objects of acquiring religious instruction and purchasing European curiosities, had a sinister political purpose also, and were utilized as means of espionage On the other hand, the Fathers, especially the members of the Third Mission, while thoroughly convinced believers in and enthusiastic missionaries of the faith, were not without guile. They sought to serve the interests of their country, as well as those of the Christian religion, and certainly were regarded by their astute superiors as being in some degree political agents for Portugal and Spain (His early direct attacks on the foreign settlements having failed, Akbar perceived that the subjugation of the Sultanates of the Deccan plateau was the necessary preliminary to a systematic assault in force on the European possessions along the coast

( He desired the subjugation of the Sultanates also for its own sake, because, as already observed, the mere existence of any independent power in territories accessible to his armies was an offence to him, and he loved the wealth and power acquired by his victorious arms ) But at the back of his mind he always had the further plan of driving his Christian friends into the sea, and there can be little doubt that his gushing courtesies to the Jesuit missionaries were in part designed to full suspicion and divert attention from his ambitious projects His son, Prince Salim, who became tired of waiting for the crown many years before his father was ready to lay it down, was still more extravagant in his attentions to the reverend gentlemen; his object being to obtain Portuguese support in his intended fight for the throne No person acquainted with the history and character of Salim, whether as prince under that name, or as emperor,

second son, Murad, also cherished hopes of succeeding his father, and was watched by his brother's confidential servants (Badaoni, 11, 390)

As early as 1591, when Akbar vas suffering for a time from stomach-ache and cohe, he expressed suspicions that his eldest son had poisoned him. The

under the title of Jahangir, can contemplate his pro-Christian anties without a smile (Sir Thomas Roe, who issociated intimately with him for about three years (1616-15) roundly declared him to be 'an atheist 1 That judgement perhaps may be too harsh, but Sahm certainly never had any real inclination to lead a Christian life, or the slightest intention of accepting briptism.

What accordingly entered upon his wars in the Decem with a fixed resolve to use his expected conquests on the plate in as a foothold for a further advance to the coast and f the consequent subjugation of the Turopean settlements 2) 1

(Akbar's preparations for the conquest of the Decean had Dissen-

came to the coast, he would inquire what wares and what

forces they brought '

1 ld Toster (Hillingt Soc.) p 313

But that powerful ling was intensely covetous (maximinate inlandar) of two and the Portuguese dominions in India with the regions adjoining and hence often discussed the matter in conversation with his intimate friends. On a certain occasion, when till my of these things with the nobles, he said with great confidence and presumption, that when the expedition against the lingdom of the Decem [sed Khandesh and Ahmada is it] was finished Adil Khān [of Bijapur] would submit readily and that he would then in continuance of the same operations (eadem opera) made Goa and the whole Portu guese dominion

An ancedote follows of a Portu guese deserter who overheard the conversition and intervened by permission, speaking Persian - He quoted a proverb equivalent to the I nglish saying that it is unwise to count chickens before they are hatched (Du Jarrie, iii, 52) The author goes on (p. 53) to say

He [Akbar] always had this one design, namely, how he should defeat (debellaret) the Portuguese and, therefore, often sent some of his people to Goa on pretence of an embassy, in order that they might ascertain what the Portuguese were doing and what forces they had I specially at the season when Portuguese ships

Abu I last observes in the course of his description of Gujurat that through the negli-pence of the ministers of state and the commanders of the frontier provinces, many of these Sarlars are in the possession of I urope in nations, such as Daman, Sinjan, Tarapur Mahim, and Bisc (Bassein) that are both cities and ports (III vol. 11, p 211) (So Akbar in his letter dated August 23, 1556, to Ab-dullah Urbeg of Turan writes explicitly - I have kept before my mind the idea that should undertake the destruction of the Leringht infidels who have come to the islands of the ocean

They have become a great number and are stumbling blocks to the pilgrims and traders. We thought of going in person and cleansing that road from thorns and weeds' (1 A in, 757) That was between the Lirst and Second Jesur Missions 3

Maclagan (pp 105-10) gives ample proof that the Icsuits acted as political agents for the Portuguese authorities, and holds that

it is even possible (see Noer, 1, 189=i, 331 of Beveridge's transl) that the Third Mission was undertaken mainly on political grounds, and that the Jesuit superiors had from the beginning little belief in the conversion of the I'mperor'

begun, as related in the last preceding chapter, by the dispatch of four missions designed to ascertain whether of not the Sultans would acknowledge his supremacy without fighting to maintain their independence. When those missions failed to win a diplomatic victory war was resolved on, and in 1593 the Khān Khānān (Abdurrahīm) was commissioned to obtain by force the results which peaceful negotiation had failed to achieve. Meantime the Descan powers continued to fight among themselves, as they had been accustomed to do. Burhānu-l Mulk, king of Ahmadnagar, had been succeeded by his son Ibiāhīm, who was defeated in 1595 by the army of Bījāpur.

The operations of the Khān Khānān and of Prince Murād, who was associated with him in the command, were equally hampered by dissensions. The prince, who was governor of Gujarāt, desired that the main advance should be made from that province, whereas his colleague recommended an invasion from Mālwā. Ultimately, the two generals met at Chānd, a fort thirty kūs distant from Ahmadnagar, but the meeting was not cordial, and 'when the army moved, there was no unity of feeling'.

Defence of Alimadnagar by Chang Elbi

(The generals however, managed to invest Ahmadnagar, where the defence has encouraged by the obvious discord in the beleaguering force. A gallant lady, Chand Bibi, queen-dowager of Bijapur and sister of Burhanu-l Mulk of Ahmadnagar, undertook as regent to defend the city, and did so in heroic fashion with such effect that the imperialist generals agreed to accept terms, denounced by Abu-l Fazil as 'unworthy'.)

It was agreed that a child named Bahādur, a grandson of Burhānu-l Mulk, should be recognized as King or Sultan of Ahmadnagar, under the suzerainty of the emperor, that icwels, elephants, and other valuables should be hauded over, and that the province of Berar (Burar) should be ceded. Although the fortifications of the capital had been badly breached and there was reason to believe that a determined assault could have carried them, the imperialist consented to the treaty, which was rigned (Mauday, ruz 17)

curly in 1596.1. Thus ended the first stage in the Decean anr

It this time the whole of Hindostan or Northern India Lamine suffered from a terrible famme, which lasted continuously for three or four years beginning in 1595-6 (v ii 1004) A contemporary historian records that

ja sti lence, 1505-8

\* A kind of plague also added to the horrors of this period and depopulated whole houses and cities to say nothing of hamlets and villages. In consequence of the dearth of gram and the necessities of rivenous hunger men ate their own kind. The streets and roads were blocked up with dead bodies, and no assistance could be rendered for their removal =

Relief meisures were attempted under the control of a great noble Shaikh Farid Bokhari known later as Murtazā Khin, a min renowned for his personal generosity. But his efforts were of little avail and the mortality must have been appilling. Unfortunately. Asiatic historians never take the trouble to ascertain or relate in detail the economic effects of grievous famines or to trace their influence on the Lind revenue assessments and the financial administration generally. Tirishta, whose well-known work is considered the best Persian summary of Indian history does not even mention this famine, which accordingly is agnored by Elphinstone who relied chiefly on Firishta. A famine so intense and prolonged as that which lasted from 1595 to 1598 or 1599 must have been intrinsically one of the most import int events of the reign, and productive of far-reaching ffects, but, if a minor historian had not happened to

<sup>1</sup> L & D Ai 92-4 <sup>2</sup> Noru I Hakk, abid, p 193 Abu 1 I azl characteristically glores over the columity in language which gives no notion whatever of the severity of the visitation. Torty first year of the reign [seil 1596-7] Lamine [Text, vol in, p 744] 'In this year there was little rain, and the price of rice rose high. Celestial influences were unpropitious, and those learned in the stars announced dearth and scarcity The Lind hearted Laperor sent experienced officers in every direction, to supply food every day to the poor and destitute 50, under the Imperial orders, the necessitous received daily assistance to their satisfaction, and every class of the indigent was entrusted to the care of those who were able to care for them '(E & D, vi, 94) That statement is substantially false. The opportunity for offering one more morsel of flattery to his muster appealed to Abu I Fazl far more strongly than the sufferings of nameless millions

write the few lines quoted above, even the bare fact that such a calamity had occurred would not be on record.

The Jesuit reports of 1597 note that in that year Lahore suffered from a great pestilence which gave the Father the opportunity and intense satisfaction of baptizing many infants who had been abandoned <sup>1</sup> Such a visitation is the usual concomitant of a severe famine

Fire at Lahore, Akbar in Kashmir On Easter Day (March 27, os) of 1597, while Akbai sat on the terrace of his palace at Lahore celebrating the festival of the sun, fire came down from heaven and consumed a large part of the palace, which was built of timber, destroying a vast quantity of rich carpets, plate, jewellery, and other valuables, to such an extent that it is alleged that molten gold and silver ran down the streets like water. In order to allow time for the necessary rebuilding of his palace, Akbar resolved to spend the summer in his 'private garden' of Kashmīr, to which he had already twice paid burried visits.

He brought with him to the valley Fathers Jerome Xavier and Benedict of Goes, leaving Pinheiro in Lahore to superintend the building of a church and to look after his congregation. The emperor was absent from Lahore for exactly six months, returning in November. Father Jerome soon afterwards wrote a long letter describing his experiences and giving some account of the charms of the valley. The famine did not spare it, and hard necessity compelled mothers to expose their infants, many of whom the priests picked up and baptized wholesale, in the full assurance that by so doing they secured instant salvation and eternal bliss for the souls of the little ones.

A severe illness which prostrated Xavier for two months

11, 558
2 Xavier's letter, along with Pinheiro's less important epistle

of 1599, is printed in full by Oranus English abstracts and extracts will be found in Maclagan, pp 72-0, and Beveridge, 'Father Jerome Xavier', J A S B, part 1 (1888), p 36 A Latin summary is in Du Jarric, ii, 558-60 Maclagan's extracts include all the valuable matter

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Maclagan, p 71 The Jesuits firmly believed that the souls of children so baptized went straight to heaven

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Ibid, and A N in E & D, vi, 132, but the passage is not translated at length, Du Jarric, 11, 558

gave the opportunity to Akbar of showing him the utmost Kindness and personal attention When the Father recovered Akbar himself fell ill and in his turn was nursed by his friend, who was allowed to enter his bedroom, a privilege not conceded to the greatest viceroys in the empire mountain roads even after Käsim Khän's improvements, were in such bad condition that many elephants, horses, and servants perished during the return journey of the court Prince Salim was nearly killed in an encounter with a lioness Like most members of his family he was fearless and always ready to imperil his life in combat with wild beasts The pious Fathers attributed his deliverance from the jaws of the honess to the devotion which he had shown to the Blessed Virgin and the emblems of the Christian faith While Akbar was in Kashmir the new church at Lahore was consecrated with imposing ceremony on September 7, when the friendly Muhammadan vicerov honoured the occasion by his presence. The Fathers celebrated Christmas with great pomp and got up an effective show of the Nativity scene which attracted immense crowds especially of Hindus Prince Salim professed intense devotion to the Blessed Virgin and placed pictures of her and her Son in his bedroom

In the meantime the <u>multary operations in the Decem</u> Feeble had not progressed in a satisfactory manner. The jedious them hostility which marked the relations of <u>Prince Murid with</u> the the Khān Khānān continued to exist undiminished The Theorie Irince a drunken scamp was filled with overweening pride and arrogance Badāonī, in his accustomed ill-natured way. observes that His Highness in these fulls 'unitated his illustrious father: and vaunted himself as being 'a ripe grape, when he was not yet even an unripe grape '1 Murād, ollowing the ordinary practice of Asiatic princes indulged umself in hopes of being able to supplant his elder brother nd secure the succession to the throne Some people even pposed that Akbar accorded him his preference furad had lived he would undoubtedly have made a fight

for the succession. A man intent on such schemes was no an easy person to work with in the conduct of a campaig for his father's benefit The Khin Khinan, who belonge to a Shia family, but professed outward conformity wit the Sunni ritual, was more than suspected of continuin to be at heart a follower of the Imams, and to be a seen supporter of the Shia Deccan Sultans, whom he we expected to destroy 1 It was impossible that (Akbar's affair in the south should prosper while they were controlled b commanders at variance one with the other and both hal hearted in the execution of their duty ?

Supa

Battle of / (The respite gained for Ahmadnagar by the heroism ( Chand Bibi did not last long Her authority was overthrow by intriguers, who violated the treaty and sought to recove Berar, ) War with the Moguls soon broke out again, in the total defeat of the small Deccan State was delaye only by the wilful inefficiency of the imperialist commander About the beginning of 1597 the Khan Khanan fough a hardly-contested engagement near Supa on the Godavar with Suhail Khān, who was in command of the Ahmadnaga forces supported by a contingent from Bijapur Khānān claimed a victory because he retained occupation of the battle-field, but his losses were heavy, and he wa unable to pursue the enemy. Riji Ali Khin, the ruler of Khandesh, who had fought bravely on the imperialist side was killed in the battle, and was succeeded by a son name Mîran Bahadur) a man alleged to be of no personal merît

> Akbar now superseded both Prince Murad and the Kha-Khānān, appointing Mīrzā Shāhrukh, one of the refugi princes who had been expelled from Badakshan by t Uzbegs, to be commander-in-chief Abu-l Fazl was directs: to send Prince Murad to court

Death of / Abdull th. Khān Urbeg, departure of Albar

Akbar's prolonged residence in the Panjab, extending over thirteen years, had been largely due to his fears of a Uzbeg invasion (Abdullah Khan Uzbeg, who had com to the throne of Bokhāra (a kingdom also called Turān

Blochmann, Ain, vol 1, p 338 The biography of the Khan Khanan given in pp 334-9 is full and detailed. He was an accomplished man, but untrustworthy. Firishta, ii, 276

Mawaranu-n nahr or Transoxiana) in 1550, the year of from Akbar's accession Quad greatly extended the limits of his , dominion by the annexation of Badakhshan, Herat, and Mashhad 1 His formidable power not only rendered vain all Akbar's hopes of recovering the possessions of his ancestors in Central Asia, but constituted a standing menace to the Indian empire) (Akbar was especially vexed by the loss of Badakhshān which was regarded as an appanage of his family and he made a point of showing all possible honour to the local princes driven into exile by the Uzbegs ( The news of Abdullah Khān's death received in 1598 freed the emperor from all fear of a Tartar invasion, and left him at liberty to supervise the doings of his sons and to take measures for the effective prosecution of the campaign in the Decean which obviously needed the master's eye )

Akbar accordingly decided to proceed to the south ma person He-left-Inhore late in 1508 for Agra, which he now-treated as his capital) He was obliged to stay there for several months in order to deal with the difficulties caused by the insubordinate conduct of his sons. In July 1599 (beginning of A ii 1008) he felt himself at liberty to resume his progress southwards. He placed Prince Salim in charge of the capital and the Ajmer province, with orders to complete the subjugation of the Rānā of Mewār, but the prince had other things to think of and took no effective steps to fulfil his father's commands

In May 1599 Prince Murad died of delirium tremens at Death of town in the Decean, and so ceased to trouble anybody About the middle of the same year Akbar crossed the

Murād,

<sup>1</sup> Sir Charles Eliot and Prince Kropotkin, art 'Bokhara', Encycl Brit, 11th ed Beale gives the date of Abdullah Khan's accession as 1583 The discrepancy is accounted for (subject to differences of a year or two) by the history of Abdullah Khān as given by Vambery, History of Bohara, H S King & Co, 1873, chap in, pp 282-94 That author states that Abdullah took author states that Abdullah took possession of the town of Bokhara

in 1555, but placed his father Sikandar (Iskender) on the throne, while he occupied himself for many years in recovering the former possessions of his family His father survived until 1583 Abdullah Khān died early in 1598 (January 29 or 30) (Rajab 2, 1006) Before his death he had lost to the Persians Mashhad, Merv, Herāt, and most of Transoxiana

storm of Ahmadnugar Narbadā and occupied Burhānpur without opposition. He third son, Prince Dāniyāl, and the Khān Khānān wei charged with the duty of taking Ahmadnagar International dissensions precluded the effective defence of the city, an Chānd Bībī, the only capable leader, was either murdere or constrained to take poison. (The town was storme without much difficulty in August 1600) and about fiftee hundred of the garrison were put to the sword (The youn king and his family paid the penalty for their crime of independence by lifelong imprisonment in the fortress of Gwālior. But the whole territory of Ahmadnagar did no pass under the dominion of the Mogul, and the larger par of it continued to be governed by a local prince named Murtazā.)

Khāndēsh and Asīrgarh

(In Khāndēsh, of which Burhānpur was the capital, Rājā Alī Khān's successor, being unwilling to endure the imperiation yoke, trusted to the strength of his mighty fortress Asīrgarl to enable him to defy the Mogul power. Akbar, therefore determined to reduce the stronghold which commanded the main road to the Decean.) When marching to Burhānpur he had passed by Asīrgarh, leaving it at the distance of a few miles from his line of advance, but he could not venture to permit such a fortress to remain permanently in his rear unsubdued.

Description of Asirgarh

The hill on which Asirgarh is built is a spur of the Sätpura range, with an elevation of about 2,300 feet above the sea, and nearly 900 feet above the plain. It commands the obligatory pass through the hills, which must always have been the main road of access to the Decean from Hindostan. The railway now traverses it, and the ancient stronghold has lost all military importance. In the sixteenth century Asirgarh was reckoned to be one of the wonders of the world. Travellers who had roamed over Persia, Tartary, Turkey, and Europe, we are assured, had never seen its

Blochmann notes that the alleged murderer was a cunuch whose name may be also read as Istali or Chitali Khan (Ain, vol i, p 336 n)

sibi mortem jam ante consciverat' (van den Broceke in de Laet, p 108) According to Firishta (in, 312) she was murdered by a mob headed by Hamid Khūn

equal "It was impossible" says the chronicler "to conceive a stronger fortress or one more amply supplied with artillery wirlike stores and provisions. The summit of the hill a space about sixty acres in extent was amply provided with water from numerous reservoirs and ponds, and the air of the place was salubrious. Except at two points, access to the top was barred by maccessible cliffs, from eighty to a hundred and twenty feet high. The natural strength of the position had been enhanced by three -concentric and cunningly-devised lines of fortifications, supplemented by a missive outwork at the western end Generations of princes had made it their pleasure and pride to store this ideal stronghold with every form of ordnance and munitions then known and to accumulate provisions enough to maintain a full garrison for ten years

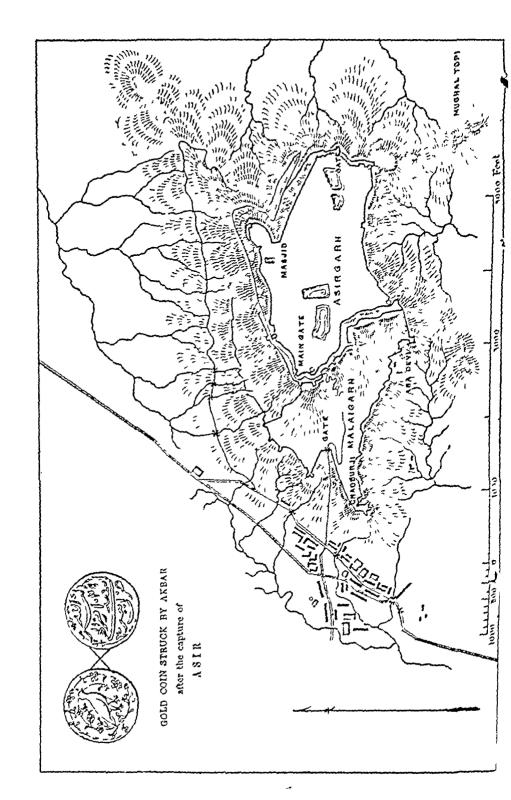
When the place surrendered to Akbar, his officers found in it 1,300 guns, small and great and multitudes of huge mortars, with vast stocks of powder, ammunition and supplies of all kinds by

The preliminaries to regular investment operations were Prelimibegun about the end of February 1600, under the direction of Shaikh Farid of Bokhira (Murtazā Khān) and Abu-l dictory Fazl The emperor, who was insufficiently supplied with

naries, contraauthori-

Asirgath (or Asirgad, according to the western pronunciation and spelling) is situated in 21° 28 N and 76° 18 E, about twelve miles nearly due north of ∖Burhānpur - It is now included in the Nimar District of the Central Provinces, a modern administrative aggregation regions with little natural con-The present capital of that district is the ancient town of Khandwā In Akbar's time Asirgarh was the stronghold of the small kingdom of Khandesh situated on the lower course of the Tapti, of which Burhanpur was the capital The greater part of that kingdom now forms the Khāndēsh District under the government of Bombay After the surrender Astrgarh became

the residence of the Mogul Subadar of Khandesh Plans of the fort will be found in the Bomban Gazetteer for Khandesh (vol xu, part ii, 1880), and in Cunningham, A S R, vol ix (1879), Pl xix The purport of the inscription is given by Cunningham, and also by Bloch in Innual Rep of AS, Eastern Circle, 1907-8, pp 26, 27 The text does not seem to have been published The most detailed contemporary description of the place as it was in Akbars days is that in the Akbarnāma of Shaikh Illāhdād Faizi of Sirhind (E & D, vi, 138-41) The author was in the service of Shaikh Farid of Bokhāra (Murtazā Khān), who formed the plan for the siege, and superintended the operations



heavy breaching artillery, soon found that the task of taking the fort by storm was beyond his powers nature of the ground prevented the besiegers from using mines or constructing covered ways (sābāts) The siege, therefore, became little more than a blockade, and mere blockading operations directed against a fortress so amply supplied with food, water, and munitions offered little prospect of success within a reasonable time Two divergent and irreconcilable accounts of the manner in which Akbar ultimately attained his purpose are on record (The official historians aver that the surrender of Asirgarh was due to an outbreak of deadly pestilence The Jesuit version, based on unpublished letters from Jerome Xavier, who was in attendance on Akbar, state that possession of the fortress was gained by wholesale bribery of the officers of the garrison) 2\_\_\_ (and that earlier in the proceedings Mīrān Bahādur, the king, was lured into Akbar's camp and made prisoner by an act of shameful perfidy ) After careful analysis of the evidence I feel no hesitation in believing the Jesuit story as printed by Du Jarric and in discrediting the tale of the alleged fatal pestilence, which seems to be a pure invention The following narrative, therefore, is mainly based upon Du Jarric, but certain incidents in the earlier stages of the siege, which appear to be truthfully narrated by the Muhammadan historians, have been accepted as facts on their authority

Before active measures had been taken to invest the Interview fortress, that is to say, probably at some time in February 1600, Bahādur Shāh arranged to come out and meet Shakh and Farid Both sides being represented in considerable force were distrustful one of another, but ultimately Bahādur Shah ventured out and had a talk with the Shaikh argument was used to induce the king to submit to the emperor, but he would give no answer, and merely shook his head He then returned to his fortress, trusting to its ımpregnability The historian observes that 'some men have maintained that the Shaikh ought to have made him prisoner at this meeting, but resort to subterfuge and want

Farid

of faith and truth never prove successful. The real value of that expression of moral sentiment is naively exposed by the following sentence: 'Besides this, Bahādur had with him a force sufficient to resist the weak army of the Shaikh.' We shall see presently that a little later Akbar did not disdain to use the weapons of subterfuge and want of faith.

Close investment; arrival of Akbar All expectation of Bahādur's submission being now given up, arrangements were made to close the roads and cut off all communication between the fortress and the outer world. Akbar, whose mind was intent on attaining success in his difficult undertaking, occupied Burhānpur without opposition on March 31, 1600,2 and took up his abode in the palace of the old rulers. On April 9 he arrived under the walls and directed the allotment of the trenches to different commanders. The nature of the ground, as already observed, forbade the construction of either mines or covered ways. A heavy fire was kept up night and day by the besiegers and endured by the garrison without flinching.

Progress of the siege to Aug 21, 1600. In May Bahadur sent out his mother and son with sixty-four elephants, and asked for terms, but Akbar insisted on unconditional submission, for which the king was not prepared. In June an unsuccessful sortic resulted in the capture by the besiegers of an outlying hill which partially commanded the main fortress.

So far the official account appears to be perfectly accurate and truthful, but from this point the divergence between the authorities begins

The detailed story told by the Jesust author, which must be based on the letters of Jerome Xavier, is in my judgement literally true, and deserving of acceptance as being the only authentic listory of the events which led to the capitulation of Asirgarh. The official account, which appears in more shapes than one, can be proved to be false. The following narrative, therefore, follows Du Jarrie, and is to a large extent translated from his text. The news of

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> birhindi, in L. & D., vi, 142 —Ramazan 25, A. H. 1998; both <sup>3</sup> Larwardin 21, Ilahi year, 45 dates work out correctly for 0 t

the fall of Ahmadnagar on August 19 (= Safar 18, A, H 1009), which arrived at Asirgarh three days later, on August 22, must have had a considerable effect on the minds of Bahādur Shāh and his officers The date on which he was treacherously captured is not clearly stated, but several circumstances indicate that the event occurred late in August, and that it was brought about by the receipt of the news concerning the storming of Ahmadnagar, which naturally suggested to the garrison a renewal of negotiations The siege of Asirgarh had not made any progress towards success since the capture of the outwork in June (In August Prince, Salim was in open rebellion, and it was essential for Akbar's safety that he should free himself at the earliest possible moment from his entanglement in the Deccan's Both, parties, therefore, had adequate motives for re-opening the discussion of terms in the days immediately following August 22 1

The strange tale told by Du Jarric, an author whose The general trustworthiness is abundantly proved, and whose princes narrative in this case rests upon unquestionable authority, mandant will now be related as follows

<sup>1</sup> The Fragmenium in de Laet (p ½07) places the surrender of Bahadur Shah about six months (post semestre spatium) after the leginning of the siege. The luthor erroneously supposed that he captivity of the king synchrouzed with the capitulation of the Other authors make the ame or nearly the same mistake

<sup>2</sup> Xavier, on whose unpublished etters Du Jarric's account (vol ii, Latin tr, pp 43-9) is based, was with Akbar at the time, and ın all probability was present when Bahādur Shāh was kidnapped His close relations with the Portuguese captives enabled him to ascertain accurately everything that had happened inside the fortress before the capitula-tion Du Jarries narrative is given in abstract by Purchas, and almost in full (with some errors of translation) by Ogilby on p 237 of the First Part of Asia (London, printed by the author, 1673, folio), being the fifth volume of his English Atlas, containing the latest and most accurate description of Persia and India I have acquired a copy of this rare and magnificently illustrated work, which is not in either the Bodleian or the India Office Library Both of those institu-tions have the Second Part only Ogilby's version is quoted at length in the Bombay Gazetteer (1880), vol vii, part ii, Khandesh, pp 580-2) The compiler of the Gazetteer, who was not acquainted with Du Jarrie's rare book, rightly guessed that Ogilby must have copied from some Jesuit author Ogilby, in fact, refers to 'Jar-rick' as one of his authorities (p 236) He describes Asirgarh twice on the same page, first as 'Hosser', and secondly as 'Sye', a misprint for Syr, not knowing that both corrupt forms referred The custom of Khāndēsh ordained that the seven princes of the royal family standing nearest in succession to the throne should reside in the fortress and never leave it until one of them should be called to assume the crown <sup>1</sup> Such had been the fate of Bahādur Shāh himself, and at the time of the siege seven such princes (reguli) were within the walls. The commandant was an unnamed Abyssinian, and, under his supreme control, the defence was entrusted to seven renegade Portuguese officers (duces), employed presumably on account of their skill as artillerists. They had made all proper dispositions to maintain their charge intact against Akbar's huge host, estimated to number 200,000 men <sup>2</sup>

Kidnapping of Bahādur Shāh at end of August When the emperor found that it was impossible to break down the defence either by gun-fire or by storm, he exchanged the lion's for the fox's skin, and resolved to rely on those arts of intrigue and guile in which he excelled. He therefore invited King Mīrān (Bahādur) to come out for an interview, swearing on his own royal head that the visitor would be allowed to return in peace <sup>3</sup> The invitation was accepted, contrary to the advice of the Portuguese officers. The king, accordingly, came out, wearing round his neck a sort of scarf arranged in a particular fashion which was understood to signify submission. Akbar, sitting motionless as a statue, received him in full court

The king, advancing <u>humbly</u>, thrice did reverence. Suddenly one of the Mogul officers caught him by the head

to the same place I first read the narrative in the Gazetteer, and was not acquainted with it when the fifth edition of my Oxford Student's History of India was published in 1915 Like other people, I had overlooked the passage in Purchas (Pilgrimes, chap iv, sec 2, reprinted in Wheeler, Early Travels in India (1864), p 27) Du Jarric's narrative is now for the first time subjected to critical examination

<sup>1</sup> The existence of the custom is confirmed by Sirhindi (E & D., vi, 134)

Even if the gross total were as large as stated, the effective fighting force probably would not have exceeded 50,000 men Mogul armies always included a majority of men who were really mere 'followers'

The form of oath was Persian 'They have no more obliging Test, than Seir Pedeshaw [scil basir-1 pādishāh], "By the Emperor's Head" (Fryer, A New Account of East India and Persia, ed Crooke, Hakluyt Soc, 1915, vol ni, p 41)

and threw him down on the ground (in terram projecit) in order to force him to perform complete prostration (sijda), a ceremony on which the emperor laid much stress Akbar contented himself with making a perfunctory protest against the\_use\_of such violence He then addressed the king in polite language, and desired him to send orders in writing to the defenders of the outer wall commanding them to surrender When Bahadur Shah failed to comply with the demand, and solicited permission to return, he was detained by force, in violation of Akbar's solemn oath

The Abyssiman commandant, on hearing the news, sent Suicide his son, who seems to have been named Mukarrib Khān,1 of the comto make a remonstrance against the shameless breach of mandant faith Akbar questioned the envoy concerning the willingness of his father to surrender The young man replied that his father was not a man to think of surrender or even of parley, and added that if King Mīrān should not return successors were ready to take his place, and that whatever might happen the fortress would not be surrendered Akbar. stung by that spirited reply, instantly ordered the youth to\_be\_stabbed (confodi imperat) The Abyssimian thereupon sent a message to Akbar expressing the prayer that he might never behold the face of a king so faithless. Then taking a scarf in his hand, he addressed the officers and garrison in these terms

'Comrades! winter is now coming on, which will oblige the Mogul to raise the siege, and return home, for fear of the destruction of his host 2 No mortal man will storm this fortress-it may be taken by God, or if the defenders should betray it Truly, better and by far more honourable is the fate of those who observe the laws of fair dealing (aequitates), wherefore, let you defend the place with spirit I, indeed, overcome by weariness, gladly have done

¹ The name occurs in Sirhindi's garbled version See Appendix A 'Winter' here means the rains Many of the older writers (e g Fitch and v Linschoten) use the word in that sense with reference to Western India The rainy season had begun when the commandant spoke, but violent storms might be expected in September The cold season at Asirgarh, which modern people would call 'winter', is favourable to military operations The degree of cold is slight

with life, so that I may not be forced to endure the sight of a king so depraved?

'Having thus spoken, he tightened the knot of the sear, and strangled himself.'

Attempt to procure siegetrain from the Portuguese The historian, having interposed certain observations concerning the ethics of suicide, proceeds

'After the death of the Abyssman, the garrison, continuing to defend the place for some time (ad aliquot dies), caused great difficulties to the Mogul, who desired to shatter the works by engines of all kinds. But since he had none fit for the purpose to hand, he sent for Xavier and his colleague (Benedict of Gocs), who were in attendance on the camp, and desired them to write an indent for the same addressed to the Portuguese dwelling at Chaul, a mart distant a hundred leagues from the camp and under Portuguese jurisdiction. He further said that he would add separate letters of his own asking for battering engines as well as other munitions, and that if the Portuguese wished to gain his friendship, they should send both with all speed

'Xavier, a shrewd politician, artfully replied that the emperor's orders required him to perform a task which could not be lawful for him on any account, inasmuch as the Christian religion forbade him either to seek such things from the Portuguese or to arrange for their being sought by others

'I believe (Du Jarrie justly observes) that Xavier so acted for no other reason than that the Portuguese had concluded a treaty of peace with King Mīrān a short time before. The free speech of Xavier irritated the barbarian (barbaro) to such a degree that he foamed with rage, and gave orders for the exclusion of the Fathers from the imperial residence (regia) and their instant return to Goa. Xavier, accompanied by his colleagues, immediately withdrew into honourable retirement (abitum adornans). But one of the nobles gave them friendly advice to the effect that they should not quit the locality, lest Akbar should order them to be intercepted and killed when they had gone a few leagues. He recommended them, accordingly, to wait at Idome,

intiquity, now a small town in the Kolaha District, Bombay It was occupied by the Portuguess in 1522 and fortified in 1531 (Burgess, The Chronology of Modern India, 1913)

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Similar suicides after the death of a near relative used to be common in India, especially in the south

<sup>\*</sup> Chaul, situated in 18° 34' N and 72' 55 E, is a place of great

until the emperor's wrath should subside. When they followed his advice they found Akbar to be as peaceably and kindly disposed as ever's

The date of the incidents described, although not indicated on the face of the narrative, may be determined approximately Reason has been shown for believing that the perfidious detention of Bahadur Shah occurred near the end of August. The transport of heavy siege guns from the coast would have been impracticable during the runs, and could not have been undertaken before October Akbar evidently was confident that the kidnapping of the king m August would lead to the immediate surrender of the fortress. When he found that his perfidy had been useless he would not have waited long before making his request to Xavier so that the desired ordnance might be sent as soon as possible after the close of the rainy season in October We may therefore assume with confidence that the demand was made to and refused by Xavier in September

Akbar was then in a difficult position. He had incurred Akbar's the odium of breaking faith to no purpose, and had no chance to whatever of procuring an adequate siege-train to effect the bribers reduction of the fortress against which his own artillery was powerless. The siege necessarily went on, and apparently there was no reason why it should not go on for years But Akbar could neither abandon the undertaking nor spend years in accomplishing it. What could be do? Time was precious, because his elder son was then in active rebellion, reigning at Allahabad as an independent king. and it was essential that the emperor should return to his capital He was thus forced to use his only remaining weapon, bribery The pecuniary negotiations, which must have occupied a considerable time, may be assumed to have begun in December The officers of the garrison were 1 Quite in accordance with

Akbar's character 'He seldom

the palace at Burhanpur, which town itself, as the temporary capital, also might be termed regia Akbar seems to have spent no more than a short time under the walls of the fortress, early in the operations

gets angry, but then violently, gets angry, but then violently, yet he cools down quickly, for he is naturally kind' (Monserrate, 'Relaçam do Equebar' (J & Proc 4 S B, 1912, p 192) The regia, or imperial residence, was

bought over by heavy payments of gold and silver, so that the seven princes found it impossible to place any one of their number on the throne, and a capitulation was arranged which took effect on January 17, 1601,1 about ten and a half months after the preliminary operations for the siege had begun. When the gates were opened the population was found to be like that of a city, and the inhabitants were so numerous that there was a continuous throng of people coming out for a weck.2 Some of them had suffered from weakness of sight and paralysis of the lower extremities, disorders of which neither is fatal.3 The assertion of Abu-I Fazl that 25,000 persons perished in a pestilence is now. seen to be an undoubted lie 4 Such a mortality in a space of sixty acres would have converted the place into a charnel house, and the throng of people coming out for a week could not have existed. Firishta expressly states that sufficient men for the defence remained at the time of the capitulation. Everybody admits that water, provisions, and munitions abounded and were enough to last for years 5 The story of the deadly pestilence is an invention intended to conceal the discreditable means adopted by Akhar to gain possession of the greatest fort in India, which had been proved to be impregnable to his arms 6

<sup>1</sup> Inscription on front wall of the Jami Masjid in the fort, dated the Jam Masjid in the fort, dated Bahman 6, Hähi year 45, and Rajab 22, A. H. 1009 (Ann Rep A S, Eastern Circle, Calcutta, 1907-8, pp 26, 27.) Most books give the date wrongly, e.g. Burgess in The Chronology of Modern India, 1913, puts it in A. p. 1599 Count von Noer, who states the date as January 14, 1601, was nearly right. The small gold medal struck to commemorate the fall of the fortress is dated in Islandarmuz, the last month of the year 45=February 1601 (B M Catal., 1892, No 166, Cunningham, A S R, 1x, 118, Pl xix)

\* Sirhindi, in E & D, vi, 140
\* Ibid, p 145 The author mentions the existence of these ailments as being 'among the

causes which brought about the surrender of the fortress', but knows nothing of any serious mortality. The disease in the mortality The disease legs was ascribed to

(Ogilly, ut supra, p 227
AN, as cited in E & D, vi,
145 n. Before I had made a
special investigation of the subject, I accepted Abu-l Fazl's statement, as other people had done (Oxford Student's Hist of India, ed 5, 1915)

Firishta, n, 278

· Guerreiro, who gives no details, confirms Du Jarric's [scil Xavier s] statement that the capitulation was obtained by bribers or, as he puts it, by 'much cash and corruption' (mucho dinero, y solornos, Relaçam, Spanish version, Valladolid, 1604, Chap 11, p 24 The rare volume is in All

The confused statements made by Faizi Sirhindi, unintelligible and contridictory as they stand, become clearer when read in the light of Du Jarrie's plain narrative then becomes apparent that the official author's stories give a purposely muddled travesty of the facts. The murder of the commandant's son is represented as a sincide, and other clearly false statements are made which it would be tedious to specify here. They are discussed in Appendix A

The lives of all members of the garrison were spared The captive king accompanied by his family, was confined in the fort of Gwahor, with a subsistence allowance of 4,000 gold pieces yearly 1) The seven princes were distributed imong other fortresses, each receiving an allowance of half that amount. When the seven Portuguese officers were brought before the emperor, he was angry because they admitted that they had become Muhammadans - He declared them worthy of death masmuch as being Christians by birth they had apostatized and embraced the false Muhammadan religion (Saracenorum impictatem) 2 Probably he would have executed them had not Xavier begged that they might be made over to his care. The request was graciously granted, and in a short time all had become good Christians agun. The activity of the Fathers did not stop at that success. Many other Portuguese of both sexes were placed at their disposal and ultimately brought back to Goa Xavier, while with Akbar's camp, baptized seventy or more persons, some being infants at the point of death

varieties with Xuvier's account of the events leading to the capitulation of Asirgarh is of extraordinary interest on oficial account of the light it throws both on the credibility of our Jesut authorities and on the character of Akbar. All the three leading authorities, namely, Abu-l Fazl and Faizī Sirhindī

Souls Library, Oxford) He does not say a word about pestilence Similarly, Purchas, who used Du Jarrie, observes that the fortress was taken by 'golden shot' (Pilgrimes, thap ix, in Wheeler, Early Tracels in India, Calcutta, 1864, p. 27, or in MacLehose's

edition) Ogilby erroneously says 'three

This remark adds one more

to the many proofs that Akbar had definitely renounced the Muhammadan religion

Treatment of the king and garrison

The comparison of the official version in its different Comparison of the versions on one side, and Xavier on the other, were present at the siege, and so in positions to be equally well informed. It is impossible to reconcile the official statement that the final capitulation was brought about by the voluntary surrender of Bahādur Shāh with Xavier's statement that he had been kidnapped several months earlier, and that during his captivity the fort was surrendered by his officers. Equally irreconcilable are Abu-l Fazl's allegation that the surrender was due to a postilence which killed 25,000 people, and Xavier's detailed story of the manner in which the fortress was gained by bribery. The numerous other differences between the two narratives need not be examined in detail Either one party or the other must be lying, honest mistake is out of the question.

Truth
of the
Jesuit

Xavier had no conceivable motive for concocting a false His version was contained in confidential letters addressed, through Goa, to his superiors in Europe, who did not care whether Akbar broke his oath or not, and it was absolutely unknown to any person in Akbar's dominions. The description of Akhar's perfidy and military failure is inextricably mixed up with obviously truthful accounts of affairs in which Xavier was personally concerned. Nor had the Jesuit any personal bias against Akbar On the contrary, notwithstanding a momentary quarrel, he and the emperor continued to be the best of friends until Akbar's death The character of Akbar, as painted by Du Jarrie from the materials supplied by the letters of Xavier and the earlier missionaries, is on the whole a noble and generous panegyric It is quite impossible that the author should have permitted humself to libel Akbar

The conclusions necessarily follow that Akbar was guilty of perfidious violation of his solemn oath, that Asirgarh fell because the officers of the garrison were bribed, not because 25,000 people died of pestilence, and that the contrary statements of the official chroniclers are deliberate falselhoods

Falsity of the

Even in an Asiatic country in the year 1600 perfidy such as Albar practised was felt to be discreditable, a deed not

285

to be described in plain language by courtly historians So too the failure of that perfidy to accomplish its purpose and the consequent inglorious resort to bribery were not things to be proud of or fit to be inserted in the official record of an ever-victorious sovereign. Nothing could be done except to tamper with the history which accordingly was Abu-l Fazl and Fazzi Sirhindi neither knew nor cared what story the Jesuit Father might send to Europe Their business was to supply matter suitable for Indian readers. Although they were not careful enough to agree in all details, they agree in hiding their master's treachery, m ascribing the capitulation wholly or in part to pestilence, in ignoring the request for a Portuguese siege-train, and in concealing the final recourse to bribery. They also omit to mention the important fact that the defence was maintained by seven Portuguese officers

The resulting story, which is not well composed exhibits many inconsistencies and absurdities, with some travestied hints at the real facts. The justice of those criticisms will appear from perusal of Appendix A, considered in connexion with Xavier's plain and consistent narrative, as summarized by Du Jarric

If surprise should be felt that a man so great, and in Akbars many respects so good as Akbar, should have demeaned conduct himself by the commission of an act of base personal treachery, such surprise would indicate imperfect acquaintance with his history and with the prevailing practice of statecraft in "India and elsewhere On many occasions Akbar showed himself to be crafty and insincere when dealing with affairs of state Even in modern Europe, which is professedly Christian, most governments draw a sharp line of distinction between public and private morality. Acts which would be universally condemned, if committed in private life, are justified or applauded when committed in the supposed interest of the State It is unnecessary to dwell upon the enunciation and practice of that doctrine by Germany and her pupils

In the case of Asīrgarh the temptation to Akbar was

strong His military reputation was staked upon the capture of the fortress, while owing to his age and the rebellion of his elder son he could not wait indefinitely for its fall. Almost universal Indian experience justified the belief that the captivity of the king would result in the immediate surrender of the garrison. The disappointment of that reasonable expectation, probably due to the presence of foreign officers, as well as the manifest impossibility of breaking down the defences, forced Akbar to rely on bribery when treachery had failed. His breach of faith, which cannot be justified on sound principles, need not cause surprise. Many rulers, ancient and modern, would have felt no hesitation in committing acts of perfidy quite as gross.

Three new Sübas formed

(The newly-acquired territories were organized as three Subas or provinces, namely, Ahmadnagar, Berar (Birar), and Khāndīsh, all three, along with Mālwā and Gujarāt, being placed under the supreme command of Prince Danival, whose appointment as Viceroy of the Deccan is commemorated in an inscription at Asirgarh dated April 20, The land revenue assessment of the Khandesh Suba 1601 was summarily enhanced by 50 per cent 1 In compliment to the prince the name of Khandish was changed to Dandesh, as stated in the well-known inscription on the Buland Darwaza, or Lofty Portal, of the Great Mosque at Fathpur-Sīkrī, which records Akbar's triumphant return to his former capital in the forty-sixth year of his reign (A II 1010) The famous passage, 'So said Jesus, on whom be peace! The world is a bridge, pass over it, but build no house upon it', occurs near the close of the eastern section of the document 2

(The grant of an exceptionally wide jurisdiction to the younger prince probably was intended as a counterpoise to the growing power of the elder, Prince Salīm, then in open rebellion ) Possibly Akbar may have thought of dividing the empire, as Aurangzeb proposed to do a century

Afn, vol 11, p 221 the saying attributed to Jesus has Latif, p 147 The source of not been discovered

later, and of securing his younger son in possession of the southern and western provinces

(However that may be, the attitude of Prince Salim Return rendered absolutely necessary the return of the emperor) of Akbar to Agra to his capital if he wished to retain his crown, treasures, and life, which were all threatened by the ungrateful and undutiful conduct of his first-born son, the well-beloved Shaikhū Bābā, the child of many prayers (Akbar accordingly made all possible speed in the task of organizing the conquered provinces, and marched in April for Agra, where he soon arrived, probably early in May 1601)

Asirgarh was the last of the long list of Akbar's conf Close of quests, which had been practically continuous for forty. Akbar's career of five years 'Hardly ever', observes the Jesuit historian, conquest 'did he undertake anything which he failed to bring to a successful issue, so that his good fortune is celebrated throughout the east by the current saying, "As fortunate as Akbar ",

(But the perfidy which failed to win and the ignoble) corruption which won Asirgarh marked the waning of Akbar's fortunate star His remaining years were few and evil (He was no longer 'the terror of the East', and was forced to lay aside for ever his grandiose projects of winning back the Central Asian realms lost by his grandfather, of annexing the kingdoms of Golkonda and Bijāpur, of carrying his victorious arms to the extremity of the Peninsula, and of driving into the sea the hated Portuguese whose ships and forts mocked at his power 3) For the rest of his time all his failing energy was required to hold what he possessed and to save himself from ignominious supersession

Abu-l Fazl begins his description of the provinces of the empire as in 1595 with the words 'I propose to begin with Bengal, which is at one extremity of Hindustän, and to proceed to Zabulstän [=the Käbul territory], and I hope that Irān [Persia] and Turān [Transoxiana], and other countries may be added to the count' (Ain, vol 11, p 115)

Akbar hated the Portuguese

as a power His personal liking and friendship for individual Portuguese priests seem to have been sincere Purchas, a careful student of his authorities, believed that Akbar 'longed to adde the rest of India, whatsoever is be-twick Indus and Ganges even to the Cape Comon, to his Dominion' (Pilgrimes, chap iv, Wheeler, Early Travels in India, p 28)

by his rebellious son The city of Fathpur-Sikri, on which

he had lavished so much thought and so many millions of rupees lay desolate and deserted, a monument of shattered beliefs and the vanity of human wishes. He had reason to take to heart the words which form part of the inscription already quoted 'Worldly pleasures are but momentary; spend then thy life in devotion and remember that what remains of it is valueless'

Akbar s relations with the Jesuits

The story of Prince Salim's prolonged rebellion of Prince Dāniyāl's death, and other events which saddened the closing years of Akbar's glorious life will be told in the next chapter. Before those subjects are discussed it will be fitting to notice the interesting and little known details of the Jesuit dealings with both Akbar and Salim, as well as of the final embassy sent to Goa in 1601, and to mark the beginnings of commercial intercourse between England and the Mogul empire

Father Pinheiro having been relieved at Lahore by Father Corsi, joined the imperial camp apparently soon after the capitulation of Asirgarh, and experienced intense pleasure at meeting Jerome Xavier, from whom he had been parted for about three years. He offered pictures of the Virgin to Akbar, which were received with gratitude and indications of profound reverence. The emperor made many inquiries concerning the Pope, and was particularly interested in the ceremony of kissing the foot of His Holiness. The Father explained that a cross was marked on the Pontiff's shoe in order to show that the homage was really offered to Christ through his Vicar, and not to the Pope personally Akbar also made the Jesuit explain the proper method of making the sign of the cross. When the emperor marched to Agra in April 1601 he brought both Xavier and Pinheiro with him

Embassy to Goa, 1601

Goa The ambassador selected was a wealthy and influential nobleman of Gujarāt, whose name is disguised as Cogetquius Sultanus Hama, meaning seemingly, Khwāja Sultan Hāmid, or something like that <sup>1</sup> Father Benedict of Goes was

Early in 1601 Akbar resolved to send an embassy to

<sup>1</sup> My efforts to identify this person have failed

ordnance Du Jarrie drily remarks that the ambassador must have appreciated the meaning of that 'martial symphony' Nothing more appears to be on record concerning the results of the mission, which evidently failed in securing active Portuguese support 1

Se ded orders permitting the conversion of Musalmans While at Goa Father Benedict of Goes received orders from his superiors to proceed to Tibet, which was supposed to offer a field favourable to the spread of the Christian faith. Father Machado was sent with him to Agra in order to take his place at Akbar's court. The emperor, as we have seen, had marched from Burhanpur late in April 1601, and must have arrived at Agra in May. He was there when Benedict and Machado came from Goa. Fither Pinheiro went out some leagues to meet them on the road

Akbar graciously gave Pinheiro, who was a favourite of his, permission to return to Lahore, where the newly-appointed Viceroy, Kulij Khān, had shown hostility to the Christians

The Fathers made the hold demand that the emperor might be pleased to issue written orders under his scal expressly permitting such of his subjects as desired it to embrace Christianity without let or hindrance after satisfying himself that the Christians at Lahore had been hardly used, agreed to the Fither's request. Up to that time the liberty to convert Musalmans to the Christian faith had depended on verbal instructions only. The notion that such liberty should be confirmed by signed and sealed orders was regarded by the court officials as destructive of the Muslim religion. The officials also feared that the issue of orders in the sense desired by the Fithers would be displeasing in the highest degree to Kulij Khān, the Viceroy, at Lahore, at that time the most powerful and influential supporter of the throne, whose hostility was not to be provoked lightly. The eunuch in charge of the department? consequently hesitated to carry out his master's instructions,

<sup>\*</sup> Du Jarric, m. 53-6 queens had the custody of the The employment of a cumuch scal was necessary because one of the

and respectfully suggested reconsideration. The difficulties placed in the way of issue of the written orders were so great that the Fathers almost despaired of success Ultimately they obtained the good offices of a young man who had been Pinheiro's pupil, and had opportunities of private access to the emperor The young man was able to overcome even the powerful opposition of Azīz Kokā, who was at that time the great officer charged with the scaling of imperial commands The desired document was made out in due form and handed to the Fathers Akbar's determined action convinced the Muhammadans that he could no longer be considered a Muslim

Pinheiro, having won a success so notable, was allowed to return to Lahore, and was given a horse for the journey Before he left he had the pleasure of laying before Akbar a work by Jerome Xavier, entitled the 'Mirror of Holiness' (Mirātu-l-Kuds), or alternatively, 'The Life of the Messiah' (Dāstān-1-Masīh), which had been composed in Portuguese and translated into Persian by Xavier with expert help Akbar was delighted with the treatise, and insisted on Azīz Kokā reading it aloud to him That nobleman, who must have hated the task, made the best of a bad business, and asked that a second copy might be prepared for his own use The actual manuscript presented to Akbar in 1602 is said to be that now in the Bodleian Library 1

Prince Salim showed anxiety as great as that of his father Prince to\_secure Portuguese support, and through it command of European ordnance In the year 1602, while in open to the rebellion, he cultivated assiduously the friendship of the Fathers, and did his best to persuade them that he was sincerely devoted to the Christian religion and especially

Salim's overtures Portuguese

words, with the addition of the Hāhī year 47 All the incidents mentioned in the text, except the reference to the Bodleian copy, will be found in Maclagan. p 86, with other details same author gives a nearly complete account of Jerome Xavier's works (pp 110-18)

<sup>1</sup> The MS is No 364 in Catalogue Persian MSS = Fraser, 206 It contains 200 folios of 15 lines each, written in a clear and legible nastalik hand, and measures 9th by 5th inches An illuminated cross is inserted on folio 1b The colophon states that the book was finished to Akbar's order in 1602, the date being written in Persian

to the cult of the Virgin Mary He even sent an envoy to Goa asking that priests might be accredited to his rival court at Allahabid But the Provincial cautiously declined to entangle himself in such a dangerous affair and returned a politic refusal. The prince also entered into private correspondence with Xavier, who was as cautious as his superiors, and showed the prince's letters to Akbar. Salim tried to secure the Tather's goodwill by presenting him with a black cloak which he had worn himself. He also sent for the use of the church a heavy silver image of the infant Jesus, and round his neck wore a locket containing portraits of Jesus and the Virgin. He subscribed his letters with the sign of the cross.

After the final reconciliation with his father in November 1604 the prince, while staying at Agra continued his flattering attentions to Xavier. He employed skilled artists to reproduce sacred Christian images, and had a crucifix engrived on a large emerald which he wore suspended by a chain from his neck. He also contributed considerable sums for the erection of a suitable church at Agra, and professed the deepest interest in Xavier's theological writings. The obvious insincerity of his proceedings needs no comment.

Adventures of John Mildenhall The strange adventures and proceedings of John Mildenhall or Midnall are known from his two letters printed by Purch is combined with certain information collected by Orme and Loster from the Last India Company's records Mildenhall, a merchant, was employed in 1600, while the establishment of the company was under adjustment to bear a letter from Queen Llizabeth to Akbar requesting liberty to trade in his dominions on terms as good as tho employed by the Portuguese. The text of the letter does not seem to be recorded (Mildenhall suited from London for the coast of Syria on Lebruary 12, 1599, and arrived overland at Aleppo on Max 21 of that year. More than a year later July 7, 1600, he left Aleppo, travelling with a great curvan, and so journeyed through Mesopotami and Per ia to Kandahar on the fronter of Albar's emp r

His further proceedings are related in a long letter addressed to Mr Richard Staper, dated from Kaswin (Casbin) in Persia on October 3, 1606, nearly a year after Akbar's death

From Kandahār he had made his way to Lahore early Mildenin 1603, and on arrival there had reported himself by letter to Akbar, who directed him to proceed to Agra) He complied, and, after a journey of twenty-one days, was well received at court He must have been amply supplied with eash, because he states that at his audience he presented the emperor with twenty-nine good horses, some of which cost £50 or £60 each He was then summoned to state his business before the council of ministers that the Queen of England sought the friendship of Akbar and trading privileges in his empire equal to those of the Portuguese He further asked the emperor not to take offence if the English should capture Portuguese ships or ports on his coasts

Some days later Akbar presented Mildenhall with gifts worth £500 and flattered him with fair words situation changed when the emperor consulted his Jesuit friends at Agra and Lahore, who were 'in an exceeding great rage', and denounced Englishmen generally as thieves and spies The Jesuits gained over the councillors, so that Mildenhall, failing to obtain any satisfaction, absented himself from court Akbar then soothed him by more fair words and presents of rich garments Six months thus passed, during which the Jesuits bought over Akbar's two principal ministers with bribes of at least £500 each, and enticed away the Armenian interpreter of the envoy, who was obliged to work hard studying Persian for six months in order to be able to speak for himself He then resumed attendance at court and requested permission to depart because he felt unable to withstand the Jesuits He also asked Akbar to hear a statement of his grievances Audience was granted on a Wednesday, evidently some time in 1605 The Sunday following was appointed for hearing the statement of Mildenhall, who explained the advantages to be derived by the emperor from friendship and commerce

with England, on terms similar to those arranged by the queen with Turkey Prince Salim stood forward and expressed his agreement with Mildenhall, who had argued that intercourse with the Jesuits for ten or twelve years had not resulted either in the arrival of in embissy or in the receipt of valuable presents. Mildenhall promised that Akbar should get from England both the embassy and the Akbar then laughed at the Jesuits and directed his chief minister, called the Viceroy by the writer, and evidently the Khān-i Azam (Azīz Kokā), to make out and seal formal documents granting Mildenhall's requests in full. Within thirty days the papers were actually completed, and, as an extra precaution, confirmed by the prince. When Mildenhall was writing on October 3, 1606, he had them with him in Persia! According to Orme, he actually obtained the farman, after Akbar's death, from Jahangir The discomfiture of the Jesuits, therefore, must have taken place in August or September 1605, after the reconciliation with Salim and shortly before Akbar's fatal illness, which began late in September

The chief motive which influenced Akbar and his son in granting the requests of the Linglish envoy evidently was the expected gratification of their vanity and cupidity. An embassy from a country so distant as Lingland would be regarded and represented as a mi sion bearing tribute to the foot of the throne, while the accompanying presents would be interesting as curiosities in addition to being velcome for their intrinsic value.

Portuguese results, and died on the 29th of May, which confirmed the suspicion', and he adds that 'Andrew Starkey was poisoned somewhere on the way by two friars '1 Mildenhall himself was reputed to have used the same secret weapon, and to have perished by it )

'The rest of his story', Orme observes, 'is very obscure He returned to Persia, if not before, in 1610, with some commission, in which two others, young men, were joined, whom it is said he poisoned, in order to embezzle the effects committed to their common charge, with which he repaired to Agra, where he turned Roman Catholic, and died himself of poison, leaving all he possessed to a Frenchman, whose daughter he intended to marry Mr Kerridge was at that time the resident at Agra, but being constantly occupied in attendance on the court, sent for Wittington to collect the effects left by Mildenhall, of which to the amount of 20,000 dollars were recovered '2

It is, of course, impossible now to judge how far such suspicions of poisonings on all sides were justified Probably they were quite unfounded in many cases, if not in all Mildenhall's negotiations seem to have formed the basis of the decision taken a few years later to send Sir Thomas Roe as the duly accredited ambassador of King James I

(Mildenhall's informal mission was, as we have seen, First connected with the proposed formation of a chartered com- charter pany for trade in the east That project took shape on the East last day of 1600, when Queen Elizabeth granted her charter Company, to 'the Governor and Company of Merchants of London Dec 31, trading with the East Indies', and so founded the famous East India Company<sup>3</sup>) The results of that Company's

Orme, Historical Fragments, 4to, 1805, p 333 Jerome Xavier, in his letter dated September 6 (NS), 1604, published by Maclagan only (pp 80, 03), accuses the 'English heretic' [scil Mildenhall] of contriving a 'diabolical plot', and giving lavish bribes Xavier was of opinion that the Englishman would never obtain the concessions asked for doubt both sides bribed as heavily as their resources per-

The Orme, op cit, p 342

curious reader will find further details about Mildenhall (Midnall) and Canning in Letters received by the East India Company from its Servants in the East, vol 11, 1613-15, ed Foster, Sampson, Low & Co, 1897 Mildenhall seems to have been a rogue That volume does not support the poisoning hypothesis, so far as Canning was concerned

A copy of the charter will be found in Purchas, ed MacLehose, vol 11, pp 366-91

1000

proceedings are known in substance to everybody. They do not, however, concern the biography of Akbar, who may never have heard of the newly founded institution. Mildenhall, one of the three or four Englishmen known personally to him, may or may not have informed him on the subject. No important consequences resulted from the entry of the Company into Indian trade until after Akbar's death. But no account of his reign could be considered complete which should fail to notice the remarkable fact that the powers which became the heir of the Moguls was born during the life and reign of the real founder of the Mogul empire.

The merchants of London, who incorporated themselves

Akbar's relations with Euro-peans

The merchants of London, who incorporated themselves by virtue of Elizabeth's charter, aimed primarily at annexing a share of the profitable Dutch trade with the Spice Islands. The subsequent development of the trade in India proper was in large measure an afterthought consequent on the failure of the attempt to oust the Dutch from the Indian Archipelago, which failure was made definitive by the massacre of Amboyna in 1628

The Dutch had already entered into possession of a valuable trade in the eastern seas when their East India Company was incorporated on March 20 ,1602 They did not come into contact with Akbar Tne establishment of English 'factories', or trading stations, on the coast of the Bay of Bengal in 1610-11 marks the effective beginning of Anglo-Indian commerce, five or six years after Akbar's death The first English ship to arrive at an Indian port was the Hector, commanded by Captain William Hawkins, which called at Surat in August 1608, and, after doing a little trade with much difficulty, went on to Bantam The few Englishmen who visited India during Akbar's lifetime were merely pioneers surveying the ground for the operations of future The first Englishman to reside in India, as generations already mentioned, was the Jesuit, the Rev Thomas Stephens or Stevens, who came out in 1579 and laboured for forty years as a zealous priest and missioner in Goa and the neighbourhood, taking no part in politics The emperor as appears Akbar never heard of his existence

must have had some communication with John Newbery and Ralph Fitch when they were at Agra and Fathpur-Sikri in 1585, as otherwise he could not have taken their companion, William Leedes, the jeweller, into his service, but Fitch makes no mention of any audience being granted to his party. The only other British subject known to have conversed with Akbar is John Mildenhall, whose story has been related. The notions about England which Akbar can have picked up from those trading visitors must have been fragmentary and confused, and in all probability he formed a poor opinion of their country. Mildenhall was not a creditable representative.

The only European power concerning which Akbar possessed any substantial knowledge was the Portuguese, and his interest in Portuguese affairs was mainly aroused by his intense desire to destroy the settlements of the intrusive foreigners who dared to trespass on the coast of one of his richest provinces, and to humble him by requiring his ships to sail under cover of passports granted by Portuguese authority

## APPENDIX A

## Official account of the Capitulation of Asirgarh

Professor Dowson the translator of the extracts quoted below, certifies that, with certain exceptions, the Albarnama of Faizi Sirlindic is 'nothing more than a compilation from the Tabakat-i Albari and the Albar-nāma of Abu-l Fazl It ends with the latter work in 1010 m (1602 a d)' (E & D, vi, 116) The extracts, therefore, save where difference is noted, are equivalent to passages from Abu-l Fazl's book The relevant parts will now be cited

'On the 21st Safar [scil A H 1009] news arrived of the capture of Ahmadnagar on the 18th '(p 144) That date is equivalent to August 19, 1600 (o s)

The author then gives a brief account of the fall of Ahmadnagar, followed by a gap in the translation marked

He continues (p 145)

'A few days after, Bahādur sent Sādāt Khān and Shakh Pir Muhammad Husain, two of his chief men, to the Emperor, with ten elephants and an entreaty for forgiveness Two days afterwards,

Shaikh Pir Muhammad was sent back into the fortress, and Sādā Khān was kept as the guest of Shaikh karld. The escort which had come out with him was ordered to return with Pir Muhammad, but the men, about a hundred in number, declared that they would not return into the fortress and become prisoners (astr) in Asirgarh. Permission to remain was given to those who could give some bail that they would not run away, otherwise they were to be put in confinement. In the end some found the required bail, and some went back into the fortress?

That passage as it stands by itself is absurd and incredible But when read in the light of Du Jarric's straightforward narrative, it is seen to be a garbled account of the kidnapping of Bahadur with his escort about the end of August The writer is careful to make no mention of the king The extraordinary phrase that 'Sadat Khan was kept as the guest of Shaikh Farid' is merely a polite way of saying that he was made prisoner Although Du Jarrie does not happen to mention Pir Muhammad and Sadat Khan by name, there is no difficulty about believing that they were kidnapped along with their king, and that negotiations for capitulation were conducted through Pir Muhammad The statement that a hundred of the escort made a pun in order to excuse their refusal to rejoin the garrison is ridiculous are then told that some were allowed out on bail, some were imprisoned, and some allowed to return to the fortress

The author continues without a break

It will be observed that the author states that a corrupted atmosphere, manifested by two non-fatal disorders, was merely among the causes leading to the capitulation. That statement is wholly inconsistent with Abu-l Farl's allegation of mortality on a gigantic scale. The kidnapping of the king having been concealed, the author necessarily pretends that Bahādur remained within the walls to the end

He continues without interruption

'When Bahādur came out, the Emperor held a grand darbār, at which all the great men were present, and Bahādur was amazed at the splendour and state. Mukarrib Khān, and several other of Bahādur's nobles, were sent into the fortress, in advance of Shaikh Abu I Farl, to inform the garrison of the surrender, and to require the giving up of the keys. When they approached, Mukarrib Khān's father mounted the top of the fort, and reviled him for having thrown his master into bonds and surrendered the fort. Unable to endure his abuse, the son

Dowson's note—'Abu-l Fazl says that the pestilence arose from the penning up of more than 100,000 animals in the fortress, and that 25,000 human beings died from it'

stabbed himself two or three times in the abdomen, and a few days afterwards he died. On the 17th Safar the royal forces were admitted, and the keys were given up.— Khān Khānān, who had come from Ahmadnagar went into the fortress, and placed the royal seal on the treasure and warlike stores, which were then placed in charge of responsible officers. Just at this time Mirzā Jānī Beg of Tatta died.

'On the 8th Sha'ban the I imperor bestowed great honours on Shaikh Abu I Fazl etc. The I imperor went in and inspected the fortress All the treasures and effects of Bahādur Khān, which had been collected by his ancestors during two hundred years, were brought out, and the wives and women of Bahādur, two hundred in number, were presented. The I'mperor staved in the place three days and then proceeded to Burhānpur. On the 28th Shawwāl all the country of the Dakhin, Birār khāndesh, Māhw i and Gujarāt were placed under the rule of Prince Dāmyāl'

That passage contains statements even more absurd than those in the first extract, which it resembles by including veiled references to the kidnapping which had occurred at the end of August

The 'grand darbar' placed by Sirhindi in January 1601, when as we know from the mosque inscription, the fortress really surrendered, is the one held at the end of August 1600, when Akbar 'sat like a statue', forced Bahadur to prostrate himself and then kidnapped him. The success of the bribery operations in January did not offer occasion for a solemn court function The author had just told us that Bahadur, in deference to the wishes of all ranks of the garrison, had written offering to expitulate. He now states that information had to be sent to the garrison that the capitulation had taken place. The king, too, is represented as being in bonds' Mukarrib Khan, who is said to have stabled himself because of his father's abuse. clearly is the plain spoken youth murdered by order of Akbar His father must be the unnamed Abyssinian commandant of Du Jarrie whose reproaches alleged to have been hurled at his son were really directed against the perfidious emperor Bahadur had come out to surrender in accordance with the urgent entreaties of the whole garrison, why should Mukarrib Khan be blamed for his sovereign's captivity?

The dates are impossible Ahmadnagar fell on Safar 18, the news reaching Asirgarh on the 21st We are now told that 'on the 17th Safar the royal forces were admitted [to Asirgarh], and the keys were given up', which is absurd

A H 1009 began on July 3 (os), 1600 Consequently the 18th of Safar, the second month (29 days July +19 of August=48 days) was August 19 (Muharram, first month, 30 days +18 of second month=48 days) The fortress of Asīrgarh was surrendered in January 1601, not in August 1600, and long after the fall of Ahmadnagar, not before it, as stated by the author The capitulation took place on the 22nd of Rajab, the seventh month of A H 1009=January 17, 1601, and not in Safar the second month The conferment of honours in Sha'bān, the

eighth month, is therefore correctly stated. The dating of Prince Dāniyāl's appointment in Shawwâl, the tenth month = April 1601, also is correct.

The chronology is muddled in many books, but so much exposition must suffice. It vould be too tedious to examine in detail the errors of various writers. One of the worst is that in Burgess, The Chronology of Modern India, 1913, where the fall of Asirgarh is placed in 1599.

## CHAPTER XI

REBELLION OF PRINCE SALIM, DEATH OF PRINCE DANIYAL AND OF AKBAR'S MOTHER, SUBMISSION AND ARREST OF PRINCE SALIM, LAST ILLNESS AND DEATH OF AKBAR (OCTOBER 1605), DESECRATION OF HIS TOMB (1691)

(As early as 1591, when the emperor suffered from an Prince attack of colic, he expressed his suspicion that Prince Salim had caused poison to be administered to him 1) It is impossible to say whether or not the suspicion was then justified, but it is certain that un 1600 Salīm had become utterly weary of waiting for the long-deferred and ardently desired succession ) The prince, who was then thirty-one years of age, felt aggrieved because the reign of his father had already lasted more than forty years, and Akbar's strong constitution seemed to postpone indefinitely the close of his Salim, therefore, following many evil precedents in Asiatic history, resolved to anticipate the course of nature. and occupy the imperial throne by force, whatever might be the consequence to his father The prince was then residing at Ajmer

Shāhbāz Khān Kambū who had been appointed to assist Salim in the administration of the Aimer province, died in 1600, probably about the middle of the year 2

The deceased nobleman, although renowned for generosity and lavish expenditure, left behind him immense wealth, which Salim promptly appropriated, thus providing himself with cash for the execution of his meditated treason 3

Rājā Mān Singh, governor of Bengal and Bihār, who Rājā disliked the Bengal climate, usually resided at Ajmēr,

<sup>1</sup> Badāonī, 11, 390

must have occurred towards the close of A H 1008

<sup>\*</sup> The precise date of the death of Shahbaz Khan is not recorded He died in A H 1008, which ended in July 1600 The course of events indicates that his decease

The treasure seized is said to have exceeded ten millions of rupees, a 'crore' (de Laet, p 187)

revolt in Bengal, A D 1600 leaving the administration of his provinces in the hands of deputies. About this time (A. D. 1600) an Afghan chief named Usmān Khān rebelled, defeated the imperial officers, and occupied the greater part of Bengal Rājā Mān Singh was obliged to take the field in person. He acted with vigour and defeated the rebels decisively at Shērpur Atāī, a small town, now apparently in the Murshīdābād District. The Rājā, after his victory, returned to court, and was raised, contrary to precedent, to the exalted rank of 'commander of 7,000', reserved up to that time for members of the imperial family

Man Singh remained in Bengal until A II. 1013 (A D 1604-5), when he resigned the government and proceeded to Agra. His offering of 900 elephants greatly pleased Akhar<sup>2</sup>. He was, consequently, at the capital when Akhar became ill in September 1605.

Open rebellion of Prince Salten, 1600

L Salim had been advised by his brother-in-law, Raja Man Singh, to proceed on service against the Bengal rebels, and. according to one authority, the Raja went so far as to counsel the prince to take possession of the eastern pro-If Man Singh really gave that counsel, it would have been offered for the purpose of keeping Salim out of the way, and opening up Khusrū's path to the throne; Salim, however, who was not inclined to endanger his own prospects by absence in remote regions, decided to retire no farther than Allahabad, where he had partisans had hoped to obtain possession of Agra, the capital and chief treasure city of the empire, which at that time probably had not less than fifteen million pounds sterling of cash stored in the vaults of the fort Kulij Khān, the governor of Agra, visited the prince, who was advised by some of his adherents to seize the visitor, but Salim shrank from that

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> It was in the Sharlfabād Sarkār (Atn, vol ni, p 140), which, necording to Blochmann, extended 'from Bardwan to Fath Singh, south of Murshidābād '(ibid, vol i, p 341) Thornton (Gazetteer) mentions 'Secrpore', 18 miles W by S from Murshidābād

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Stewart, Hist of Bengal (ed 1813), p 190 Abu-l Farl, after his manner, minimizes the extent of the success gained by the rebellious chief 'The province', he says, 'was not lost, but the rebels got possession of some places' (A N, in E & D, vi, 98)

dangerous treachery, and finding that Kulij Khān would not betray his trust passed on eastwards In July he crossed the Jumna a few miles from the city, and carefully avoided an interview with his grandmother, who desired to dissuade him from his purpose of rebellion and had come out to meet The old lady, who loved him ardently, was deeply pained by his behaviour (Salim, on arrival at Allahabad, appropriated the revenue of Bihār, a treasure exceeding three million pounds sterling (30 lakhs of rupees), seized many provinces and districts extending from Kalpi\_to Hājīpur, and assigned them to his leading supporters as jägīrs Kutbu-d dīn Kokaltāsh obtained Bihār, Allāh Beg was appointed to Jaunpur, and so on Those acts amounted to avowed rebellion 1

Akbar, having left the Deccan in April, as related in the Salim last preceding chapter, must have arrived at Agra in May Some time after his return, the exact date not being recorded, title, he received reports that Salim was coming to court at the head of 30,000 cavalry, and that he had actually advanced as far as Etawah (Itawa), only seventy-three miles distant from the capital (The emperor dispatched an urgent letter filled with remonstrances and threats, directing his son to return to Allahabad, He followed up that communication by a second conferring on the prince the government of Bengal and Orissa (Salim) took no notice of his appointment to the eastern provinces, but submitted to the necessity of returning to Allahabad, where he openly assumed the royal style and set up as an independent king) He was good enough to designate his father, by way of distinction, as the Great King 2

assumes roval

1 Salim crossed the Jumna on Amardad 1, Ilähi year 45 (March 1600–March 1601) as stated by A N in E & D, vi, 99, that is to say, about July 10, 1600 Gladwin (1 e Magair-1 J) asserts that Man Singh advised the seizure of the eastern provinces For the hife of Kulij (Qulij) Khūn see Blochmann, Aīn, vol 1, pp 34 n, 354 The names of the provinces

seized by Salim are given by de Lact in corrupt forms Akbar's death in 1605 the cash in Agra fort exceeded 20,000,000 pounds sterling It can hardly have been less than 15,000,000 in

Gladwin, p vi 'Princeps quippe se ctiam regem, etsi Patrem magnum diceret regem' (Du Jarric, 111, 118)

Negotiations, Salims defiance

(Either late in 1601 or early in 1602 Salim sent his adherent, Dost Muhammad of Kābul, generally designated by his late: title of Khwāja Jahān, as his envoy to negotiate with Akbar The envoy remained at Agra for six months but the prince's insincere protestations of regret for his conduct were coupled with conditions which the emperor could not possibly Salim required that he should be permitted to visit his father at the head of 70,000 men, that all his grants to his officers should be confirmed, and that his adherents should not be regarded as rebels. The negotiations for definite reconciliation consequently failed > At that time Akbar could not make up his mind to fight his son, for whom he had undoubtedly felt warm affection. How far he was influenced by parental love and how far by fear of Salīm's considerable power, cannot be determined ably his hesitation was caused by both motives (Throughout the year 1602 the prince continued to hold his court at Allahabad) and to maintain royal state as king of the provinces which he had usurped /He emphasized his claim to royalty by striking both gold and copper money, specimens of which he had the impudence to send to his father That insult moved Akbar to action 1)

Murder of Abu-Fazl The emperor wrote a full account of the misdeeds and insolence of the prince to Abu-l Fazl, who was in charge of

<sup>1</sup> For Dost Muhammad of Kābul, or Khwāja Jahān, sec Blochmann, Ain, vol 1, pp 424, 477 He was highly favoured by Jahangir, who married his daughter and appointed him to the important office of Bakhshi is frequently mentioned in Jahangir's Memoirs, see Beveridge's Index The account of his mission to Akbar is from van den Broecke in de Laet, p 100 The Takmil names Mir Sadr Jahān as the agent employed in these early negotiations, and he, too, may have been utilized The money was gold and copper (auream atque aeneam monetam suo nomine non modo cudi fecit, sed et ad patrem misit ut animum ejus magis irritaret), not gold and silver, ns Lethbridge (p 198) wrongly translates (de Lact, p 208) No specimen is recorded of those coins, which presumably were few in number and soon called in The silver 'Salimi rupees seem to have been struck after the prince s accession, before he had dies ready with his new title of Jahangir (Taylor, J A S B 1904, Num Suppl, pp 5-10) Certain Allahabad coins of the 44th and 45th years (1500-1601) have been supposed to be coins struck during the prince's rebellion But they are silver and do not bear Salim's name, so they do not agree with the description in de Lact (Rodgers, J A S B, part 1, vol lvii (1888), p 18, B M Catal, pp lvvii, 48)

the imperial interests in the Decean. His dispatch may be fated in June 1602 or early in July Abu-l Fazl saw the necessity for strong action, and replied saying that he would bring the prince bound to court. Salim fully understood the danger to himself which would ensue on the acceptance of Abu-I I azl s advice and resolved to intercept and kill his father's dearest surviving friend 1. The story of the murder is related in detail by Asad Beg, who made special inquiry into the circumstances. He was in the suite of the returning minister as far as Sironj now in the Tonk State, and begged to be allowed to escort him to Gwalior, because treachery was feared. But Abu-l Fazl refused to pay any heed to warnings and proceeded on the way towards Agra with in inadequate escort. When he arrived at Sarāi Brrar ten or twelve miles from Narwar, he was again warned of the intended attack by a religious mendicant, but deliberately abstained from taking the most obvious precautions and even dismissed the guards offered to him by friends

Early in the morning of August 12 1602, the minister was attacked as he was about to make the day's march, by Bir Singh the Bundīla chieftain of Orchhā, whom Salīm had hired for the purpose. The bandit chief's force of five hundred mailed horsemen soon overpowered the resistance of the traveller's small retinue. (Abu-l Fazl was transfixed by a lance and promptly decapitated. His head was sent to Allahabad, where Salīm received it with unholy joy and treated it with shameful insult?)

ct patrem non parum irritarit, et regiam omnem consternavit' The Tahmil represents the summons of Abu-I Fazi to court as a recall due to Akbar's displeasure at the tone of his reports concerning Prince Salim (E & D, vi, 107) I do not believe that version The text follows the Fragmentum in de Lact p 508

in de Lact p \$66

Asad Beg in E & D, vi,
156-60 'Caput principi missum,
ingenti gaudio ipsum perfudit'
(de Lact, p \$66) 'Salim it
is said, had it thrown into "an

Du Iarrie (iii, 114) gives the following brief account of the murder, without naming the without I do not know why he should describe Abu-I Fazl as an adherent of Salim. Pater chim cum primarium quemdam ducem a judicu singularis virum, qui filo adhaerebat, quemque ille ob insignem prudentiam & robur magni facichat, vocasset, filius, quantum consilio hujus è re patris futura essent, praesagiens, per insidias illum in via interfici curat, caputque ad se deferri. Quo facto

The prince felt no remorse for the crime On the contrary he gloried in it, and was graceless enough to place on recor the following account

Salim's account of the crime.

'I promoted Rājā Bīr Singh Deo, a Bundēla Rajput, wh had obtained my favour, and who excels his equals and rela tives in valour, personal goodness and simple-heartedness to the rank of 3.000 The reason for his advancement and for the regard shown to him was that near the end of m revered father's time, Shaikh Abu-l Fazl, who excelled th Shaikhzādas of Hindustan in wisdom and learning, hai adorned himself outwardly with the jewel of sincerity, and sold it to my father at a heavy price He had been sum moned from the Deccan, and since his feelings towards me were not honest, he both publicly and privately spok against me At this period, when, through strife-mongering intriguers, the august feelings of my revered father wer entirely embittered against me, it was certain that if h obtained the honour of waiting on him (Akbar) it would be the cause of more confusion, and would preclude me fron the favour of union with him (my father) necessary to prevent him from coming to court

'As Bir Singh Deo's country was exactly on the route and he was then a rebel, I sent him a message that if he would stop that sedition-monger and kill him he would receive every kindness from me By God's grace, when Shaikh Abu-l Fazl was passing through Bir Singh Deo's country, the Raja blocked his road, and after a little contest scattered his men and killed him. He sent his head to me in Allahabad. Although this event was a cause of anger in the mind of the late King (Akbar), in the end it enabled me to proceed without disturbance of mind to kiss the threshold of my father's palace, and by degrees the resentment of the King was cleared away'.

The cynical effrontery of that passage would be difficult to beat. The blasphemous ascription of success in the treacherous murder to the grace of God is particularly difficulting, while the avowed indifference to Akbar's feelings

unworthy place", where it lay for a long time '(Blochmann, Ain, vol 1, p xx)) Probably the quotation is from the Ma'āsiru-l Umarā Elphinstone and some other authors erroneously write 'Nar Singh' for 'Bir Singh'

<sup>1</sup> Jahängir, R B, 1, 21, 25

The explanations offered in the Ma'āsir-i Jahāngīr, E & D, vi, 442-4, agree with those given by Jahāngīr, but are expressed at a little more length. The author seems to deny that Salīm struck coins in his own name.

proves the insincerity of the writer's frequent references to Jus 'revered father

(The crime made Akbar furious with rage and distracted Liceape with grief. For three days he abstained from appearing in Singh, the public audience a dangerous omission in a country where murderer the non-appearance of the sovereign for a single day might be the signal for a revolution ) Urgent orders were sent out to hunt down and slav the chief who had presumed to kill the emperor's friend. Akbar fell into the greatest conceivable passion when he learned that Bir Singh had escaped through the territories of the Rājā of Gwāhor, and he was much puzzled by conflicting reports which east the blame for the failure of the pursuit now on one person, and now on another. At last about three months after the murder, he called for Asad Beg (November, 1602) and put him on special duty to ascertain who was guilty. In due course presumably towards the end of 1602. Asad Beg returned from his mission and judiciously reported that nobody had erred intentionally, although there had been gross neglect, a fault shared by all concerned. Akbar accepted the excuse, and did not prosecute his researches further 1 Bir Singh, although hotly pursued and wounded on one occasion, evaded capture and lived to enjoy the favour of Jahangir as already related?

(The murder was effectual for two years in stopping Akbar from taking strong measures to coerce his rebellious son)

Abu-l Fazl, who thus met his death in the fifty-second Abu l vear of his age,) was the second son of Shaikh Mubarak, the learned unorthodox theologian who had been the first to suggest to Akbar the idea of assuming the spiritual as well as the temporal guidance of his people Faizī, the Shaikh's ilder son, who had entered Akbar's service in 1567, was not ambitious of high official rank, and devoted himself mainly to literary pursuits He was content with a modest provision as ' commander of 400', and died in 1595, two years after his father, who had attained a great age Abu-l Fazl,

 $<sup>^1</sup>$  Asad Beg in E & D , vi, 162 made in December 1602 . Asad Beg's report must have been  $^2$  Takmīl, in E & D , 2 Takmīl, in E & D, vi, 114

`,

who had shown extraordinary precocity and had spen a studious youth, succeeded in 1574, by means of a Korani commentary, in attracting the attention of the emperor Having once entered on the road to advancement he too good care to secure his continual progress, and in du course attained the lofty and lucrative dignity of 'com mander of 4,000' His favour at court became so marke that the Jesuits speak of him as 'the King's Jonathan He appears to have possessed more influence over Akha than that enjoyed by any other person It was not neces sary to appoint him to any of the highest offices occupied an informal position as Secretary of State and Private Secretary, which secured him in practice greate power than if he had been Vakil or Vizier He was largel concerned in developing his father's ideas, especially thos of universal toleration and the spiritual headship of th It is not clear how far he advised or supported his master's unworthy insults to Islam which obviously violated the principle of toleration He suppresses mention of them, our knowledge of the facts being derived from Badāonī and the Jesuits

The brilliant official success of Abu-l Fazl was due partly to his exceptional intellectual gifts and partly to his adroit ness as a courtier. He resembled Francis Bacon in combining extraordinary mental powers and capacity for work with the servility of an ambitious courtier. Father Monserrate, who knew him intimately, had no hesitation in declaring that Abu-l Fazl easily surpassed all his contemporaries in acuteness of intellect. The observation undoubtedly true, is supported by the verdict of later age: and the testimony of the successful minister's writings. When Badāonī describes Abu-l Fazl as being 'officious time-serving, openly faithless, continually studying the emperor's whims, a flatterer beyond all bounds',2 the language may be censured for its obvious malice, but I do not think it is far from the truth. Notwithstanding Bloch-

omnes superabat' (Commentarius, p 639)
2 Badāoni, 11, 202

mann's opinion to the contrary, the author of the Ahbarnama and Ain-1 Abbari actually was a consummate and shameless flatterer Both works were conceived and executed as monuments to the glory of their writer's master Almost all matters considered detrimental to Akbar's renown are suppressed, glossed\_over, or occasionally even falsified Abu-l Fazl, when not influenced by his resolve to magnify Akbar at all costs, was more conscientious in the collection of facts than most Asiatic historians, and was especially careful about the details of chronology But his books are one-sided panegyrics, and must be treated as such by a critical historian Their merits as literature will be considered in the fifteenth chapter

Abu-l Fazl availed himself of the liberty allowed by his Heligion in his relations with women He had at least the canonical four wives 1 His private life, when judged by a Muslim standard, was considered to be blameless had a prodigious appetite, rivalling that of Sultan Mahmud Bīgarhā of Gujarāt, and is reputed to have consumed daily nearly thirty pounds of food 2

His sincerity in adopting and managing Akbar's ridiculous eclectic religion may be doubted or even denied, with good Badāonī relates a conversation which he had with reason him about 1576, when Badāonī inquired, 'Who will have a greater passion for all the notorious heresies than yourself?' The reply was, 'I wish to wander for a few days in the vale of infidelity for sport's The obvious inference of insincerity to be drawn from that reply is supported by the anecdote of Prince Salim's malicious delight in finding ; forty scribes copying Korāns at the Secretary's house when , the prince paid a surprise visit 4 Abu-l Fazl, who had been

<sup>1</sup> Ain, vol 111, p 449 He married Hindu, Persian, and Kashmiri wives, in addition to a lady of an honourable house and a family distinguished for learning He says that the extra consorts were 'occasions of great joy' to him, and so was more fortunate than many polygamists \* For the Sultan see Bayley

Hist of Gujarāt, p 162 The 'maund' of Akbar, containing 40 'seers', was equivalent to 55½ pounds Abu-l Fazl is said to have eaten 22 'seers' daily

Badāonī, 11, 270

Blochmann, in Ain, vol i, p vvi, the authority is not stated, but probably is the Ma'āsiru l Umarā

brought up as a learned Muslim theologian with Sūfī or mystical tendencies, appears never to have heartily renounced his unorthodox form of Islām. He was far too clever and deeply read to believe in Akbar as the prophet of a new religion. This work being a biography of Akbar himself, and not a detailed account of his contemporaries, it is impossible to discuss more fully in this place the interesting life-story of Abu-l Fazl which would furnish material for a separate volume. His son Abdu-r rahmān attained considerable distinction in an official career.

Reconciliation effected by Salima Bēgam, 1603

Sultan Salīma Bēgam, Bairām Khān's widow, and Prince Murad's mother, whom Akbar had espoused in his youth, had always occupied a position of great influence in the imperial household. Being resolved to bring father and son together, and to ward off the horrors of civil war, if by any means peace could be arranged, she journeyed to Allahabad either late in 1602 or early in 1603, under instructions from the emperor, in order to persuade the prince to submit She succeeded so far that Salim was induced to march towards Agra In or about April 1603 (beginning of 48th regnal year), Akbar received the welcome news that his son had passed Etāwah and would shortly present himself at court Salima Begam returned with the prince and asked Akbar's mother, Maryam Makānī, to accord him her personal protection That aged lady consented, and went out a day's journey to meet the rebel, whom she brought to her own residence She arranged an interview between Salim and his father, who received him courteously, even advancing several steps to meet him. The prince gave tangible evidence of his submission by presenting to his sovereign 12,000 gold mohurs, and no less than 770 elephants. out of which 854 were accepted and placed in the imperial stables, the remainder being returned to the giver knew that his father had a passion for collecting fine

on the same subject He had a good conceit of himself, as appears from the concluding paragraphs of the autobiography

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Blochmann, in Ain, vol 1, p xxv Abu-l Fazl's autobiography will be found in the same work, vol iii, pp 417-51 His writings contain other passages

110

clephants and that no gift more acceptable could be imagined In return he begged for the best elephant in his father's possession, a request which was graciously conceded After a short interval Akbar, taking off his own turban, placed it on the head of his son, thus publicly recognizing him as heir to the throne The reconciliation was complete to all appearance, and Salīma Bēgam must have felt proud at the success of her intervention 1

The reconciliation, however, was not sincere impossible to believe that Akbar can have forgiven heartily the atrocious murder of his dearest friend, and it is certain that Salīm, who felt a grudge against his father for living so long, continued to cherish rebellious thoughts desired that his now acknowledged heir should devote himself in earnest to the destruction of the Rana of Mewar, Amar Singh, who carried on with unquenchable spirit the unequal contest so long waged by his gallant father, Partap, who had died in 1597 The comparative quiet enjoyed by Amar Singh during the last eight years of Akbar's life was not due, as Tod supposed, to any softening of the emperor's heart, under the influence of admiration for a brave adversary The evidence proves with certainty that Akbar never forgave either of the Rānās for their unflinching assertion of independence Partap had actually succeeded before his death in recovering possession of the greater part of Mewar, and the emperor earnestly desired to break the resistance of his successor But Akbar's son and officers disliked warfare in the Rājputāna hills, where little plunder was to be gained, while there was always the risk of a humiliating disaster Amar Singh, therefore, though strong enough to defend himself, was not put to the necessity of isserious fighting on a large scale, and found leisure to remodel the institutions of his country

Salīm, who had withdrawn to Fathpur-Sīkrī, evaded Salim compliance with his father's orders by making extravagant to Allahdemands for increased forces and supplies of treasure, abad,

ın E & D, vı, 108, Gladwın, <sup>1</sup> Takmīl, tr Chalmers, in von Noer, n, 411, 412, and less fully

April

the privilege of governing the territory annexed was frustrated by the young man's incurable vice of inebriety During the southern campaign he was never fit to be anything more than a figure-head, and his habits disqualified him for serious business Like most confirmed drunkards he could not either observe solemn pledges of abstinence or pay any heed to the most earnest remonstrances did his best to reclaim him, and at last was obliged to send Abu-l Fazl's brother to devise means for recalling to court the prince, who was much afraid of his brother Salim, and with good reason The Khān Khānān (Abdurrahīm), to whose daughter Damyal was married, also did his best to restrain his son-in-law, but all efforts were in vain The guards posted to prevent him from obtaining liquor were corrupted, and the poison was brought in secretly, sometimes in the barrels of muskets, sometimes in phials hidden in men's turbans. At last the prince was seized with delirium tremens, and after nearly six weeks' acute illness died at Burhanpur, early in April 1604 The news reached Akbar about a month later (beginning of A H. 1018), and caused him intense distress, which affected his health. At first the emperor was exceedingly angry with the Khān Khānān for failing to prevent the catastrophe, but when more fully informed of the facts restored him to favour.

The prince is described as a handsome man, fond of horses and elephants, and elever in the composition of Hindi verses.<sup>1</sup>

The accounts of Salīm's conduct continuing to be unsatisfactory, Akbar resolved at some time in the summer of 1604 to proceed in person to Allahabad, and if necessary to use force in order to reduce his son to complete submission. Salīm, on his part, heard reports that preparations were being made with Akbar's approval to nominate Prince Khusrū as heir to the throne, and was impelled by fears for his life, liberty, and prospects to defend himself. It seemed as if nothing could avert a battle between father and son.

frustrated expedition, death of the queenmother, 1604

Akbar's

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Blochmann, Ain, vol i, p 309, Takmil, in E & D, vi, 107, 111, 111, van den Broceke in

de Laet, p 201, Jahangir, R B, i, 35 See Appendix B for discussion of the chronology

In August Akbar assembled an army and sent it into camp on the other side of the Jumna, six miles from Agra, giving out publicly that he proposed to proceed to Bengal When the camp had been formed he embarked one night on a barge unattended, intending to join the camp, but his vessel stuck on a bank and he was unable to proceed Then, the season being in the height of the rains, a deluge of rain flooded the camp, laving low all the tents except the imperial pavilion Those accidents, which the astrologers regarded as of evil omen, were sufficient to delay the expedition, although not chough to induce Akbar to change his plans. His aged mother, then about seventy-seven, who loved Salīm dearly, inticipated that if the quarrel should come to the arbitrament of battle her grandson would have little chance of escaping destruction when pitted against her son, a veteran general with an unbroken record of victories She, therefore, used every argument that she could think of to dissuade Akbar from marching against the rebel. When her entreaties fell upon deaf ears the disappointment at the failure of her intervention brought on a serious illness which rapidly Akbar, on receiving reports of her conbecame critical dition, felt bound to return to Agra and attend on her bedside 1 When he armed she had already lost the power of speech Five days later, on or about August 29 (o s = September 8, x s ), she passed away

Her body was conveyed with all speed, borne on the shoulders of relays of nobles, to Delhi, and there laid by the side of her husband, whom she had outlived for forty-eight years <sup>2</sup>

The deceased left in her house a large treasure and a will directing that it should be divided among her male descend-

\* Hamida Bānō Bēgam, alias Maryam Makāni, died on the 20th Shahriwar, the 6th month of the 40th Hähl or regnal year, which began on March 11, 1604 Her death occurred apparently two days after September 6 (N.S.), the date of Navier's letter, but it is not possible to convert Hähl dates with absolute precision Many authors confound her with Häll Begam

Gladwin, p , Navier in Maclagan, p 96, Takmil, tr Chalmers, in von Noer, n, 414 The Queen-Mother was not in her ninetieth year, as stated by Du Jarrie, in, 118 She was only about fifteen years older than her son

Sub-

and

Akbar, notwithstanding his genuine affection for mother, was too fond of money to withstand the temptation of annexing her wealth, the whole of which he appropriated, 318

Akbar did not care to proceed with his hostile expedition without regard to the terms of the will 1 after the death of his mother The opportunity was seized for the renewal of negotiations, which were entrusted to the management of Mir or Miran Sadr Jahan, the emperor's agent at the court of the prince, and a favourite of Salim, mission who regarded the Sadr as his spiritual preceptor arrest of Salim

negotiator employed all his diplomatic skill in favour of the prince, and did his best to bring about a final reconcilia-He was instructed to point out that Salim was now the only surviving son of the emperor, and that he had no

reason to fear any opposition to his succession prince would come before his father as a suppliant, he might feel assured that full pardon and oblivion of all his offences We are told that the Mir also conveyed secret orders, the nature of which has not been recorded would be granted

Presumably they were purely oral and not committed to writing It may well be that they held out the threat of the public recognition of Khusru, in the event of Salim

The envoy, somehow or other, persuaded Salim that I proving obstinate

marched from Allahabad escorted by troops towards Agr was worth his while to submit with the ostensible purpose of offering condolences for t death of his grandmother He arrived at the capital November 9, 1604, apparently leaving his troops encam

at a considerable distance from the city Hc entered A accompanied by his second son Parvia, then a boy a fourteen years of age, and by all his principal adher He was introduced to the presence by Murtaza

moburs a diamond worth a lakh of rupces, and 400 clephants

He was received publicly in a certain gallery or verandah with every appearance of cordiality and affection Suddenly, is he prostrated himself reverently, Akbar seized him by the hand and drew him into an inner apartment The emperor, inflamed by intense passion, then administered several violent slaps on his son's face showering upon him bitter reproaches for his unfilial conduct, and mocking him because, when he had 70 000 horsemen at call, he had been fool and coward enough to cast himself at his father's feet as After that some Akhar, who professed to i suppliant regard the prince as a patient requiring medical treatment, directed to cure his vitinted tastes, ordered that he should be kept in close custody in a bath-room under the charge of Rājā Sīhvāhan a physician and two servants named Rup Khawass and Arjun Hajjam (barber) 1 At the same time Salim's principal adherents were arrested and imprisoned One only escaped, Rājā Bāsū of Mau near in chains Kängrä, an insurgent chief, who received timely warning of the intended treachery, and succeeded in getting away The prince was subjected to the misery of deprivation of his accustomed dose of opium for twenty-four hours, but at the expiration of that time his father brought him a supply with his own hands 2 A day later Akbar, yielding to the entreatics of his wives pardoned the prince, and assigned to him a residence and suite commensurate with his rank

Salīm had been mastered. He humbly accepted the government of the western provinces which had been held by his deceased brother Dāniyāl, and continued to live at Agra in apparent amity with his father until Akbar died on October  $\frac{1}{2}$ 7, 1605. During all that time, more than cleven months, the prince continued to lavish

\* Thus, according to de Latet

But Gladwin, on the authority of the Ma'āsir i Jahāngīr, states that Salīm was deprived of both liquor and opium for ten days

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> The Rājā seems to have been a physician (Elphinstone, ed Cowell, p 529, presumably on authority of Khāfi Khān)

B. Min Cha-

AKBAR THE GREAT MOGUL favours upon the Jesuits, whose influence he was eager to 320

At first Salim used to come to court with a large retinue, sccure

but when that procedure aroused Akbar's suspicions orders were issued that he should be admitted with four attendants

only, No further act of overt rebellion was attempted, and we do not hear what became of Salim's army of 70,000 horsemen, who presumably dispersed and went to their

homes Intrigue in the palace continued, and a powerful party, led by Azīz Kokā and Rājā Mān Singh, desired that Salim should be set aside in favour of his son Khusru

Salim's rebellion, with intervals of insincere reconciliation, had lasted for more than four years, from about the middle The authors who state that it continued for only a few months are in error. Jahangir of 1600 until November 1604

lied freely on the subject in his Memorrs, and pretended that he had resisted the temptation offered by evil counsellors

The fatal illness of Akhar, apparently some kind of diarrhoea or dysentery, began on Monday, September 212 who had prompted him to rebel 1 Akhar s

an original authority (Hist of 192 n)
an original authority (Hist of 192 n)
India, vol. 1v, Mirán, R. B., 1, 408
For Mir or hiangir, R. B., 1, 408
India see J. hiangir, vol. 1, P.
India see J. Hin, vol. 1, P.
Blochmann, Aftir, vol. 1, P.
Blochmann, Taylor supports a sound
Mr. G. P. Taylor supports
Arr G. P. Taylor supports
numismatic argument by the 1 The texts concerning Silin's arrest are given in Appendix B  $I^{ntnl}$ illness

air or ruyior supports a sound the numismatic argument that silm's erroneous assertion that and and disaffortion search characteristics. arrest are given in appendix that they prove then dead, and that Daniyal was then dead the decease the arrest followed the decease the arrest followed the decease

the arrest followed the decease to the arrest followed the at no gre it of the Queen Nother at no gre it of the Queen Nother at no gre it of the Queen Nother in the statements 1605 interval the statements 1605 accept Daniyal's derth in Akbar splace detailed story of Akbar splace detailed violence, which is passionate violence, as only, it is found in de Laet's book only, the found in de cordance with thoroughly in accordance Anananau Mariet (6) Tahan 1904, Num Suppl , p (6) Inhangir, gir's false statement Loon motod ELLOW PERSONNELL CHRISTIAN BEEN dropped already

already using persian ready using fullest inauthorities, gives subject died of formation on the Emperor diarrhoes, said that the acute diarrhoes, dysentery or acute diarrhoes, thoroughly in accordance with Akhar 8 character, and in My Judgement should be accepted as judgement should be accepted as the state of the state of

nance the range of distributed of acute distributed of acute could stop which no remedies to a most which no the transfer to a most which had it like reconstructed to a most which had incut of Gladwin (from the Maid-nent of Gladwin (from the Maid-nent of Jahanara) that Alabar (action All had it list recourse to a most ment of Gracian Crom the story and rent to his rage was comed full year to his do Lact was comed in told his do Lact was comed DONORFUL ASTROCCHUING WE BRIDGE POR STREET WAS ASSESSED. powerful method stopped costive dysentery commence forms of the form of the fo full vent to his rage, The story to his rage, The story to his rage, The story to the source of the story the source of the sour With some emixinshirth the editions

aybentery was beopped costive if the fore and betringury ensued for the fore administered purgetions. Therefore administered the distributions which brought back the distributions. which brought back the diarrhoes,

thoroughly in accordance with

Thomas Herbert in the editions of his book from Wheeler, 1638 (ed. 1677, 1638 (ed. 1677, 1638) of his pool of the ancedote from the ancedo

quous the ancequie from the erroneous edition, was under the erroneous control of candon, was under the exconcous impression that Herbert ranked as

١

His physician Hakim Ali, a practitioner of high repute, refrained for eight days from administering medicine, preferring to trust to nature and the patient's strong constitution. But after the week's experiment no improvement being apparent drugs were exhibited, presumably strong astringents. In unlucky quarrel between the servants of Prince Salim and those of his son Prince Khusru, concerning in elephant fight caused the emperor much annoyance, and increased his disorder

A report had long been current, and apparently not Plot to without reison that Akbar desired to be succeeded by his Prince grandson rather than by his rebellious son, and it is certain. Salim that the Khin-i Azam (Azīz Kokā) and Rājā Mān Singh were most unxious to exclude Silim and place his son on the throne Salim's conduct at Allahabad had been so cruel and tyranmeal, and his intemperate habits were so notorious, that opposition to his succession would have been justifiable on public grounds. The two great nobles nuncd also had private reasons, because Prince Khusrū's only wife was a daughter of the Khān-i Azam,1 while Rājā Man Singh was the brother by adoption of the young prince's mother, a daughter of Rājā Bhagwan Dās

When it become apparent that the emperor's disease was likely to prove mortal Azīz and Mān Singh resolved to seize Prince Salim on a day when he was coming to pay his respects to his dying father? The prince's boat had reached the foot of the fort tower, and he was about to step on

of which Akbar died. The first uttack was caused, it is said, by worry and excitement on account of the behaviour of Prince Khusriu at an elephant fight withdrew, and sent next morning for All, to whom he said that the vention caused by Khusrau s bid behaviour had made him ill' (Ain, vol 1, p 167) Gladwin describes the illness as 'a fever' The Hijrī date was 20 Jumūdā I, 1014 Gladwin (p xii) wrongly gives August 3 as the equivalent 1 Terry, who met Prince Khusru more than once, describes him as

a gentleman of very lovely pre-

1845

sence and fine carriage, so exceedingly beloved of the common He was a man who contented himself with one wife, which with all love and eare accompanied him in all his strughts, and therefore he would never take any wife but herself, though the liberty of his religion did admit of plurality ' (ed 1777, p 411)

According to Asad Beg, this incident imppened the day after the elephant fight (E & D, vi, 169) But it may have occurred inter

supersede

shore, when he received warning of his danger, and was enabled to retire in safety

Failure of the plot

While Akbar still lived Azīz and Mān Singh convened a meeting of the nobles and endeavoured to persuade them that Salīm should be set aside as unworthy in favour of his The proposal was stoutly resisted by several members of the assembly, who maintained that it was contrary both to natural justice and to the laws of the Chagatai nation to which the royal family belonged The meeting broke up without coming to a definite decision, but the business was settled by the action of Rājā Rām Dās Kachhwaha who posted an adequate guard of faithful Rājpūts over the treasury to hold it in the interests of Prince Salim the same time Shaikh Farid (afterwards known as Murtazi Khān) rallied the brave Sayyids of Bārha, who declared for the legitimate heir The conspirators then perceived that their plan could not be carried out, and Rājā Mān Singh prepared to retire to his province of Bengal, taking Prince Khusrū with him 1

Conditions of Salim's recognition

Prince Salīm so far had not visited Akbar during his illness, and it is possible that he may have been excluded by imperial order, but fears for his own safety sufficiently explain his abstention 2 He suffered from intense anxiety. and when his father lay at the point of death spent a night wandering about restlessly. His adherents exacted from him two solemn oaths, binding him in the first place to defend the Muhammadan religion, and in the second place to refrain from inflicting any penalty or injury on the persons who had supported the cause of Khusrū gladly accepted both conditions and took the required oaths 3 He kept them honourably 4

<sup>1</sup> Asad Beg (E & D, vi, 170) <sup>2</sup> Du Jarrie, in, 132, de Lact,

['Patres verò quasi antè num quam vidisset, neglexit'] (Du Jarrie, ili, 138) But later lie renewed his intimate friendship with the reverend gentlemen, and made use of Pinheiro as a diplomatist In 1614 the Jesuits were again out of favour (Orme, Frag ments, p 341)

p 204 Du Jarric, iii, 133 The promise to defend Islām involved a show of coldness towards the Jesut Fathers for a time After his accession he neglected them temporarily, as if he had never seen them before

On Saturday, October 22,1 Father Jerome Xavier and Visit of his colleagues called at the palace and were admitted to the presence of the royal patient. They had expected to Akbar find him at the point of death, and hoped to address to him solemn warnings about the salvation of his soul found him surrounded by his courtiers and in such a gay and cheerful mood ['hilarum et laetum'] that they judged admonition inopportune, and withdrew On Monday,2 learning that His Majesty was in a critical condition and that his life was despaired of, they again sought admission, but in spite of repeated requests, were refused entrance Consequently, they were not present at the final scene They were, however, well informed concerning the course of events, and their statement, which is supported by two apparently independent testimonies, may be accepted with The following brief narrative rests on those confidence three authorities

Salim, when he had taken the oaths mentioned and was Akbar assured of the support of the nobles, ventured into his appointed Salim as father's presence Akbar then could not speak, although successor he retained consciousness and understanding When Salīm had prostrated himself and risen, the dying emperor made a sign that he should put on the imperial turban and gird himself with the sword of Humāyūn which hung at the foot of the bed His silent commands having been obeyed, another sign directed the prince to leave the room complied gladly, and was received outside with the applause of the crowd

Akbar expired soon afterwards in the presence of only Death of a few faithful friends, who would not desert him constantly reminded him of the Prophet, and sought without success to obtain some indication of assent understood that he tried several times to utter the name of God Thus he died as he had lived—a man whose religion nobody could name-and he passed away without the benefit of the prayers of any church or sect 3 The assertion

<sup>1 &#</sup>x27;Die Sabbathi'

extrems esse passim dicebatur'
Du Jarric, in, 133, Asad Beg

<sup>\*</sup> At post biduum rex

of some authors that he made formal profession of the Muslim faith when on his death-bed seems to be untrue 1

He died soon after midnight, early in the morning of Thursday, October 27, new style (October 17, old style), or. according to the Muhammadan reckoning, on Wednesday night.2

Prince ing him

Suspicions that the emperor's mortal illness was due to Saum suspected poison administered either by the direction of Prince Salim, of poison- or by other people acting in his interest, were current even before his death, and the accusation was widely believed after the event The symptoms, so far as recorded, appear not to be inconsistent with the presence of an irritant poison, and the motive for bringing Akbar's long reign to a close was potent It is certain that Salīm ardently desired his father's demise, and the step from entertaining such a desire to taking active measures for its realization was not a long one in an Asiatic court The fact that Salim, after his accession as Jahangir, invariably refers to his 'revered father' in terms of warm affection and profound respect is far from His affection and respect were not being conclusive sufficiently strong to deter him from prolonged rebellion. which, if successful, would have involved the destruction of his parent. His rebellion, including an interval of insincere reconciliation, lasted for about four and a half years

> (E & D., vi, 171), de Laet, p 204 The short account given in the Provincial's report dated December 20, 1607 (Maclagan, p 107) agrees substantially with Du Jarric

> 1 e g Sir Thomas Roe, 'and so he dyed in the formal profession of his sect' (ed. Foster, p 312); and Father Botelho, and at the last, died as he was born, a Muhammedan ' (Maclagan, p 107) See Blochmann's discussion of the subject, Ain, vol 1,

> p 212
> <sup>2</sup> The date, October 27, new
> <sup>3</sup> The date, October 27, new style, is fixed conclusively by Du Jarric, 11, 495, 111, 131 The Fathers used the new style, which was introduced into Spain and Portugal in 1582 In old style,

the date is October 17 Irvine calculated it as October 15 Talmil gives the A.H date as 12 Jumādā II, Wednesday But as the Muhammadan day begins at sunset, while ours begins at midnight, any hour after midnight falls in Thursday, according to the European tables Thursday is right according to both Cunningham's Bool of Indian Eras and Sir Harris Nicolas, The Chronology of History (1833) See Blochmann, Ain, vol 1, 212 n The definite date, October 27, twice given by Du Jarric, supersedes all calculation The correct date is in Purchas (Pilgrimes, chap iv; Wheeler, Early Tratels in India, p 29) But nobody took notice of the statement.

when the final reconciliation had been effected in November ifter the death of Prince Daniyal, Salam must have continued to feel impatient for the long-deferred inheritance In his Memoirs he had, as ilready noted, the audacity to pretend that he had virtuously resisted the counsels of rebellion given by evil advisers. His proved readiness to place on record such an obvious lie precludes his readers from placing any confidence in his protestations of intense fillal affection. My conclusion is that, while no definite proof exists that Julingir, as Prince Sulim, hastened his father's end by the use of slow poison, he was eapable of the crime, and it is possible that he may have committed it Another possibility is that poison may have been administered by somebody else in the interest of Prince Khusrū

The strange story that Akbar poisoned himself by mistake, his intention being to destroy one of his great nobles, was widely accepted within a few years of his death. It assumes two forms the intended victim being named in one version by misas Rājā Mān Singh, and in the other as Mīrzā Ghāzī Beg, the chief of Thathah (Tatta) in Sind

The Man Singh variation is found in the 'Annals of Bundi (Boondee)', which Tod considered to be 'well worthy of belief, as diaries of events were kept by her princes', who were personages of high importance during the reigns of Akbar and his successors

The emperor, we are told,

' had designed to take off the great Rājā Mān by means of n poisoned confection formed into pills. To throw the Raia off his guard, he had prepared other pills which were innocuous, but, in his agitation, he unwittingly gave these to the Raja, and swallowed those which were poisoned '2

The Ghazi Beg variation is best told by President van den Broccke (1628), as follows

'At length, the King, being angry with Mīrzā Ghāzī, son of Jani, and ruler of Sind and Thathah, on account of an arrogant expression which had fallen from him, decided to

tike

<sup>1</sup> Memoirs, R B, 1, 65, 68
1 Tod, 11, 185 The story is given in the 'Annals of Mewar', grudge against Man Singh

remove him by poison. With that purpose, he ordered his physician to prepare two pills, alike in shape and mass, and to poison one of them. He had intended to give that one to Ghāzī, and to take the wholesome one himself, but, by a notable mistake, the affair turned out contrariwise, for, while the King was rolling the pills in his hand for some time, he gave Ghāzī the harmless pill, and took the poisoned one himself. Later, when the mistake was discovered, and the strength of the poison had spread through his veins, antidotes were administered without success '1

The next paragraph gives the true account of the deathbed nomination of Prince Salim as heir to the throne

Manucci recounts the tale of the pills without naming the intended victim, and denounces Akbar as a practised poisoner,<sup>2</sup> a view which Talboys Wheeler rashly adopted <sup>3</sup> I do not believe a word of the story about the alleged accidental self-poisoning in any of its forms, although it is true that Akbar, like many European princes of his time, did remove several of his enemies by secret assassination, probably using poison in certain cases. On the whole, while it is perhaps most probable that Akbar died a natural death, the general belief that he was poisoned in some fashion by somebody may have been well-founded <sup>4</sup> The materials do not warrant a definitive judgement

De Lact, p 304 The text is 'Tandem Rey, Myrzac Gaziac, The text Zianii filio, qui Sindae et Tattae imperaverat, ob arrogans verbum quod ipsi forte exciderat, iratus, cum veneno è medio tollere decrevit & in eum finem medico suo mandavit, ut binas ejusdem forme et molis pillulas pararet, & enrum alteram veneno inficeret hane Gazine dare proposuerat, medicam ipse sumere sed insigni errore res in contrarium vertit, nam Rex quum pillulas manu aliquandiu versasset, Gaziae quidem innoxiam pillulam dedit, venenatam vero ipsemet sumsit Seriusque errore animadverso, quum jam veneni vis venas pervasisset, antidota frustra adlubita fuerunt' For the life of Mirzā Ghīzī Beg, who was a dissolute scamp, see Blochmann, Ain, vol 1, p 363

<sup>2</sup> Manucci, vol 1, pp 119, 150, and Irvine's note, vol 1v, p 420 Irvine was mistaken in reckoning Herbert as an independent authority. He simply copied de Lact, adding some blunders of his own

<sup>3</sup> Hist of India, vol 1v, part i, pp 174, 188 Wheeler believed in Sir Thomas Herbert, and did not know that he was a mere compiler of Indian history in his later editions, as already observed Herbert was only a short time in India as a young man, and while there remained at Surat or in the neighbourhood

4 The general belief is expressed positively by Barton (p. 79) in the words—'fin che morf di veleno l'Ottobre del 1605', 'until he died of poison in October 1605'. But Botelho (1660) treats the poison story merely as a matter of rumour (Maclagan, p. 107). Du

The obseques of the dead lion were hurried and per- Akbar's functory A gap was made in the wall of the fort, according to custom,1 and the body, having been carried out through it on the shoulders of Akbar's son and grandson, was interred in the sepulchre at Sikandara, three miles distant, where the deceased emperor had begun to build his own monument The members of the funeral procession were few in number Nobody wore mourning except the heir to the throne and certain other persons, who all resumed their ordinary garb at sunset

'Thus', sadly observes the Jesuit historian, 'does the world treat those from whom it expects no good and fears That was the end of the life and reign of King no evil Akbar'2

Jahangir professed the most profound reverence for the Akbars memory of his father once he was safely dead and buried, tombodeseand there is no reason to doubt that he sincerely admired crated Akbar's great qualities His admiration, however, had not been strong enough to restrain him from persistent rebellion, which, if successful, must have resulted in his parent's death Akbar was not the man to submit to

Jarric (iii, 132) mentions that some people suspected the prince of having poisoned his father, but he abstains from expressing any opinion on the subject

<sup>1</sup> The custom is widespread in many countries Mr Crooke has favoured me with the following Indian references —Crooke, Introd to Popular Religion and Folklore of N India (1894), p 219, Popular Religion, &c (1896), vol 11, p 56, Dubois, Hindu Manners, &c, third ed (Beauh champ), 1906, p 499, Jātaka, transl Rouse and Cowell (1895), vol 11, p 55

<sup>2</sup> Du Jarrie, iii, 187 Xavier presumably attended the funeral Du Jarrie's account is founded on his letters, the text of those written at the time in question not being at present available. The authority is better than that of any other version Asad Beg,

who was away in the Deccan when Akbar died, believed that the obseques were conducted 'with all the ceremonies due to his rank' (E & D, vi, 172) Similarly, Gladwin, following the Ma'āsir-i Jaḥāngīr, avers that Akbar was 'interred with great pomp' (p vi) The Tahmil (E & D, vi, 115) states with more detail that 'on the following day his sacred re-mains were borne by men of all ranks, in stately and becoming pomp, to the grave' Nothing is known about the author of the Takmīl, except that he was named Ināyatu-llāh, alias Muhammad Sahh He seems to have written by order of Jahangir, and, consequently, would have been careful to please his master. The Jesuits had no motive to misrepresent the facts, and their account is the most authoritative

inglorious supersession and seclusion, as Shahjahan did Jahangir took much interest in rebuilding from its foundations the mausoleum at Sikandara, for which he caused fresh designs to be prepared, and he willingly expended large sums on its construction and decoration 1 noble monument received high honour from Jahangir and his successors for many years Aurangzeb was painfully affronted, when in 1691, during his prolonged campaign ii the Deccan against the Marāthās, he received a report that certain turbulent Jat villagers had desecrated the tomb and scattered his ancestor's bones They pillaged the mausoleum breaking in the great bronze gates, tearing away the orna ments of gold, silver, and precious stones, and destroying wantonly what they could not carry off Their impioufury lcd them on to outrage still more shocking 'Draggini out the bones of Akbar, they threw them angrily into the fire and burnt them' The pilgrim to Akbar's tomb visits although he does not know it, an empty grave.2

#### APPENDIX B

## The Arrest of Prince Salīm and connected events

Chronological difficulties The contradictions of various authorities concerning the chronology of the closing years of Akbar's life caused me much perplexity until I discovered where the principal error lay Careful readers may be puzzled by the conclusions adopted in the narrative of the text, unless full explanations are provided

<sup>1</sup> Jahängir, R B, i, 152 The cost was 1,500,000 rupees (15 takhs)

Manucci, 1, 142, 11, 320 n. The date is given in both words and figures, and there is no reason to doubt it. Irvine erroneously refused to accept the date given by Manucci because that author states that the desecration happened 'during the time that Aurangzeb was actively at war with Shiva Ii', observing that Shiva Ji had died in 1681 [really, 1680], ten years earlier. The learned editor forgot for the moment that European authors of the seven-

teenth and eighteenth centuries often speak of the Marathas as 'Sevajee', as he himself point out in the preceding note. The desceration of the mausoleum, as Irvine states, is described by Ishar Das Nagar in the Fatühat-Alamgiri (B M Add MS, No 23884, fol 181a). The burning of Akbar's bones is mentioned only by Manucci, but there is no reason to doubt the accuracy of his statement. Although he was living at Madras in 1691, he had good information about contemporary facts.

I have, therefore, prepared this appendix in order to justify the text by detailed proofs

It will be convenient to begin by setting forth the equations of the Hahi or regnal the Hyri and the Christian years concerned The Ilahi year is taken to begin on March 11 (0 s) (see E & D v, 216) The year is solar, consisting of twelve months normally of 30 days each, but sometimes containing 31 or 32 days Cunningham's account of the Ilahi era is inaccurate

The equation of the lunar Hijri years is from Cunningham, Book of Indian Eras, 1883, the dates A D being in os, and apparently accurate In Great Britain the 'new style' took effect from 1753, but in Portugal and Spain and certain other countries it came into use from 1582 or 1583 Akbar's Jesuit guests of the Third Mission dated their letters xs, whereas Mildenhall and other Englishmen dated theirs in os The A D dates in E & D are, I think, all os

Ilāhī (regnal) vear 48th = March 11, 1603—March 10, 1604 Ilāhī (regnal) vear 49th = March 11, 1604—March 10, 1605 Ilāhī (regnal) vear 50th = March 11, 1605— —

Akbar died on October 17, 1605, o s Xavier's letter in Maclagan, pp 89-95, is dated September 6 ( $\times$ s), 1604 = August 27 (os)

A H 1012 = June 1, 1603 - May 19, 1604

л и 1013 = May 20, 1604—May 8, 1605

 $\Lambda$  и 1014 = May 9, 1605—April 28, 1606

Those AD dates are all OS The corresponding NS dates would be ten days later, e g May 19 (0 s) = May 29 (x s)

The four texts which chiefly concern me will now be given

The text of the Fragmentum in de Laet, pp 37-3 is as Van den follows

Broccke ın de

' Justis autem matri persolutis, ablegavit Rev ad filium Miratsedderan Laet ipsius quondam predagogum, cum literis, quibus primo acerrime filium objurgribat, dein ob oculos ponebat, ipsum jam solum superesse, neque quemquam esse qui regnum ipsi posset praeripere, modo sibi supplex fieret, facile antecedentium delictorum veniam, & antiquam gratiam recuperaturum, addidit & secreta mandata cum quibus Miritseddera ad principem profectus, tandem ipsum permovit ut ad Patrem supples veniret Aa-Schmus igitur eum filio suo Sultano Perwees, ex Elhabasse anno Mahumetano 1013 nostro cio io ciii, profectus cum exercitu trajecit Semenam, & biduo post (die auspicato, tut haruspices illius obnunciaverant) cum omnibus suis Ommerauwis · venit ad arcem Agrensem, ubi à Mortosa Chano ad Patrem fuit introductus quumque se more gentis ad thronum Parentis inclinas et, Rex manu illius prehensa ipsum in Mahael id est, interius cubiculum attrivit, & ingenti furore percitus, ipsi aliquot colaphos in os inflixit. amare exprobans quaecunque improbe in patrem admissort puellanimatemque ridens, quod LXX millibus equi un stipatus, tamez supplex ad pedes suos accidisset, quibus facto dictique illum in al 23 atrium deduci et custodiri jussit. Omirera iri quoque princise excepto Radzia Batso (qui mature fuga se subduxent) fuerum prebiblicate caterias onusti in carceres conditi. Xc-Sur-us qui quotide criticia.

consucverat, viginti quatuor horis co abstinuit, sed postero die Rex consucverat, viginti quatuor noris co anstinuit, aca posterio die next and ipsum ingressus id ipsi propria manu exhibiti, tertio antem adjurint et veniam orineni die opposi roman consulurate. Regen adjurint et veniam orineni ad ipsum ingressus id ipsi propria manu eximuit, tertio mueni die omnes regiae concubinae Regem adierunt, dimiceus principi atque ita ad proprias acdes fuit dimissus, e quibus acque ita ad proprias acdes fuit dimissus, e quibus acque ita ad proprias acque fuit dimissus, e quibus acque oum mano comitatu Detrom more gentie e concessiones comitatus de concessiones comitatus de concessiones impetrarunt arque ita ad proprias acuces iuit dimissus, e quidus quotidie prodiens cum mugno comitatu Patrem more gentis venera tratture codi cum Degra formularea cumpiciosi comi quotide prodiens cum magno comitatu l'atrem more gentis veneralitur, sed quim Regis familiares suspiciosi sens animum metu mulares suspiciosi sens animum meturi productiva della companyation della compan ortur, sea quim negis iaminares suspiciosi senis animum mette implessent, filium ipsi exitium meditari, cum quatuor tantum ministris *impetrarunt* 

A formal translation is unnecessary, the substance being given imposterum fuit admissus

Du Jarrie's version (iii, 119) of the incident is as follows Having described the obsequies of the Queen-Mother, he conin the text

Du Jarr c tinues

Tum nuntus & litteris aliorum opera filium permovit, ut ad patrem Agrae illum [80il Salim] msigni Cum uitro sine copiis accederet. Agrae mum [864 Saim] msigni cum amore & benevolentia quadam in porticu except, dein ab aliis secretum in locum deducit. huic laudie illum verbie includit cod poet teidium in locum deducit. in locum deducit, nuic iaudis iium verbis inciudit sea post triadunt in libertatem asseruit, et domum & comites pro dignitate addidit. in intercation asseruit, et domum & comités pro aignitate addiant.

Denique ita se erga illum habuit, quasi nulla umquam inter cos exstinues pendentia.

Denique ita se erga illum habuit, quasi Cambaiano val Cuzzaratenei. ultro sine copiis accederet Princeps vicissim Cambriano vel Guz/aratensi tisset contentio Princeps vicissim Cambuano vel Guz/aratensi [Guzzavatensi in text] regno, quod pater assignarat, contentius fuit, donec post menses aliquot per patris interitum, quem tantopere desiderabat, tisset contentio

Then by messengers and letters and with the help of other people, he induced the son to approach his father voluntarily without troops at Agra (Albert received him (Source) with distinguished love and he induced the son to approach his father voluntarily without troops, and the induced the son to approach his father voluntarily without does and the induced him [Salim] with distinguished love and the him [Salim] with distinguished him of praise then he withdrew him from the praise words of praise the him a certain gallery then he shut him up, using words of praise with him in the him to liberty, and in this he shut him up, using words in this he shut him up, using words in this rank into a private place in this has a father elad never him a house and suite in accordance with his rank [? is textright], but three days later in accordance him a house and suite in accordance him a house and suite in accordance him as if there had never been all there had never him a behaved towards him as if there had never behaved towards him as if there had never him a behaved towards him as if there had never him a behaved towards him as if there had never him a behaved towards him as if there had never him a behaved towards him as if there had never him a behaved towards him as if there had never him a behaved towards him as if there had never him a behaved towards him as if there had never him a behaved towards him as if there had never him a behaved towards him as if there had never him a behaved towards him as if there had never him a behaved towards him as if there had never him a behaved towards him as if there had never him a behaved towards him as if there had never him a behaved towards him as if there had never him a behaved towards him as if there had never him a behaved towards him as if there had never him a behaved towards him as if there him a behaved towards him as if there had never him a behaved towards him as if there had never him a behaved towards him as if the him a behaved towards him a behaved towards him as if the him a behaved towards him a behaved towards him as if the him him and him and him a behaved towards him a behaved to him a desiderabat' audition gave mm a nouse and suite in accordance with his rank
Ultimately he behaved towards him as if there had never been any
strife between them

The Prince was content with the government The Prince Was content with the government The Prince was content with the government of Cambay and Gujarat, as assigned to him by his father, until some months later through the death of his father which he declared on months later through the death of his father which he declared on on Campay and Gujarat, as assigned to mm by ms lather, until some months later, through the death of his father which he desired so exerts. A third version is given in the Anfau-I Alhbar (E & D, vi, 247), strife between them e igerly

Anfau-l Al libar

'In the year 1012 A H Prince Sultan Salim was imprisoned in a bath of the year day on which his Royal Highness of whath-room "I on the year day on which his Royal Highness In the year 1012 A if Prince Sultan Salim was imprisoned in a Dath Royal Highness, on both-room on the very day on which his Royal Highness, availing by both-room of the evil actions, presented himself to the King, Marian repenting of his evil actions, presented himself of the opportunity which the death of his grandmother. repenting of his evil actions, presented himself to the King, availing himself of the opportunity which the death of his grandmother, Manager to Makani, afforded him of offering his condolences to His Manager. where it is stated that nimself of the opportunity which the death of his grandmother, Min Malesty Makani, afforded him of offering his condolences to His Malesty Makani, afforded him of offering his condolences relaised the Nakani, afforded him of the news of the offering his however, after a space of twelve days, relaised him the news of the offering the Dakhin of the news of the offering his the arrival from the Dakhin of the news of the offering the offering the offering the news of the offering the news of the offering the o This year is was, nowever, after a space of tweive days, reiensed of the death also marked by the arrival from the Dakhin of the Road (Albert 1997) and the Days of Calleton Days of Total Total Calleton Days of Calleton Days In the year 1013 A II the King [Akhar] was The fourth version is that of the Takmil (transl Chalmers, in of Sultan Daniyal

Tal mil 1 Al barnama

Salim, learning the grief and distress of His Majesty, left behind to Salim, learning the grief and distress of the death of Alm I Roman the chief author of the death of Alm I Roman the Chart who had been the chief author of the death of Alm I Roman the Chart who had been the chief author of the death of Alm I Roman the Chart who had been the chief author of the death of Alm I Roman the Chart who had been the chief author of the death of Alm I Roman the Chart who had been the chief author of the death of Alm I Roman the Chart who had been the chief author of the death of Alm I Roman the Chart who had been the chief author of the death of Alm I Roman the Chart who had been the chief author of the death of Alm I Roman the Chart who had been the chief author of the death of Alm I Roman the Chart who had been the chief author of the chart who had been the chief author of the chief author of the chart who had been the chief author of the chief author of the chart who had been the chief author of him Sharif, who had been the chief author of the death of Abu I Farl, and on 14th November front 1004. him Sharif, who had been the enter nutnor of the death of Abu 1 Fart, and on 14th November [self 1601, 4th Azur, the 9th month of the and on 14th November 1 the black began March 11 1604. taken ill von Noer, 11, 415), as follows and on 14th November 1801, 4th Azur, the 9th month of the 9th High or regnal year, which began March 11, 1004, November 9 49th High or regnal year, which be gan March and presented a diamond seems to be correctly arrived at the presence, and presented and 400 elements seems to be correctly arrived at the presence and 400 elements worth a lakh of runces and 200 moliurs as an offering and 400 elements worth a lakh of runces and 200 moliurs as an offering and 400 elements. beems to be correct arrived at the presence, and presence a diamond worth a lakli of rupces and 200 moliurs as an offering and 400 cle plants of a tribute. The young prince was for ten days placed under the as a tribute

charge of Rup Khawass, Arjun Hajjum, and Raja Salivahan of his followers was in the same manner made over to one of the imperial attendants, and Bāsū (the Rājā of Mau), the instigator of the prince's faults, who had remained on the other side of the river, was ordered to be pursued, but contrived to gain intelligence and escaped. At the end of ten days, however, the prince's loyalty and integrity became resplendent, and he was remanded with joy and gladness to his own residence. After which all his attendants were allowed to rejoin him at his own request '

All the authorities agree in stating that the submission and Criticism arrest of Salim occurred soon after the death of Akbar's mother, which took place in August (0 s) or September (N s) 1604 I do not see any reason to doubt the precise statement of the Talmil that Salim presented himself before his father on the 4th day of Azur, the 9th month of the 49th Ilāhī year E & D give the corresponding A D date (o s ) as November 14 I make it out to be November 9 (the 244th day of the year), but exact conversion of Ilāhī dates is impracticable

authori-

The Anfau is clearly wrong in placing the arrest in A H 1012, and Akbar's death in 1013 The latter event undoubtedly occurred in 1014 The arrest was effected in 1018

The narrative of van den Broecke in de Laet proves that Dāniyāl was dead before Salīm made his submission

But the Takmil (E & D, vi, 114) places the death of Daniyal in the 50th Hahi year, and consequently in A D 1605 statement, which has been generally accepted, as it was by my self (Orford Student's History of India, 5th ed, 1915, p 178), being inconsistent with de Laet, caused me great perplexity, until I saw that it must be wrong, and that the death of the younger prince must be placed in the 49th Ilahi or regnal year, at the close of 1012, and not in the 50th regnal year, at the close of 1013

The clue was obtained from Beale (ed Keene, s v Danial Mirza, Sultan), who gives the date of the prince's decease as April 8, 1605=Zil-hija 1, A H 1013, but at the end of the entry writes

'From the chronogram it would seem that the Prince Dāniāl died in the year A H 1012, or A D 1604, a year and six months before his father?

Chronograms are not conclusive in themselves, and require to be supported by other evidence Turning to Jahangir's genuine Memoirs (not Price's version, which should not be cited), Däniyāl is said to have been born on 10 Jumādā I, A H 9791, that is to say, September 80, 1572, and it is stated that when he died he was 'in the 83rd year of his age' (Jahangir, R B, 1, 34) Inasmuch as he was born in September 1572, and died in April 1604, he was in his 32nd year by solar reckoning, and in his

See A N, 543, in 17th <sup>1</sup> 979 is an error for 980, which began on Wednesday, May 14, regnal year

33rd year by lunar reckoning (5th month, Jumādā I, to 12th month, Zil-hijja, 980+32=1012) Jahāngīr s words could not be made applicable to 1013, when Dāniyāl would have attained 33 lunar years complete. Therefore, the chronogram of Dāniyāl's death is right, and the year A II 1013 (or A D 1604) is correct for the arrest of Salīm

The Talmil (von Noer, 11, 415, and less fully E & D, v1, 113) correctly gives the date of the death of the Queen-Mother as the 20th of Shahrīwar, the 6th month of the 49th regnal year, A D 1604-5=about August 29 (0 s), September 8 (N s) That date, if correctly converted, falls two days after Navier had dispatched his letter, and in A II 1013

Beale (s v Hamida Bano Begam), after a series of other blunders mixing up Akbar's mother with Hūjī Bēgam, erroneously states that Hamīda 'died at Agra on Monday the 29th August, A D 1603, 17th Shahrīwar, A H 1012'. She certainly died in A D 1604, A H 1013

The student, therefore, will perceive that it has not been easy to work out the real order of events. I trust that he may be satisfied that the correct result has been embodied in the text. The case is an excellent illustration of the difficulties which constantly beset the critical historian of the Mogul period. It is hardly worth while to notice that the term of Salīm's detention is variously stated as three, ten, or twelve days. I accept the statement in de Laet, who seems to give the whole story truthfully.

#### INDIA IN 1605

The Subas (see p 189, ante)

(1) Kābul (2) Lahorc (Panjāb), including Kashmīr, (3) Multīn, including Sīnd, (1) Delhi, (5) Agra, (6) Awadh (Oudh), (7) Allahabid, (8) Ajmēr, (9) Alimidābād (Gujarāt), (10) Mālwā, (11) Bihār, (12) Bengal, including Orissa, (13) Khāndēsh, (14) Berar (Birār), (15) Alimadnag ir

in him? When he turned an angry look upon an offender,

Dress

his appearance was strangely terrible. His outer garment was a surcoat or tunic of the kind called cabaya, reaching a little below the knees, but not coming down to the ankles like the long robes commonly worn by Muslims It was made ordinarily of thin material interwoven with gold thread, decorated with embroidered patterns of flowers and foliage, and fastened by a large clasp. On his head Akbar wore a small tightly rolled turban, made so as to combine Hindu with Musalman modes head-dress was enriched by pearls and other gems of mestim-His trousers, made of the finest sarcenet, extended down to his heels, where they were tucked in and held by a knot of pearls His shoes were made in a peculiar able value style after a design of his own He liked European clothes, and when in private often wore a Portuguese suit of black silk or velvet. He invariably kept a dagger in his girdle, and if at any moment he did not happen to be wearing a sword one always lay ready to his hand Whenever he appeared in public a score of pages and guards were in attendance ready to place a variety of weapons at his disposal 1

Manners

٦,

All observers agree that Akbar's manners were charming He is described as being 'pleasant-mannered, intimate, and kindly, while still preserving his gravity and sternness, Father Jerome Xavier, who, as Bartoli says,

was an eye-witness of his conduct for many years, gives him the praise so rarely due to a Prince engaged in high affairs of state, by remarking that "in truth he was great with the great, and lowly with the lowly "3 Du Jarric varies the observation by stating that "to his own family he was most dear, to the great he was terrible, to the lowly, kind and affable ",

<sup>1</sup> Mostly from Monserrate, Commentarius, P 640, and Relaçam, with special reference to the years Some particulars are taken from Peruschi, Bartoli, and Jahangir, R B, 1, 83, without reference to any particular date For cabaya see Yule and Burnell, Glossary, s v , and Jahangir, R B ,

E faceto, domestico, & amo revole, & insieme tiene la sua gravità, & severità (Peruschi, p 20) Veramente egli era grande

co' grandi, e co' piccoli piccolo (Bartoli, p 5)

The same author goes on to say that

with small and common people he was so sympathetic and indulgent that he always found time gladly to hear their cases and to respond graciously to their requests. Their little offerings, too he used to accept with such a pleased look handling them and putting them in his bosom as he did not do with the most layish gifts of the nobles, which, with discreet pretence, he often seemed not even togalance it '1

Akbar was extremely moderate in his dict, taking but Diet one substantial meal in the day which was served whenever he called for it, not at any fixed hour. The variety of dishes placed at his disposal was of course great and they were presented with appropriate magnificence and elaborate precautions against poison. He eared little for flesh food, and give up the use of it almost entirely in the later years of his life, when he came under Jun influence?

The following sayings of his deal with the subject

'Men are so accustomed to enting meat that, were it not for the pain they would undoubtedly fall on to themselves

'Would that my body were so vigorous as to be of service to eaters of me it who would thus forgo other animal life, or that, as I cut off a piece for their nourishment, it might be replaced by another

"Would that it were liwful to cat an elephant, so that

one ammil might avail for many

Were it not for the thought of the difficulty of sustenance, I would prohibit men from cating meat. The reason why I do not altogether abandon it myself is that many others might willingly forgo it likewise and be thus east into despondency.

'I rom my earliest years, whenever I ordered animal food to be cooked for me, I found it rither tasteless and cared little for it—I took this feeling to indicate the necessity for protecting animals, and I refruined from animal food

'Men should annually refrain from eating meat on the anniversary of the month of my accession as a thanksgiving to the Almighty, in order that the year may pass in prosperity

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Du Jarrie, in, 133

<sup>\*</sup> See Ain, book 1, Ain 26, vol i, p 61

Butchers, febermen, and the ble who have no other occupation but taking life should have a reparate quarter and their association with others should be prohibited by fine

"It is not right that a man should make his stomach the grave of animals" !

Akbor had a great liking for fruit, especially grapes, melons, and pomegranates, and was in the habit of eating it whenever he indulged in either vine or opinin? He took much plans to improve the supply, both home-grown and imported

Use of liquor and opium He followed the practice of his family for many generations in consuming both strong drink and various preparations of opium, sometimes to excess. His drinking bouts, naturally, were more frequent while he was young than they were in his more mature years, but it is certain that tolerably often he was 'm his cups', as his son puts it. When he had drink more than was good for him he performed various mad freals, as when at Agra he galloped the elephant Hawāī across the bridge of boats, and at Surat tried to fight his sword

He seems to have drunk usually country liquors of sorts, rather than imported wines. In 1580 he specially fancied a very heady toddy, arrack, or palm-wance As an alternative at that period he used to take a spired infusion of opium (postā), and when he had had too much of either or both would sometimes drop off asleep while the Fathers were discoursing. When Monserrate, on his way to court, in 1580, halted at Gwälior he took note of a sect of opium drinkers, followers of one Baba Kapur, and was told that Akbar himself was then reputed to be a member of the A little later the same author observes that fraternity Akbar rarely drank wine, preferring the soporific infusion of opium The cultivation of the poppy seems to have been encouraged,3

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> 'Happy Sayings,' Ain, vol. ii, pp. 394, 395

<sup>2</sup> Inhängir, R. B., 1, 270, 350, Ain, book i, Ain. 28, vol. i, pp. 64, 65,

For Akbar's use of intoxicants see ante, chap is, Inhangir, R B, i, 2, Bartoli, p 61, lo troppo uso hor dell' Orraca, che è un fumosissimo vino di

He took special delight in the practice of mechanical arts. Practice with his own hands. We are told that 'there is nothing channeal that he does not know how to do, whether matters of war, arts or of administration or of any mechanical art. Wherefore he takes particular pleasure in making guns and in founding and modelling cannon '1 Workshops were maintained on a large scale within the palace enclosure, and were frequently visited by him. He was credited with many inventions and improvements? That side of his character suggests a comparison with Peter the Great

The illiteracy but wide ledge

We have seen how idle he was as a boy, so that he never Tormal learned even the elements of reading and writing principal loss involved in his boyish trunney was the lack knowof discipline in his training. He was fir from being an ignorint man, but his multifarious knowledge was picked up in a haphazard was without system or co-ordination He possessed a memory of almost superhuman power, which enabled him to remember accurately the contents of books read to him, the details of departmental business, and even the names of hundreds of individual birds, horses, and elephants. In the business of government he had the rare ficulty of combining a firm grisp on principles with minute attention to details 3. His mustery of detail was well exemplified in his conduct of the expedition to Kābul in 1581, the most claborately organized of his military operations I ather Monserrate, who accompanied him as far as Jalālābād on the Kibul river, was filled with admiration for the Aprudent care excreised by the emperor personally in all the arrangements for the campaign His formal illiteracy does

pilma, hor del Posto, che è una tal confettione d Oppio, rin-tuzzato [diluted], e domo [modified] con varie correttioni d' arofied] con varie correction d' aro-mati, and Commentarius, pp. 558, 642 for 'arrick', variously spelt, see Yule and Burnell, Glossary, s. The article 'Opium' may also be consulted Land under poppy paid a high cash revenue rate. See AIn, book ii, Xin 14, vol. ii. Am 11, vol n Peruschi, p 20 'Non vi è

1845

cosa, che non sappia fare,' &c

\* Afin, book i, Afin 35, &c

\* His Majesty looks upon the smallest details as mirrors capable of reflecting a comprehensive outine (Ain, book 1, Ain 73, vol 1, p 157), and 'True greatness, in spiritual and worldly matters, does not shrink from the minutine of business, but regards their performance as an act of Divine worship' (ibid, Ain 1, vol i, p 11)

not seem to have caused the slightest practical inconvenience Indian rulers have always been accustomed to dietate order and to leave most of the actual writing to subordinate professional secretaries and clerks

Akbar was intimately acquainted with the works o many Muhammadan historians and theologians, as well a with a considerable amount of general Asiatic literature especially the writings of the Sūfī or mystic poets acquired from the Jesuit missionaries a fairly complete knowledge of the Gospel story and the main outlines of the Christian faith, while at the same time learning from the most accredited teachers the principles of Hinduism, Jamism and Zoroastrianism, but he never found an opportunity to study Buddhism As a boy he took some drawing lessons and he retained all his life an active interest in variou forms of art. The architecture of the reign unmistakably bears the impress of his personal good taste. A man si variously accomplished cannot be considered illiterate in reality. He simply preferred to learn the contents of book through the ear rather than the eye, and was able to trus his prodigious memory, which was never enfeebled by the use of written memoranda Anybody who heard him arguing with acuteness and lucidity on a subject of debate would have eredited him with wide literary knowledge and profound crudition, and never would have suspected him of illiteracy?

Akbur was not ashamed of his inability to read and write, which he shared with many eminent princes both before and after his time? His sayings include the maxim

'The prophets were all illiterate. Believers should there fore retain one of their sons in that condition '?

"Non mediocriter, in multarum rerum cognitione, et scientia progressus est, quo litter irum igno rationem (est enim legendi, seri lendique prorsus ignarus) non compens it solum, verum etiam, rese difficides adeo plane, ae difficide exponit et de quavis re proposita, aeute, arguteque respondet, ut nemo qui nescierit, ipsum literarum esse ignarum, non

eum doctissimum, cruditissimum que esse judiect? (Commentarius, p. 643)

Tog Timur, Haidar All, Ranjat Singh

Happy Sayings, Ain, vol. iii, p. 387, with allusion to 'the apostle, the illiterate prophet' in Koran, Sara 7, and 'H is he who hath raised up amidst the illiterate Arabians an

The intelligent imperial patronage of literature and art will be noticed in the concluding chapter

Akbar suffered from some form of epilepsy, which in no Melanway impaired his vast bodily strength, but probably was temperaa cause of the 'melancholy and oppression of heart' which ment, ifflicted him continually and drove him to seek diversions and other of all sorts even when engaged in important business a diver-From early howhood he was devoted to every form of sport, and learned in everything concerning horses, camels, clephants and dogs. He was a perfect horseman, and had the ficulty of excreising absolute control over the most ferocious elephants. He was a splendid shot, and took much delight in all kinds of hunting. It was his practice to organize a great hunt as a preliminary to a campaign, and so to give his civalry excreise in informal manœuvres He kept many falcons, but did not care much for hawking He took great pleasure in chasing antelopes with specially trained leopards (cheetahs) He was ready to encounter iny beast, however fierce, tiger, hon, or other, and was prepared to undergo inv amount of fatigue in order to run down the game. On the only occasion that he saw wild asses, which happened in the desert of Bikanër, he was so keen in the pursuit that he became separated from his ittendants, and nearly perished of thirst. He was absolutely fearless, and, like Alexander of Macedon, was always ready to risk his life, regardless of political consequences

When residing at his capital or in a standing camp he provided himself with amusements of many kinds. He kept immense flocks of choice pigeons, and loved to watch their anties. He was a keen polo player, and insisted on his courtiers keeping up the game with spirit. Like most princes in India he enjoyed watching animal combats, of dephants, buffaloes, rams, and other beasts and birds

from among themselves', ibid, Sara 62 See Sale, Preliminary Discourse, see it Muhammadans plory in their prophet's illiteracy as a proof of his divine mission and of the authenticity of his

revelation Abul Fazl applies that argument to the case of Akbar

<sup>1 &#</sup>x27;Natura erat melancholicus, et epileptico subjectus morbo' (Du Jarric, 11, p. 498)

The elephant fights, which frequently resulted in the death of the riders, are often depicted by the artists of the age. The feelings of most modern Europeans are hurt by exhibitions in which beasts alone suffer, but Akbar did not shrink from witnessing also the deadly conflicts of gladiators after the Roman manner. When the two parties of fakīrs at Hardwār came to blows Akbar 'greatly enjoyed the sight', and even sent some of his own troops to join in the fray until about a thousand men were engaged. The resultant bloodshed, which was on a considerable scale, costing about twenty lives, 2 did not trouble him in the least. The kindliness of his disposition moderated, without eradicating, the taste for bloody exhibitions which he inherited from his ferocious Turk and Mongol ancestors.

His more peaceful amusements were as varied as those of a strenuous kind. He took extreme pleasure in music and song, and was reputed to be a skilled drummer. He loved to watch clowns and jugglers, and had a strange habit of disposing of serious business while looking at shows with, so to speak, the corner of his eye. Witty conversation and lively story-telling would keep him awake all night. He slept little and lightly, seldom more than three hours in the night time. The hours which he kept must have been dreadfully trying to the court.

Outbursts of wrath Akbar had a naturally quick temper which occasionally carried him away in a gust of passion. Such outbreaks of wrath at times caused him to execute substantial although irregular acts of summary justice, as when he punished his uncle Muazzam and his foster-brother Adham Khān for cruel murders. On one recorded occasion a sudden fit of anger caused him to commit a shocking act, when he caused the negligent lamplighter to be hurled from the battlements of the palace and dashed to pieces as a punish-

to the 'gladiatorii ludi' in Akbar's time They were con tinued by Jahangir and Shahjahan

<sup>1</sup> Tärikh i Khändän Timüriya in Oriental Public Library, Bankipore

Aquaviva and Monserrate boldly denounced to him such entertainments as being wicked (scelus nefarium), and refused his invitation to witness them (Commentarius, p 574) I have not noticed elsewhere any reference

ment for a trivial transgression Peruschi justly sums up this side of the emperor's character by observing that

'the Prince rarely loses his temper, but if he should fall into a passion, it is impossible to say how great his wrath may be, the good thing about it is that he presently regains his calmness, and that his wrath is short-hved, quickly passing from him, for, in truth, he is naturally humane. gentle, and kind'

His conduct to Jerome Xavier and his colleague at Burhanpur offered a conspicuous example both of his liability to sudden anger, and of his readiness to forget and forgive For a few hours their lives were in danger, but when those hours had passed their favour was undiminished and nothing more was said about the offence which they had given

As a rule he had perfect self-control Bartoli expresses the truth neatly by the remark that

' whether by training or innate power, he was so completely master of his emotions that he could hardly ever be seen otherwise than as perfectly pleasant and serene'

Akın to his habitual control over a naturally violent Artfultemper was the artfulness with which he was wont to conceal his thoughts and real\_purposes

'He never', says Bartoli, 'gave anybody the chance to understand rightly his inmost sentiments or to know what faith or religion he held by, but, in whatever way he could best serve his own interests, he used to feed one party or the other with the hope of gaining him to itself, humouring each side with fair words, and protesting that he had no other object with his doubts than to seek and find out by the guidance of their wise answers the simple truth till then hidden from him The answers given, however, never sufficed to satisfy him, the disputes, and with them the hopes and vexations of the disputants, never came to an end because each day they began again at the beginning

'And in all business this was the characteristic manner of King Akbar—a man apparently free from mystery and guile, as honest and candid as could be imagined-but in reality so close and self-contained, with twists of words and deeds so divergent one from the other, and most times so contradictory that even by much seeking one could not find the clue to his thoughts Thus it often happened that a person, comparing him to-day with what he was yesterday, could find no resemblance, and even an attentive observer, after long and familiar intercourse with him knew no more of him on the last day than he had known on the first Details to be given presently [by Bartoli] will enable us to understand better the action of that peculial mind of his, concerning which no man can divine whether it was the work of nature or the result of studied training.

Duplicity
in statecraft

That admirably worded description of Akbar's peculiar mind helps the historical student to understand to some extent the tortuous diplomacy and perfidious action, which on several occasions marked the emperor's political pro-The occurrence of such incidents should not excite surprise or draw excessive censure Experience proves that in practice it is impossible for any person engaged in high affairs of State to be invariably quite straightforward A certain amount of finesse is recognized to be inevitable in diplomacy and politics The incredulity, more or less polite, with which official explanations or denials of awkward facts are received in all countries is an expression of the well-founded conviction that statesmen must often practise at least an economy of truth sixteenth century statesmen certainly were not more candid or scrupulous than they are now, and it would not be reasonable to expect an Asiatic potentate like Akbar to be in advance of his European contemporaries in respect of straight dealing As a matter of fact, his policy does not seem to have been more tortuous than that of the European princes of his time Whatever may be the amount of Akbar's moral guilt in comparison with that of other sovereigns, it is certain that at times he said one thing when he meant another, and that on one occasion he shamelessly broke a most solemn oath At the time of the first Jesuit mission, while he was writing letters of the most friendly and affectionate kind to the authorities at Goa, he was secretly engaged in plotting the capture of their ports, Diu and Daman When his governor sent him the heads

of certain young Portuguese captives he pretended never to have seen the ghastly offering, and yet to the end of his life one of his most ardent desires was to drive the Portuguese into the sea. The government at Goa understood the realities of the situation perfectly, and knew well how to utilize the Jesuit missionaries as unofficial political agents. The tortuous policy was not all on one side. Akbar's gross breach of faith to the King of Khāndēsh at Asīrgarh was disgraceful, and the pains taken by his official historians to conceal the truth prove that the sentiment of the age condemned the imperial treachery. Akbar's hypocrisy in performing certain outward acts of conformity with the Muslim religion long after he had lost all faith in the mission of the Prophet of Arabia, is frankly admitted by Abu-l Fazl in more than one passage.

In connexion with this subject mention may be made of the undoubted fact that Akbar on many occasions got rid of people whom he considered dangerous by means of assassination, or secret execution, to use a milder expression. In some cases the issue of orders by the emperor is only suspected, but the instances in which no reasonable doubt can be entertained are sufficiently numerous to justify the assertion that Akbar felt no seruples about removing his enemies by assassination whenever a public condemnation would have been inconvenient?

1 'Ardently feeling after God, and searching for truth, His Majesty exercises upon himself both inward and outward austerities, though he occasionally joins public worship, in order to hush the slandering tongues of the bigots of the present age' (4īn, book 1, Ain 72, vol 1, p 154) He paid his final visit to the shrine at Ajmūr as 'a means of calming the public' in September 1579 (1 N, ni, 103) The sham devotion which he showed in welcoming the stone supposed to bear the impress of the Prophet's foot is cynically explained by the remarks that 'although the Asylum of the Faith (Diupanāh) knew that the thing was not genuine

all this honour was done out of abundant perceptiveness, respect and appreciation, and wide toleration, in order that the reverence due to that simpleminded Saivid might not be spilt on the ground, and that joyal critics might not break out into smiles ' (ibid. pp. 411, 412)

smiles' (ibid, pp 411, 412)

As it is possible that the assertion in the text may be disputed and the reader may find a difficulty in remembering the cases mentioned in the course of the narrative it is desirable to bring the principal incidents together (1) Secret execution of Akbar's cousin, the son of Kāmrān, in 1565 at Gwāltor, (2) the highly suspicious deaths of Makh-

Justice

'If I were guilty of an unjust act', Akbar said, 'I would rise in judgement against myself'. The saying was not merely a copy-book maxim. He honestly tried to do justice according to his lights in the summary fashion of his age and country. Peruschi, following the authority of Monserrate, declares that

'as to the administration of justice, he is most zealous and watchful In inflicting punishment he is deliberate, and after he has made over the guilty person to the hands of the judge and court to suffer either the extreme penalty or the mutilation of some limb, he requires that he should be three times reminded by messages before the sentence is carried out?

The sentences on convicts were of the appalling kind ther customary in India and Asia generally. The modes of execution included impalement, trampling by elephants crucifixion, beheading, hanging, and others. Akbar drev

dümu-l Mulk and Shaikh Abdu-n Nabi after their return from Mecca The Ihbalnamah expressly states that the latter was put to death by Abu-l Fazl in pursuance of Akbar's orders (A N, iii, 406, note by Beveridge, see Badaoni, 11, 321), (3) the equally suspicious death of Masum Farankhudi (Blochmann, in Ain, vol 1, p 444), (4) execution of Mir Muizzu-l Mulk and another by their boat foun-dering' (ibid, p 382), (5) One by one he sent all the Mullas against whom he had any suspicions of dissatisfaction to the abode of annihilation' (Badüoni, 11, 285), (6) mysterious death of Häji Ibrahim in the fortress of Ranthambhor (ibid, pp 286, 322) Those cases amply support the proposition formulated in the text But Wheeler's assertionthat Akbar 'had another way of getting rid of his enemies which is revolting to civilization. He kept a poisoner in his pay '-is not supported by good evidence It rests only on the contradictory gossip about the supposed cause of Akbar's death, which does not deserve any credit I do not suppose that Akbar had any conscientious objections to the use o poison, but no well-authenticated case of his employment of that secret weapon seems to be recorded. He deliberately rejected advice to remove his brother by assassination, though his refusal was not based on any high moral grounds \*

\* 'Happy Sayings,' Atn, vol m, p 383 'Some hold spirit asked permission to lie in ambush and put an end to that rebel I could not consent, thinking r remote from what was fitting in his regard Thus both that dis tinguished memorial of majesty [scil of Humāyūn] escaped fron harm, and my devoted friend were shielded from peril. The author of the Khazanatu-l Anbijo asserts that Akhar caused Makh dumu-l Mulk to be poisoned, bu Blochmann disbelieved the asser tion because Badaoni, a friend o the deceased, is silent on the subject (Ain, vol 1, Biography o Abu-l Fazl, p vii), a reason by ne means conclusive

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> 'Happy Sayings,' Ain, vol iii p 387

a sentimental philanthropist, and his whole policy was directed principally to the acquisition of power and riches. All the arrangements about jūgīrs, branding, &c, were devised for the one purpose, namely, the enhancement of the power, glory, and riches of the crown. We do not know anything substantial about the actual effect of his administrative measures on the welfare and happiness of the common people. Certainly they did not prevent the occurrence of one of the most terrible famines on record which desolated Northern India late in the reign, from 1595 to 1598. The enormous hoard described above then lay idle in the treasure yaults. No important works designed for

the public benefit, as distinct from buildings and roads intended to promote the imperial comfort and magnificence,

stand to the credit of Akbar's account

Three stages of religious much attention from many of the authors who have dealt

with his life and history. It occupies a large space in the works of Badāonī, Abu-l Fazl, and the Jesuit writers, and obtains great prominence in the books of the few modern European historians who have discussed the events of the reign at any considerable length. His attitude towards the problems of religion changed completely and more than once during his lifetime. For many years he was a zealous, tolerably orthodox, Sunnī Musalman, willing to execute

he evolved an eelectic religion of his own, with himself as its prophet (1582–1605)

MystiHis religious speculations and vagaries rested primarily on the fact that he was born with the revette terror and the fact that he was born with the revette terror and the fact that he was born with the revette terror and the fact that he was born with the revette terror and the fact that he was born with the revette terror and the fact that he was born with the revette terror and the fact that he was born with the revette terror and the fact that he was born with the revette terror and the fact that he was born with the revette terror and the fact that he was born with the revette terror and the fact that he was born with the revette terror and the fact that he was born with the revette terror and the fact that he was born with the revette terror and the fact that he was born with the reverse terror and the fact that he was born with the revette terror and the fact that he was born with the revette terror and the fact that he was born with the reverse terror and the fact that he was born with the reverse terror and the fact that he was born with the reverse terror and the fact that he was born with the reverse terror and the fact that he was born with the reverse terror and the fact that the fact that the reverse terror and the fact that the reverse terror and the fact that the fact that the reverse terror and the fact that the fact th

the fact that he was born with the mystic temperament Even in the early years of his reign, when he was a zealous pilgrim to the shrines of the saints, a generous builder of mosques, and a willing persecutor of unorthodox theo-

Shīas and other heretics He next passed through a stage (1574-82), in which he may be described as a sceptical, rationalizing Muslim, and finally, rejecting Islām utterly,

mosques, and a willing persecutor of unorthodox theologians, his orthodoxy was modified by a strain of mysticism based chiefly on the writings of the Persian Sūfī (Compets Later in life he came more under the influence of

Hindu printheistic doctrine, which has close affinities with Sufi teaching. Throughout all phases he seems always to have therished the mystic's ideal of close and direct communon with God unobscured by priestly intersention or di put ilde do, mas. An able writer has observed that mystics often are "intensely practical." Akhar was, as we have cen one of the most ambitious of men, with a last for power a love of money and infinite capacity for hard worl the most practical of characteristics. Let be remained i my stic to the end

In the discussion of the strange experience through which Albar passed in 1578, at the time when he was on the point of renouncing the religion of Muhammad certain other meidents which throw some light on that obscure event have been cited. To them may be added one of his

"One night my heart was weary of the burden of life, when suddenly between sleeping and waking a strange vision appeared to me and my spirit was somewhat comforted '

Such visions come to the mystics only. The epileptic discuss from which Akbar suffered probably induced the Visions

Akbar, whatever may have been the extent of his failings Akbar in practice, was a sincerely religious man, constitutionally devout. Thingir declares that his father 'never for one moment forgot God. 3. That testimony is corroborated by Abid Park, who avers that his sovereign 'passes every moment of his life in self-examination or in adoration of God! He performed private devotions four times a day it sunrise, noon, sunset, and midnight, spending a considerable time over them. In his latter days those devotions consisted largely of acts of reverence to the sun, fire, and In either years he had observed strictly the five

sincerely religious

which he visited in 1573, apparently in the interval between the two Gujarat expeditions (Growse, Mathurā, 3rd ed , p 211)

Jahāngir, R B , 1, 37

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Interary Supplement of The Times, January 13, 1916, p. 20

Happy Savings, IIn, vol. in, 188 According to Hindu tridition he beheld in marvellous vision ' at the Brindaban temples,

Muhammadan canonical times for prayer 1 Apart from formal religious exercises, his whole course of life testified to the extreme interest taken by him in the problem of the relations between God and man, and many of his sayings express his views on the subject

'There is no need', he observed, 'to discuss the point that a vacuum in nature is impossible God is omnipresent

'There exists a bond between the Creator and the creature

which is not expressible in language

'That which is without form cannot be seen whether in sleeping or waking, but it is apprehensible by force of imagination To behold God in vision is, in fact, to be understood in this sense.

' Each person according to his condition gives the Supreme Being a name, but in reality to name the Unknowable is

vain

'Who can sever the attachment of the rational soul to the Supreme Being?

'Although I am the master of so vast a kingdom, and all the appliances of government are at my hand, yet since true greatness consists in doing the will of God, my mind is not at ease in this diversity of seets and creeds, and apart from this outward pomp of circumstances, with what satisfaction, in my despondency, can I undertake the sway of empire? I await the coming of some discreet man of principle who will resolve the difficulties of my conscience '2

He awaited him in vain The quotations might be largely multiplied, but so much may suffice

The fruitless scarch

Nüru-l Hakk, a contemporary author, is right, I think, in affirming that at the time of the first Jesuit mission? for truth (1580-2), when lively religious discussions were going on, Akbar's 'mind was solely bent upon ascertaining the truth '3 His restless, rationalizing spirit never could find a satisfying answer to that old, old question, 'What is Truth?', and he died a baffled, disappointed man. At one time he nearly attained a firm conviction that the erecd of Aquaviva was the best religion in the world on its merits

Note the allusion to his 'despondency', the 'melancholy' of the Jesuit observers

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Until A D 1578 (A H 986, Nüru-l Hakk, in E & D, vi, 189) <sup>1</sup> 'Happy Sayings,' various pas-sages, Am, vol iii, pp 380-6.

<sup>\*</sup> E & D., vi, 190

could not accept its claims to absolutely exclusive allegiance. his intellect revolted against the doctrine of the Trinity, and practical difficulties forbade him to admit the necessity of monogumy. In practice he found imperfect solace from adoration of, or reverence for the sun 1 fire, and light after the Zoro istrim manner and in following Jam precepts concorning the smetity of immal life. He played with Christian rituil but nothing could induce him to submit to the mind of the Church

In 1582 he resolved to attempt the impossible task of 'Divine providing all sects in his empire with one universal eclectic theism, religion to which he gave the name of Divine Monotheism He persuaded himself that he was the vicegerent of the Almighty, empowered to rule the spiritual as well as the temporal concerns of his subjects. That audaeious attempt was in utter failure, but Akbar never formally admitted the fact, and to the end of his life he persisted in maint iming the farce of the new religion. From the time he proclaimed that creed he was not a Muslim. The formula of initiation required the categorical apostasy from Islâm of the person mitrited

His attitude towards religion expressed the queer mixture in his mind of mysticism, rationalism, superstition, and a profound belief in his own God-given powers. His actions at times gave substantial grounds for the reproach that he was not unwilling to be regarded as a God on earth?

He avowedly held extreme beliefs, such as were current Divinty

of kings

Ilis flatterer Faizi, as trans-

lated by Blochmann, ventured to write

'The old fashioned prostration is of no advantage to thee, see Akhar, and you see God' (Am, vol i, p 501) But the words of the second clause,

'Albar ba shinās tā Khudā ba shınası'.

mean rather

'Acknowledge' or 'take know-ledge of Akbar, so that you may take knowledge of God', through his representative on carth

Compare Akbar s attitude to wards the sun with the utterance of the modern mystic and theosophist - 'An enormously clabo rate and magnificent lucrarchy of Spiritual Beings, beyond whom, in dazzling and (as yet) impene-trable mystery, there exists an incomprehensible sublime Power, of whom the Sun may be thought of as the physical symbol '(A P Sinnett, in Ninetenth Century, March 1916, p 595) Some notion of that sort seems to have been at the back of Akbar's mind

in Persia, concerning the 'divinity that doth hedge a king', and often gave utterance to his views on the subject Some of his sayings are

'The very sight of kings has been held to be a part of divine worship. They have been styled conventionally the shadow of God, and indeed to behold them is a means of calling to mind the Creator, and suggests the protection of the Almighty

'What is said of monarchs, that their coming brings security and peace, has the stamp of truth. When minerals and vegetables have their peculiar virtues, what wonder if the actions of a specially chosen man should operate for the

security of his fellows?

'The anger of a monarch, like his bounty, is the source of national prosperity.

'Divine worship in monarchs consists in their justice and

good administration -

'A king should not be familiar in mirth and amusement with his courtiers

'He who does not speak of monarchs for their virtues will assuredly fall to reproof or scandal in their regard

'The words of kings resemble pearls They are not fit pendants to every ear' 1

Like most autocrats he enjoyed flattery and received with pleasure adulation of the most fulsome kind

Force of personal character The practical ability displayed by Akbar as soldier, general, administrator, diplomatist, and supreme ruler has been shown abundantly by his whole history, and does not need further exposition. The personal force of his character, discernible even now with sufficient clearness, was overpowering to his contemporaries. He was truly, as the Jesuit author calls him, 'the terror of the East'. In the later years of his reign, when all his old friends had disappeared, and he had been spoiled to a certain extent by

'Happy Sayings,' in Ain, vol 11, pp 398-400 The sayings may be compared with Abu-l Fazl's declaration — Royalty 18 a light emanating from God and a ray from the sun, the illuminator of the universe, the argument of the book of perfection, the receptacle of all virtues' (Ain, vol 1, Preface, p 111) Both Abu-l Fazl

and his master took their doctrine from the Persians, who, we are told, 'esteem their Emperors not only as Lords Paramount, but reverence them as Sons of the Prophets, whose Dominion therefore is grounded more on Hierarchy than bare Monarchy (Fryer, A New Account, &c, ed Crooke, vol in, p 40)

more than four decades of nutocraex, it is probable that he was feared rather than loved. The dread of him even at an earlier time was so potent that he felt himself free to flont and insult the most sacred feelings of his Muhammadan subjects and to continue in that course of conduct for more than twenty years. As early as 1582 Monserrate noted with surprise that Akbar had not been killed by the Musalmäns. It is true that his innovations provoked rebellions but we never hear of their resulting in direct attempts on his life. His grand personal qualities seem to have shielded him from the violence of the assassin. We read of only one attempt to murder him, and that occurred when he was twenty-one years of age, and was still a realous Muslim but had given deep offence by invading the honour of families.

After his return from Kābul at the end of 1581 his personal ascendancy was established so firmly that he could venture to do what he pleased. He used the liberty to do some outrageous things. While we deplore and condemn certain of his actions, we cannot but marvel at the commanding force of character which guaranteed him impunity.

He was a born king of men with a rightful claim to rank as one of the greatest sovereigns known to history. That claim rests securely on the basis of his extraordinary natural gifts, his original ideas, and his magnificent achievements. It is weakened rather than strengthened by the adulation of uncritical admirers.

faithful subject' (Pinheiro, in Machigan, p. 99. The letter quoted is not available elsewhere in print. It is in Marsden MS No 9854 in the British Museum)

<sup>(</sup>Commentarius, p 641) In August 1605, shortly before the emperor's death, Kuhi Khān, the viceroy at Lahore, publicly declared himself to be Akbar's only

### CHAPTER XIII

# INSTITUTIONS, MILITARY AND CIVIL

Akbar's genius for organiza-tion

; AKBAR, a brilliant soldier and pre-eminently successful 'general after the Asiatic manner against Asiatic foes, was endowed with a genius for organization rare among eastern potentates and not common in any part of the world mind, capable of grasping broad and original principles of government essential to the consolidation and stability of an extensive empire won by aggressive conquest, had also an extraordinary capacity for laborious attention to detail, which enabled him to check and control the laxity in administration natural and habitual to his officers\ He had no conception of any form of government other than autocracy of the most absolute possible kind, nor was any other form practicable in the India of the sixteenth century No materials existed in the country from which a system of administration could be evolved on lines of organic develop-His institutions consequently depended for their ment success on the personal ability of the autocrat working them, and necessarily lost much of their efficacy when their author died 1 1/

Partial survival of Akbar's institutions All the three sovereigns, his son, grandson, and great-grandson, who succeeded Akbar for a century, had sufficient intelligence to recognize the value of many of the institutions of their brilliant ancestor, and to maintain in working order to a certain extent the machine which he had constructed and set in motion. His son Jahängir made little change. The alterations effected by Shāhjahān, the grandson, and Aurangzēb, the great-grandson, were for the worse

or such a world of confusion but in autocracy, and this panacea in administration is attainable only in the majesty of just monarchs how can the tumult of this

world-nest of hornets be silenced save by the authority of a vicegerent of Almighty power?' (Abu-l Fazl in Ain, book ii, Ain 7, vol ii, p 51)

the age of twenty-one, was master of both his household and his kingdom, and able to impress his personal stamp on the policy of his government in all departments

His policy contrasted with that of the

After the fall of Bairam Khan, the Protector, in 1560, Akbar continued for a short time to rule in the spirit of the old Sultans as the chief of a small body of foreign military adventurers, alien in language and manners, and hostile in -Saltan-Ureligion to the mass of the inhabitants of India.) Those adventurers derived a certain amount of support from the colonies composed of descendants of similar adventurers who had been settled in northern and western India at various times during the five preceding centuries support was extremely intermittent and often replaced by active enmity The Sultans had considered India to be a Musalman country, and had taken credit to themselves whenever they graciously allowed the Hindu majority to purchase their lives by the payment of a special tax exercise of the Hindu religion was illegal, and frequently 'was treated as a capital offence 1

Akbar at an early age saw the unsoundness of that position, and realized that a stable empire could not be established on the basis of the principles of the Sultanate . The most original of his ideas consisted in his recognition and practical acknowledgement of the principles that Hindus as well as Muhammadans should be considered eligible for the highest offices in the State, civil or military, and that the adherents of every creed should have complete liberty to worship God after their own fashions Throughout his life, after the first few years of his reign, he maintained the theoretical validity of those two principles, although in his later years he actually infringed the second, and was guilty v of a persecution of Islam

The military character impressed on the government of Military character Akbar by his ancestry and the circumstances of his early

who had erected a new temple ' in a Musalman country ' He bought multitudes of 'converts' by promising exemption from the jizya tax (E & D, m, 365, 381, 386)

Firôz Shāh Tughlak burned a Brahman alive for publicly per-forming the worship of idols at his house, and prided himself on having executed certain Hindus

endangered his throne in 1581, but when he had surmounted that crisis he was able for the rest of his time to do what he pleased. A monarch in such a position lay under no obligation to have a council or ministers at all. In practice, however, such aids to personal government were indispensable. But nothing required the autocrat to maintain any particular number of ministers or to have a council of any particular form.

/In Akbar's reign the principal ministers were

- 1 The Vakil, or Prime Minister
- 2 The Vizier (vazīr, wazīr), or Finance Minister; sometimes called Dīwān
- 3 The chief Bakhshī, an officer, whose varied functions cannot be indicated by any English denomination. His duties, as defined by Irvine, included the recruiting of the army, and the keeping up of certain registers, comprising the list of high officials (mansabdārs) in proper form, the roster of palace-guards, the rules as to grants of pay, list of officers paid in cash, &c When an important battle was being arranged it was his business to assign posts to the several commanders in the van, centre, wings, or rearguard, and to lay a 'present state' or muster roll of the army before his sovereign He might or might not assume a high command himself.
- 4 The Sadr, or Sadr Sudūr, whose functions are equally inexpressible by any English official designation. Early in the reign, while his position was unimpaired, the Sadr ranked as the highest ecclesiastical officer, exercising the powers of a Chief Inquisitor, even to the infliction of the capital penalty, and enjoying the privilege of granting lands for ecclesiastical or benevolent purposes without the necessity of obtaining royal sanction. His reading of the Khutbah, or 'bidding prayer', in the name of a new sovereign legalized the accession.

In the later part of the reign Akbar clipped the powers of the Sadr, and in 1582 he abolished the office as an imperial appointment, dividing the duties among six provincial officers. In practice other officials besides the four great

More or less similar arrangements must necessarily have been made by earlier rulers, but there seems to be no reason to doubt that Akbar's genius for organization and his rare capacity for mastering the minute details of any subject enabled him to effect practical improvements in the administration of his household and harem, as well as in the external departments of his government 1 He kept a watchful eye over everybody and everything

The standing contingents

✓ Akbar did not maintain a large standing army, equipped army and at the expense of the State and paid directly from his treasury, as the Maurya kings in ancient days are said to have done Most of his military strength consisted of the aggregate of irregular contingents raised and commanded either by autonomous chieftains or by high imperial officers Then, as now, a large part of the empire was in the possession of hereditary kings or chieftains, who are now known as the rulers of the Native or Protected States In Akbar's time they recognized more or less effectively the authority of the emperor, which they supported by the more or less regular payment of tribute and the furnishing of military Akbar was willing to allow such kings or aid on demand chieftains to retain their territories and rank, with full powers of internal administration in their own several fashions, on condition that they should attend court from time to time, humbly do homage, offer valuable gifts, recognize the Pädshāh as their suzerain, and give him help in his wars. When his power was at its height he is said to have had twenty such princes in constant personal They often rendered active service in war; as, for instance, the ruler of Khandesh, who fell fighting for Akbar's cause at the battle of Supa (A. D 1597)

→ But the emperor relied more on the contingents furnished by the officials whom he himself had appointed for the Each of them was required to recruit and equip a certain number of men and horses, besides elephants Regulations to which he devoted much thought and labour

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Compare the arrangements in (Sewell, A Forgotten Empire, 1900, the Hindu court of Vijayanagar pp 247, 370, 382)

were devised with the object of securing the netual recruit-. I ment of the numbers prescribed and of preventing fraud in the provision of horses and equipment. The troops so recruited were eavalry for the most part, the infantry and artillery being of little account. The men brought up to the standards by each great official looked to him as their personal chief. They were not formed into regiments or any other organized body, and were not required to drill or to observe uniformity in dress or arms

Blochmann calculated that the standing army, equipped Small by the State and paid directly from the Treasury, could not standing army have exceeded normally 25 000 men, but we now know from the testimony of Monserrate, who accompanied the emperor that at the time of the expedition to Kabul (1581)2 Akbar had 15,000 cavalry equipped and paid by himself, besides 5000 elephants and an unnumbered host of men on foot The latter who were little esteemed, included all sorts of people besides regular soldiers. The effort made m 1581 was exceptional, Akbar's life and throne being then in imminent danger, and it may be accepted as certain that in ordinary years he did not meur the expense of keeping under arms a force at all as large as that raised to defeat his brother's attack

The historian specially notes that in 1573, when the emergency in Gujarat had necessitated prompt action, Akbar had opened wide the doors of his treasury and equipped his nobles' contingents at his own expense Ordinarily, however, the Rājās and mansabdārs were expected to provide the men of their contingents with all necessaries Hardly any transport was engaged officially, each man had to make his own arrangements. No commissariat service existed Supplies were provided by huge bazaars marching with the camp, and by the nomadic tribes

peditionary force It consisted of 50,000 cavalry, recruited from diverse nations, and, of course, including chieftains' and officials' contingents, 500 elephants, camels, and infantry of sorts (ibid, p 582)

<sup>1 &#</sup>x27;Verum tota virtus belli in

equitatu posita est' (Commentarius, p 585)

<sup>2</sup> Commentarius, p 585 Monserrate does not state how many of the 45,000 state-paid cavalry actually took part in the ex-

of Banjāras, who made a profession of carrying grain with which to feed armies. Similar old-world arrangements continued in India until quite modern times Under Akbar they were usually effective Monserrate was much impressed by the plenty and cheapness of provisions in the great camp on its way to the Indus 1

Mansabdārs, or graded officials.

The superior graded officials of the empire were called mansabdars, holders of mansabs, or official places of rank The Arabic word mansab, which was imported and profit from Turkistan and Persia, simply means 'place'. The earliest mention of the grading of mansabdars in India is the statement of Tod that 'Bihar Mall was the first prince of Amber who paid homage to the Muhammadan power He attended the fortunes of Babur, and received from Humāyūn (previous to the Pathān usurpation) the mansab of 5,000 as Rājā of Ambēr' 2 That must have happened about 1548 The next reference to a mansab of definite grade known to me occurs in the fifteenth year of Akbar's reign (1570-1), when Baz Bahadur, the ex-king of Malwa, came to court and was appointed a 'mansabdar of 1,000'3

But the systematic grading of the ranks was not accomplished until three years later, in the eighteenth regnal year (1578-4), after the conquest of Gujarat, a landmark in Akbar's career 4

The system was based on the fact that the bulk of the army consisted of contingents recruited and supplied by individual chiefs or leaders The grades fixed by Akbar had originally indicated the number of men which each officer was expected to bring in 5

¹ 'At Sacerdoti, qui in castris erat, magnam admirationem movebat, in tanta multitudine, potissimum elephantum, tanta yılıtas annonae, quae Regis pro-vida, et solerti cura, atque diligentia, contingebat' (ibid, p 581) Terry expressed similar sentiments in the next reign

<sup>2</sup> Tod, 'Annals of Amber', chap 1, popular ed, 11, 286 <sup>3</sup> Blochmann, Ain, vol 1, p 429 He does not name his

authority The statement is not in either the A N or Badaoni

\* A N, 11, 95

The system was borrowed directly from Persia See Fryer, A New Account of East India and Persia, ed Crooke, Hakluyt Soc, 1915, vol 111, p 56 The Persian gradation extended from 'a commander of 12.000' to 'commanders of 10' The Sultans of the Deccan had a similar organization

He classified his officers in thirty-three grades, ranging from 'mansabdārs [usually translated as 'commanders'] of 10 'to 'mansabdārs of 10,000'. Late in the reign such officers numbered about 1 600 in all, and formed an official nobility. Their appointment, retention, promotion, and dismissal depended solely on the arbitrary will of the sovereign, and no incident of the dignity was heritable. On the contrary the emperor regarded himself as the heir of all his subjects and ruthlessly seized the entire property of every deceased official, whose family had to make a fresh start, contingent on the goodwill of the emperor

The 10,000 and 8,000 grades were reserved exclusively for princes of the royal family. The 7,000 grade was so reserved at first, but later in the reign Rājā Todar Mall and one or two other officers were raised to that rank Each class carried a definite rate of pay, out of which the holder was required to pay the cost of his quota of horses, elephants, beasts of burden and carts. Further, there were three gradations of rank within each class from 5,000 downwards

A few examples will make the matter clearer The table is condensed from Blochmann,  $\tilde{Ain}$ , vol 1, p 248

•	<i>Q</i>		Ele-	Beasts of bur-	Salary, monthly (in rupees)		
	Com- mander of	Horses	phants	with strings	1st grade	2nd grade	3rd grade
	5,000	340	100	260	30,000	29,000	28,000
•	1,000	94	31	67	8,200	8,100	8,000
	500	30	12	27	2,500	2,300	2,100
	100	10	3	7	700	600	500
	10	4	-		100	821	75

The pay, it should be understood, was seldom, if ever, drawn for the whole year, and in some cases only four months' pay was allowed. Various deductions also were made, and the pay was usually, if not always, several months in arrear. The number of men actually supplied rarely agreed with the number indicated by the rank. A 'commander of 5,000' would have done unusually well if he produced 4,000 cavalry, and ordinarily would not be asked

for more than a thousand or so. Most of the men brought their own horses. In later times the ranks became purely honorary so far as supplying contingents was concerned.

Additional 'suwar' Another complication was introduced by the grant of suwār rank in addition to the personal (zāt) class rank, that is to say, an officer was allowed to add and draw extra pay for a supplementary body of suwārs or horsemen. The grading within each class depended on the suwār addition 'From 5,000 downwards, an officer was First Class [or grade], if his rank in zāt and suwār were equal, Second Class, if his suwār was half his zāt rank, Third Class, if the suwār were less than half the zāt, or there were no suwār at all 'For example

Commander (mansabdār) of 1,000 + 1,000 sumār was first class or grade,

Commander (mansabdār) of 1,000 + 500 suvār was second class, and

Commander (mansabdar) of 1,000 + 100 survar was third class

It is unnecessary to pursue the subject further. Any reader interested will find additional details in the pages of Blochmann and Irvine. The comments of the later author clear up certain points left obscure by the carlier?

' Dākluli ' troops , Ahadis Troops paid by the State, and not raised by the man-sabdārs, under whose command they were placed, were called Dāhhilī, or 'supplementary' There was also a body of gentlemen-troopers recruited individually, and called Ahadīs They were not distributed among the mansabdārs' contingents, but were under the separate command of a great noble, and had a Bakhshī of their own The pay

1 'As, for instance, Lutfullah Khūn Sădiq [in eighteenth century], although he held the rank of 7,000, never entertained even seven asses, much less horses or inders on horses '(Irvine, p 50) Terry, referring to 1617 or 1618, says—'He who hath the pay of five or six thousand, must always have one thousand in readiness, or more, according to

the king's need of them, and so in proportion all the rest' (ed 1777, p 391) According to the same author the salaries of the mansabdars were paid punctually (p 396)

<sup>2</sup> Atn, vol 1, pp 236-49, Irvine, pp 3-11

\* Ain, vol 1, p 254, Irvine, p 260

Protean forms of roguery practised in his service, admittedly attained only imperfect success. At first he relied on the preparation of minute descriptive rolls for each man. Later, after the conquest of Gujarāt, he supplemented that measure by introducing the practice of branding each horse in the service. He trusted chiefly to continual musters and minute personal inspections for the due execution of his orders, which no subordinate was willing to enforce strictly. Indeed, the great Bengal revolt of 1580 was partly due to the resentment provoked by his insisting on the resumption of jūgīrsthe preparation of descriptive rolls, and the systematic branding of horses. The last-named precaution had been practised by Shōr Shāh, and long before his time by Alāu-d dīn Khiliī

Artillery and infantry

Akbar took great pleasure in watching the practice of mechanical arts, and often worked at them himself paid special attention to the founding of cannon and the manufacture of matchlock guns He was an excellent shot, and killed a vast quantity of game. His lucky hit when he shot Jaimall brought about the fall of Chitor But, in spite of all his efforts, he never succeeded in securing either a tolerably efficient park of artillery or good infantry biggest guns were powerless against the walls of Asirgarh, and he fully admitted the superiority of the Portuguese He was much disappointed when the astute ordnance authorities at Goa politely declined to furnish him with their better weapons His infantry, too, continued to be of poor quality and little account, and to the end he relied chiefly on his irregular horsemen used in the old Central Asian manner 1 Akbar made considerable use of elephants. which he kept in large numbers. He used to mount archers or musketeers on them 2

It is abundantly clear that Akbar's military organization

swearing to gentlemen my friends, you were good soldiers and tall fellows' (Merry Wives, Act 11, seene ii)

1 Until the middle of the eighteenth century, when the French and English had demon-

strated the vast superiority of disciplined infantry, the Indian foot-soldier was little more than a night watchman, and guardian over baggage, either in camp or on the line of march' (Irvine, p 57)

\* Ibid, p 175

was intrinsically weak, although it was far better than that Weakof his happy-go-lucky neighbours. His army could not of the have stood for a moment against the better kinds of con-military temporary European troops Whenever his officers ventured organization to attack the Portuguese settlements they failed disastrously His admirable personal qualities alone enabled him to make wonderfully effective use of an instrument essentially mefficient. After his death the quality of the army deteriorated rapidly, until in the latter days of Aurangzeb's reign its proceedings in the Decean became ridiculous Even in Akbar's time the court pomp and display mainained on the march and in camp were fatal to real efficiency Alexander the Great would have made short work of Akbar's nightiest host

Akbar knew the value of rapid military strokes, un- Unwieldy nampered by the cumbrous equipage of an imperial camp, camp, a and gave a notable example of his power to strike a stunning city slow by his wonderful nine days' ride to Gujarāt and the seroic hand-to-hand fights in which he engaged on his rrival in that province But ordinarily he was content to ollow the current practice and to encumber his fighting orce when on the march with all the paraphernalia of the court and the incubus of a moving city He could afford to run the risks involved in that practice because he never encountered an enemy sufficiently alert to take advantage of the opportunities offered to a mobile and enterprising Father Monserrate, who accompanied him on the foe Kābul expedition, the most carefully planned military peration of the reign, gives a vivid account of the pomp nd magnitude of the imperial camp, which can be amplified om the detailed descriptions in the  $\bar{Ain}$ The imperial prisorts selected to accompany their lord were carried by he-elephants and shut up in decorated cages The female servants, riding on camels, shaded by white umbrellas, followed their mistresses, the cortège being protected by a guard of five hundred men under the command of grave eniors The treasure was conveyed on a multitude of ephants and camels Ordnance stores were carried on

provinces, each under a local government, of modern times. The Sūbas comprised more than 100 Sarkārs\_or Districts, each Sarkār being an aggregate of Parganas, also called Mahāls. For example, the Sūba of Agra included 18 Sarkārs and 203 Parganas. The Sarkār of Agra, 1,864 square miles in area, comprised 31 Parganas. The territorial gradation was essentially the same as that now in existence in Northern India under different names, but, of course, infinite changes in detail have occurred

The statistics in the  $\bar{A}\bar{\imath}n$  are arranged accordingly, without reference to the  $kar\bar{o}r\bar{\imath}$  system

Principles of the ten years' 'settlement' The early rough guess-work assessments had been largely based on the statistics of prices current, so far as they had any statistical foundation at all. It is admitted that they were largely influenced by 'the caprice of the moment' The principles of Todar Mall's new 'settlement' are explained by Abu-l Fazl in the following terms

'When through the prudent management of the Sovereign the empire was enlarged in extent, it became difficult to ascertain each year the prices current and much inconvenience was caused by the delay On the one hand, the husbandmen complained of excessive exactions, and on the

<sup>1</sup> Ain 15 of book 11, Ain, vol 11, pp 88, 96, 115, 182, with some discrepancies in the numbers The Kānungos used to prepare manuals or codes of instructions and tables for the use of revenue officers in particular territories Local customs and usages vary too much to permit of one uni-Such local codes, form code specimens of which survive, were called <u>Dasfaru l'Amal</u>, or '<u>Customary Practice</u>', and for convenience of administration parganas which followed the one code were grouped together, and the groups became known as Dastūrs Thus the Sarkar of Agra had four codes or dastūru-l 'amals used in it, and consequently was said to comprise four Dasturs grouping of Parganas in Dasturs, which never was of much importance, has been long obsolete 'See Elliot, ed Beames, Supplemental Glossary (1869), vol 11, pp 82-146, s v Dastur E Thomas, who had read many of the documents, says - 'Dastūr-al 'Amals are difficult to describe, as it is rash to say what they may not contain amid the multifarious instructions to Revenue Officers They combine occasionally a court guide, a civil list, an army list, a diary of the period, summaries of revenue returns, lome and foreign, practical hints about measures, weights, and coins, with itineraries, and all manner of useful and instructive information' (Revenue Resources of the Mughal Empire (1871), p 14 n)
In the older 'settlements' under the British Government the preparation of the dastūru-l 'amal was continued under the name of wājibu-l'arz, which was prepared for each mahal separately, not for groups of mahals

other, the holder of assigned lands was aggrieved on account of the revenue balances 1

'His Majesty devised a remedy for these evils and in the discernment of his world-adorning mind fixed a settlement for ten years, the people were thus made contented and their gratitude was abundantly manifested. From the beginning of the 15th year of the Divine era [A D 1570-1] to the 21th [A D 1579-80], an aggregate of the rates of collection was formed and a tenth of the total was fixed as the annual assessment, but from the 20th [A D 1575-6] to the 24th, an aggregate of the rates of collection was formed and a tenth of the total was fixed as the annual assessment, but from the 20th to the 24th year the collections were accurately determined and the five former ones accepted on the authority of persons of probity. The best crops were taken into account in each year, and the year 2 of the most abundant harvest accepted, as the table shows 12

Akbar and his advisers fixed the units of measurement Linear as the necessary preliminary to survey The gaz or yard superwas determined as being equal to 41 digits or finger-breadths, or about 33 inches The tanāb, jarīb, or 'chain', was 60 gaz, and the bigha, or unit of superficial measure, was 60 gaz square, or 3,600 square gaz As a matter of fact, the exact length of Akbar's Ilāhī gaz, on which the area of his bigha depends, is not known. The precaution of depositing at the capital carefully attested metal standards is not mentioned as having been taken, and if it had been, the standards would have been lost long ago The assumption adopted by the British revenue authorities in 1825-6 that the Ilāhī gaz should be deemed the equivalent of 33 inches (=83 82 cm) was an arbitrary decision, formed for convenience, because inquiry showed that calculated values ranged from 29 20 to 38 70 inches

Measurements had been made formerly by a hempen rope, which contracted or lengthened according to the amount of moisture in the air From A D 1575 the rope was replaced

<sup>1</sup> The holder of a jägir was authorized to appropriate the land revenue or government share of the produce, which, if his jägir had been crown land, would have

gone to the Treasury Heavy balances, therefore, were a grave personal grievance to him
<sup>2</sup> Afn, vol n, p 88, Ain 15

mensures

by a jarib of bamboos joined by iron rings, which remained of constant length 1

Classification of lands

The first step in the new system of 'settlement' operations was measurement. The next was the classification of lands, the third was the firstion of rates for application to the classified areas.

Modern 'settlement officers' usually prefer a classification based on either the natural or the artificial qualities of the soil, and divide the land into classes of clay, loam irrigated, or unirrigated, and so forth. Todar Mall and Akbar took no count of soils, whether natural or artificial, and based their classification on the continuity or discontinuity of cultivation. The four classes were

- 1 Polay, land continuously cultivated
- 2 Parauti, land left fallow for a year or two in order to recover its strength
- 8 Chachar, land that has lain fallow for three or four years
  - 4 Banjar, land uncultivated for five years or more

Each of the first three classes was subdivided into three grades, and the average produce of the class was calculated from the mean of the three grades in it. For instance, the average produce of wheat in  $p\bar{o}laj$  land was worked out as nearly 13 maunds (12 m 38½ s), the produce per  $b\bar{i}gha$  in each of the three grades being, first grade, 18 m 0 s, second grade, 12 m 0 s, and third grade, 8 m 35 s

The government share was one-third of the average, or in the above case,  $4 \text{ m } 12\frac{3}{4} \text{ s}$ 

Parauti land, when actually cultivated, paid the same as  $p\bar{o}laj$ 

Chachar and banyar land, when brought under cultivation, were taxed progressively until in the fifth year they became as  $p\bar{o}laj$ 

> Only the area actually under cultivation was assessed 2

<sup>1</sup> Ain, book n, Ains 8-10, Prinsep's 'Useful Tables', in Essays, ed E Thomas (1858), vol n, pp 122-30

The collector of the revenue was instructed 'Let him increase

the facilities of the husbandman year by year, and under the pledge of his engagements take nothing beyond the actual area under tillage '(Ain, book ii, Ain 5, vol 11, p 44)

The area under each crop had its own rate The kinds Nuof crops being numerous, the multitude of rates quoted in Abu-l Fazl's condensed tables is extraordinary The number rates used in the preliminary calculations must have been enor-The use of so many rates made the calculations needlessly complicated, and no settlement officer nowadays would dream of working such a complex system. Abu-l Fazl who must have controlled a gigantic statistical office, had the rates worked out for nineteen years (6th to 24th regnal years inclusive) for each crop in polaj land, which served as the standard. A separate set of rates was compiled for the spring, and another for the autumn harvest Those for the Sūbas of Agra, Allahabad, Oudh, Delhi, Lahore, Multān, and Mālwā are recorded in Āîn 14 of book n

The figures offer many difficulties and problems to expert eriticism. It seems to be doubtful whether or not laborious analysis of them can yield many results of value subject is too technical for discussion in these pages Abu-l Fazl, who was not a practical revenue expert, probably did not thoroughly understand the statistics collected and tabulated by his hānūngos and clerks It is no wonder that by the time his seven years of unremitting labour and the fifth revision of his great book were concluded he was very weary 1

Wilton Oldham is right in affirming that 'Akbar's revenue Akbar's, system was ryotwaree ' (ranyatwārī), and that 'the actual ment cultivators of the soil were the persons responsible for the with culannual payment of the fixed revenue'2 The 'settlement' direct was not made either with farmers of the revenue, as was ~ afterwards done in Bengal by Lord Cornwallis, or with the headmen of villages, as in the modern settlements of the United Provinces Many passages in the Ain prove the

or may not obtain definite results \* Memoir of the Ghazeepoor District (Allahabad, 1870), part 1, p 82 The author served under Mr Wilton Oldham, who was a learned and skilled revenue expert

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> See the author's extremely interesting autobiography in Ain, vol ii, pp 400-51, especially pp 402, 411, 415 Mr W H Moreland, CSI, CIE, is en-gaged on the study of the agricultural statistics in the Ain, and may

correctness of Oldham's proposition. For instance, the collector is directed to 'stipulate that the husbandman bring his rents himself at definite periods so that the malpractices of low intermediaries may be avoided '1. The Bitikchi, or accountant, was instructed that 'when the survey of the village is complete, he shall determine the assessment of each cultivator and specify the revenue of the whole village '2. But if the village headman should aid the authorities by collecting the full rental, he was to be allowed \$\frac{1}{40}\$th of each \$bigha or otherwise rewarded 'according to the measure of his services'. No special engagement was made with the headman, who was simply paid a commission not exceeding \$2\frac{1}{7}\$ per cent for work done

Instructions to revenue officials

The instructions recorded for the several officers of the revenue department are full and judicious, and may be compared with Thomason's Directions to Collectors, a book with which I had to be familiar in my vouth. The cultivators were to be allowed ordinarily the option of paying in kind, which they might do in any one of five different ways But for certain of the more special and valuable crops, such as sugar-cane and poppy, cash rates were obligatory Boundaries in the areas surveyed were to be properly marked The records prescribed were substantially the same as those used by modern settlement officers in the United Provinces, and elaborate provision was made for the transmission of both statistics and cash to the head-quarters of the province The 'royal presence' to which both the figures and the money were transmitted must mean the official capital of the province, not the imperial capital. The collection of miscellaneous cesses was prohibited, and Abu-l Fazl gives a long list of such cesses which were universally remitted by Akbar's order The statistics included regular prices current The treasury arrangements were much the same as those in force some years ago in the United Provinces, and no doubt still maintained for the most part

In short, the system was an admirable one The principles

1 Ain, book 11, Ain 5, vol 11, 2 Ibid, Ain 6, vol 11, p 48
2 Ibid, Ain 5, vol 11, p 44

were sound, and the practical instructions to officials all [... that could be desired But a person who has been in close touch, as the author has been, with the revenue administration from top to bottom, cannot help feeling considerable scepticism concerning the conformity of practice with precept Even all the resources of the modern Anglo-Indian Government often fail to secure such conformity, and in Akbar's time supervision undoubtedly was far less strict and searching Histories tell us hardly anything about the working of revenue legislation in actual practice Stray hints are all that can be gleaned from books A notable instance is the discrepancy already cited between the accounts of the working of the karōrī system, as expounded by Abu-l Fazl and by Badāonī We find, too, that proclamations abolishing miscellaneous cesses and imposts were often repeated, and so draw the inference that the benevolent intentions of the autocrat were commonly defeated by distant governors enjoying practical independence during their term of office

The revenue assessment was not light On the contrary, Severity it was extremely severe Abu-l Fazl expressly states that of the assessthe best crops were taken into account in each year, and ment the year of the most abundant harvest accepted' average crop rates seem really to have been 'selected rates' based on the average of the best fields, not on the average of the whole area in any given class of land The meaning of the statement that 'the year of the most abundant harvest was accepted ' is not clear to me, but, whatever its exact meaning may be, it implies a standard of assessment so high that large remissions must have been required in bad seasons Remissions were not easy to obtain, if we may judge from probabilities and the experience of later Little information on the subject for Akbar's teign seems to be available, although the collector was instructed to report cases of disaster to the crops, and submit an estimate of the amount No specific case of the action taken on such official reports appears to be on record But in 1586 (31st year) more than a million of rupees was

remitted from the revenues of the crown lands in the Subas of Delhi, Oudh, and Allahabad, because prices were so low that the peasantry could not pay full cash rates. A similar remission had been made in the previous year

Abu-l Fazl admits that 'throughout the whole extent of Hindustan, where at all times so many enlightened monarchs have reigned, one-sixth of the produce was exacted, in the Turkish Empire, Iran, and Turan, a fifth, a sixth, and a tenth respectively'

But Akbar asked for one-third, that is to say, double the Indian and Persian proportion. Abu-I Fazl seems to think that the abolition of a host of miscellaneous cesses and imposts justified the doubling of the government share of the produce. But it is impossible to doubt that in practice many of those imposts and cesses continued to be collected, and, as Oldham drily remarks in a note, 'most, if not all, of these taxes were subsequently revived'.

He calculated that in the Ghazipur District Akbar's revenue assessment worked out at 2 rupees per acre as against 11 in 1870, the assessment then in force being that made in 1789, when the country was in a very depressed and backward state He points out that 'in Akbar's time only the best lands were cultivated', the cultivated area in the Ghazipur District being then only about one-fifth of the tillage in 1870 Moreover, the government in Northern India no longer deals directly with the cultivator, as Akbai did Private rent has been allowed to develop, so that the crops have to provide for at least three parties, the State, the landlord, and the tenant Akbar did not recognize the existence of a landlord class He left the actual cultivator as much of the crops as was considered to be necessary for tolerable existence, and took the rest for the State 2

The assessment unquestionably was severe  $\,$  The question whether or not it was actually oppressive depends on the

Akbar took half the crop The local Sultans used to take two-thirds (ibid, p 366) For the remissions see A N, in, 643, 749 2 Oldham, op cit, p 83

p 55 But in the Ajmer Süba only one-seventh or one-eighth of the produce was taken as revenue, and very little was paid in eash (Ain, vol 11, p 267) In Kashmir

nature of the administration concerning which hardly any evidence exists. We have no knowledge of the extent to which remissions were granted or as to the amount of the discrepancy between the assessment and the ordinary actual In all probability cases of hardship must have been numerous. The scanty evidence available concerning the economic condition of the country during Akbar's reign will be discussed in the next chapter 1

The best set of figures indicating the amount of the The land imperial income derived from the land revenue is that revenue given by President van den Broecke as the sum of the collection empire tions in 1605 at the time of the accession of Jahangir, according to Akbir's official accounts. He states that the annual collections from the provinces named by him (with their dependencies, cum limitibus) amounted to 174,500,000 rupees (17 'crores' and 45 lakhs), or taking the rupee to be worth 2° £17,500,000 sterling. That sum may or may not have included other items besides land revenue, but certainly was such revenue in the main rupce be valued at 28 3d we may say that Akbar's share of the crops was worth £20,000,000 sterling to him at the close of his reign. The ordinary civil and military expenses were defraved from the revenue so stated the gigantic hoards of coin, precious metals, and jewels stored in the treasure cities being accumulated from plunder, from the presents continually offered, and from escheats The Dutch author's figures include the Deccan provinces which had not been annexed when the Ain was compiled :

<sup>1</sup> According to Sikh tradition, Akbar remitted the land revenue of the Panjab for the famine year, 1595-6, in deference to the inter-'cession of Guru Arjun (Macauliffe,

The Sikh Religion, in, 84)

De Laet, p 305; E Thomas,
The Revenue Resources of the Mughal Empire (1871), pp 5-21, 52-4 The names of the provinces, Kandahār, Kābul, Kashmir, Ghazni, Gujarāt, Sind or Tatta, Khāndēsh, Burhānpur, Berar, Bengal, Onssa, Oudh, Mālwā, Agra, and Delhi, are casily recognized in the author's spelling, except 'Benazaed' tacked on to Ghazni (Ghasseme, d. Benazaed), which I cannot identify It is odd to find Burhanpur and Khandesh distinguished The list does not tally with the list of Akbar's Subas in the Ain, but the number, 15, is the same During Akbar's reign and the early years of Jahängir's the trade with Europe was so little developed that a definite sterling exchange rate for the rupee hardly existed. De Laet (not van den Broecke) The
Sipāhsālār,
Sūbadār,
or
Governor

We now pass to the executive as distinguished from the The organization was of. fiscal or revenue administration the simplest possible kind Each of the fifteen provinces or Subas was a miniature replica of the empire, and the Sūbadār, as long as he remained in office, had powers The essentially military character of practically unlimited the government is marked by the fact that in the  $ilde{\mathcal{A}} ilde{\imath}n$ , the provincial viceroy or Subadar, as he was called in later times, is designated as Sipāhsālār, or commander-in-chief He is described as 'the vicegerent of His Majesty troops and people of the province are under his orders, and their welfare depends upon his just administration' It is needless to transcribe the admirable copy-book maxims which enjoin him to practise all the virtues, but a few of the more practical instructions possess special interest and may be cited When good counsel failed to produce the desired effect on evildoers, the governor was to be 'swift to punish by reprimands, threats, imprisonment, stripes, or amputation of limb, but he must use the utmost deliberation before severing the bond of the principle of life' will be observed that the penalties in the list do not include The horrid punishment of mutilation, which is prescribed by the Koran, was used freely

Neither Akbar nor Abu-l Fazl had any regard for the judicial formalities of oaths and witnesses. The governor, who like all Asiatic rulers was expected to hear many criminal cases in person, and to dispose of them in a sharp, summary fashion, was enjoined not to be satisfied with witnesses and oaths, but to trust rather to his own acuteness and knowledge of physiognomy, aided by close examination. For 'from the excessive depravity of human nature and its covetousness, no dependence can be placed on a witness or his oath'. The judge should be competent to distinguish the oppressor from the oppressed by the help of his own impartiality and knowledge of

puts it as ranging from 2s to 2s 9d (p 121) He also quotes a 2s 3d rate, which was that usually current in the time of

Shāhjahān Terry (p. 118) gives the range in 1618 as from 2s 3d to 2s 9d

combined in one person The Kotwal was authorized to inflict penalties for breach of regulations, extending even Probably he could not legally execute to mutilation a prisoner without the sanction of superior authority, but the point is not determined by the books We may feel assured that if an energetic officer chose to take the responsibility of drastic action against evil-doers he would not have been The whole administration troubled by official censure was absolutely personal and despotic, directed to the stringent collection of a heavy assessment, the provision of numerous military forces, and the maintenance of imperfect public order in a rough and ready fashion under the sanction of ferocious punishments, inflicted arbitrarily by local despots

The penalties in ordinary use included impalement, trampling by elephants, beheading, amputation of the right hand, and severe flogging <sup>1</sup> But there was no effective law to hinder the infliction of many other cruel forms of punishment according to the caprice of the official <sup>2</sup>

Special duties of the Kotwäl The duties of the Kotwāl, as defined by Abu-l Fazl, were essentially the same as those prescribed for the Nāgaraka, or Town Prefect, in the old Hindu books. The Kotwāl was expected to know everything about everybody. In order to acquire such knowledge he was bound to employ spies, or detectives in modern language, to keep up registers of houses and persons, and to watch the movements of strangers. He was responsible for the regulation of prices, and the use of correct weights and measures. It was his business to take charge of the property of any deceased or missing person who had left no heir

He was required to see to the observance of Akbar's special ordinances Those included the universal prohibition of the slaughter of oxen, buffaloes, horses, or camels, the prevention of 'suttee' against the inclination of the woman, prohibition of circumcision before the age of

monly ordered by Mongol chiefs, and was inflicted by Bābur on at least one occasion Akbar disapproved of that form of cruelty

Monserrate, Relaçam, p 194
 Prince Salim when at Allahabad inflicted the horrible penalty of flaying alive, which was com-

twelve, and of any slaughter of any animals on many days in the year as prescribed by imperial order. It was also his duty to enforce the observance of the Ilaha calendar and of the special festivals and ritual practices enjoined by the emperor An energetic Kotwal could always find plenty of occupation 1

Every institution of the empire derived its existence from Akbar in and was dependent for its continuance on the all-powerful public will of the sovereign. The most fitting conclusion to this and in chapter therefore will be a glimpse of Akbar on his throne and in council

nudience council

Before daybreak his people, high and low, assembled in the outer court of the palace to wait for the appearance of Shortly after sunrise he showed himself to his subjects of all ranks who watched eagerly for the darsan, or view of him on whom their good or evil fortune depended Before retiring he often disposed of matters of business His second formal public appearance generally took place after the first watch of the day, but sometimes at a later hour Only persons of distinction were then admitted also frequently appeared informally at other hours at the window (jharokhā) opening on the audience hall, and would sometimes stand there for two hours, hearing petitions, receiving reports, disposing of judicial cases, or inspecting parades of men or animals Usually he preferred to stand, but would sometimes sit, either cross-legged on cushions in the Asiatic manner, or on a raised throne after the European The princes and great nobles were ranged near him according to their several degrees

The proper officers, who came on duty in accordance with a regular roster, presented petitions or persons with due form and solemnity, and orders were passed at once Scribes stood by who took accurate notes of every word which fell from his lips 2

<sup>&#</sup>x27;the Faujdar', book ii, Āin 2, 'the Mir Adl and the Kazi', ibid, Āin 3, 'the Kotwāl', ibid, Āin 4, 'the Collector of the Revenue', ibid, Āin 5, in Āin, vol ii, pp

The practice was continued by Jahangir 'And when the King sits and speaks to any of his people publickly, there is not a word falls from him that is not written by some scriveners, or

In private council he was ready to hear the opinions of his inner circle of advisers. It was his practice to announce the view he took and his reasons. Ordinarily his resolve would be greeted by all with expressions of assent and the prayer, 'Peace be with the King'. But if any one present felt and expressed doubts, His Majesty would listen patiently to the objections raised, and reserve the intimation of his decision. Whatever anybody might say, the final resolve was his alone.

scribes, that stand round about him' (Terry, ed 1777, p 393) So also at Vijayanagar (Numz in Sewell, A Forgotten Empire, p 375) Jahängir used to appear

three times a day

<sup>1</sup> Ain, vol 1, pp 156-9, Ains
72-4 of book 1, Monserrate,
Relaçam, p 202, Peruschi, p 21

## CHAPTER XIV

## SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC CONDITION OF THE PEOPLE

'A HISTORY of the people', Mr Stanley Lane-Poole The observes, 'is usually assumed in the present day to be 'simple more stimulating and instructive than the records of kings annals of the poor and courts, but, even if true, this can only be understood of Western peoples, of peoples who strive to go forward, or at least change In the East, the people does not change, and there, far more than among more progressive races, the "simple annals of the poor", however moving and pathetic, are indescribably trite and monotonous, compared with the lives of those more fortunate, to whom much has been given in opportunity, wealth, power, and knowledge '1

Mr Lane-Poole is right The Indian commonalty has no history that can be told There has been practically no evolution of institutions, and when we read descriptions of Indian social conditions recorded by Megasthenes twentytwo centuries ago, we feel that his words are still applicable in the main to present conditions in India 'up-country', where the ancient structure of society and the habits of daily life have been very slightly affected by changes of government or by modern influences

In Europe we can watch with intense interest the slow overthrow of paganism by Christianity, the conflict between Roman and Teutonic ideals, the birth and decay of the feudal system, the growth of municipal autonomy, the development of representative government, and a hundred other political and social changes, which go down to the mery roots of national life, and make the Europe of to-day fundamentally different from the Europe of Alexander the Great

Although it would be absurd to affirm that India does Lack of not change from age to age, or that there is nothing in its history at all comparable with the changes in Europe, it is

material

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Mediaeval India under Mohammedan Rule, 1903, Preface, p v

true that basic revolutions in essential institutions have been few. The Indian autocrat, whatever his name might be, always was essentially the same in kind, while the daily life of the twentieth-century villager differs little from that of his ancestor two thousand years ago. The history of India in the Muhammadan period must necessarily be a chronicle of kings, courts, and conquests, rather than one of national and social evolution. The main interest of the story must lie in the delineation of the characters of individual rulers, who, although essentially one in type, yet varied widely in personal qualities. In Akbar's case that personal interest is supreme. He was truly a great man and a great king deserving of the most attentive study.

But when we try to picture the effect of his qualities or the people whom he conquered and governed, and seek to decide whether or not they were happier and more prosperous under his rule than under that of many other despots personally inferior in character and genius, it is not easy to draw even an outline sketch. The record is painfully defective. We hardly ever hear anything definite in the histories about the common people or their mode of life. Information about the actual working of the revenue administration, a matter all-important to the Indian peasant, is almost wholly lacking, and the record of the state of education, agriculture, and commerce is extremely meagre.

The Āin-i Akbarī A reader glancing hastily at the  $\bar{Ain}$ -i Ahbari, or 'Institutes of Akbar', and seeing the elaborate statistical tables, the prices current, the details of wages paid, and the chapters headed education, building materials, shawl manufacture, &c, might suppose that Abu-l Fazl's remarkable work contains ample materials for an economic history or description of the country under the rule of his master. But closer study would soon dispel the illusion. All subjects are considered solely with reference to the sovereign and the court, and little or no attempt is made to compare the conditions under Akbar with those existing under his predecessors. The important subject of 'Regulations regarding Education' (book ii,  $\bar{Ain}$  25), for instance, is dismissed with

Nothing approaching his survey of the empire is to be found anywhere else in the sixteenth century

Copper coinage, the dam

A considerable part of the information about vacuativen in Ain 87 of book i ( $\tilde{Ain}$ , vol. i, p. 227) is intelligible and of interest

The dam, paisa, or fulue, was a musice copper com, copied from Sher Shah's issues, and weighing normally 323 5 grains, or very nearly 21 grainine (20 962) normal relative value of copper to oliver was 72 \$ to 1, and for purposes of account 40 of the copper dams were reckoned uniformly as equivalent to the silver ruper of 172 5 grains, the silver being practically pure. In practice the bazaar rate equating the 'piec' or dams with the silver rupce varied somewhat, but the actual rate did not depart widely from the standard of 10 dams to one rupee of course, were paid in real coins and not in the money of account. Poor people then, as now in India, thought in terms of copper coins, and the revenue accounts were made up in dams at the rate of 10 to the rupce. The drm was divided into 25 jitals for account purposes, but no comcalled jital then existed Very small change was provided by certain subsidiary coins and by cources. The comage in silver and gold was abundant and of excellent quality

Daily wages It is needless to attempt to make out the exact me ining of the rates for piece-work given by Abu-l Fazl. The daily rates for wages are more easily understood subject to the preliminary observations already made that we do not know either the area to which they apply or the sources from which they were obtained

<sup>1</sup> See Ain 10 of book 1 in Ain, vol i, p 31, 'The Coins of this Glorious Empire' Abul Farl says that the old copper coins used to be called Bahlöh That is true, but the Bahlölis of Buhlöl and his son Sikandar bin Bahlöl Lodt weighed only about 110 grains (E Thomas, Chronicles of the Pathan Kings, p 362) 'Practically', Thomas observes, 'the

dām was the ready money of prince and peasint. Abu I I arl relates that a I ror of dāms was kept ready for gifts, &c, within the palace, "every thousand of which is kept in bags." Smaller pieces were the 1, 1, and 1 of a dām. Double dāms were also struck. See the Catalogues of Coins, as in Bibliography

The normal rate for an unskilled labourer was two dams or the twentieth part of a rupce, or four-fifths of an anna in modern currency. A first-class carpenter got seven dams, seven-fortieths of a rupec, and other working men obtained pay at intermediate rates. Those two leading rates, assuming their approximate accuracy, may be taken as the basis of discussion

The value of the rupee in English money was estimated to range from 2s to 2s 9d, and more generally might be taken is 2s 3d or 27 pence. Consequently, the normal wage of an unskilled labourer may be taken as \$7d, or from 11d to 11d a day

The first-class skilled workman drawing 7 dams got less than one-fifth of a rupee, about three annas in modern currency or  $\tilde{\chi}_0$  of 27 pence, that is to say, about  $k_0^2d$  a day, according to the rate of exchange then prevailing

The table of werage prices shows the amount of food Low that could be purchased in normal times for either 2 or prices 7 dams that is to say for from 11d to 11d or for about or 41d The figures certainly express, as E. Thomas justly observed, 'the extraordinary cheapness of food' be understood, of course, that they are average figures calculated from a mass of details no longer in existence and that they can refer only to years of ordinary plenty India in Akbar's time, as will be shown presently, was by no means exempt from famine in its most appalling form

Abu-l Tazl gives the price per man, or 'maund' well established that that term in his book expresses a weight equivalent roughly to half a hundredweight (56 pounds avoirdupois), or more exactly, to 55½ pounds His 'maund', therefore, was approximately two-thirds of the present standard 'maund' of 82 pounds In both cases 40 'seers' (ser) go to the 'maund' The modern 'seer' is a trifle over 2 pounds, and nearly agrees with the kilogramme The 'seer' of Akbar was slightly more than two-thirds of 2 pounds, or about 21 ounces

With these preliminary explanations, the prices of the

maund

## AKBAR THE GREAT MOGUL

principal articles of food and the amount obtainable by an unskilled labourer for 2 dams, or by a skilled artisan for 390

Salt Prinsep's view ('Useful Tables',
hat Akbar's man was p 111) that Akuar one half in round terms, about one half in round terms about one nair of our present standard man, of the true 82 pounds is erroneous value of about 553 pounds avoir dupois has been worked out by

unpuls this been worked out by 430, E Thomas (Chromcles, P Wilton and in a different way by Ghazee-Oldham, Memoir of the Oldham, 12570 part, 24 poor District (1870), part 1, p 84

Hawkins also defined Jahangir's De Laet, following him, correctly states man as 55 pounds that 'Maune item est pondus IV'
hbr Angl' (p 132) nor Angli (p 142) The table from following has been compiled from Ain 27 of book 1, Articles, the Prices of Certain Ain, vol i, the S7 and 87 of same (Ain, vol i, Ans 27 and 87 of same (Ain, vol i, and from Thomas. libr Angl' (p 126) PP 62, 225), and from Thomas, Chromeles, P 480

Four of the leading items may be compared with the most recent set of average retail prices as given in the Imperial Gazetteer, 1907 The table there is made out for 'seers' per rupce Taking the 'seer' as two pounds, the 'seer' figures may be doubled to get pounds and so compared with the rupee prices as given in brackets in the preceding table

PRICES PER RUPEE

Article	Pounds avoirdupois per Rupee		
Wheat Barley Gram Juwār millet	In Akbar s time, A D 1600 104 25 277 50 134 25 222 0	In 1901-3 (I G) 29 0 (seers 14 5) 43 8 (seers 20 9) 33 0 (seers 16 5) 41 2 (seers 20 6)	

The low prices were not confined to grain Nearly every- Low thing else was equally cheap For instance, sheep of the ment and ordinary kinds could be bought for a rupce and a quarter milk or a rupec and a half each Mutton is priced at 65 dams per 'maund', equivalent to 34 pounds or 17 'seers' for the rupce Milk sold at 25 dams the maund A rupee therefore would purchase \$9 pounds, or 44 seers larger seer of the present day is reckoned as equal to a quart Deducting one-third from the figure 44, the price in Akbar's day works out at about 30 quarts for the rupee, or a penny a quart, if the rupee be taken at 2s 6d (30 pence) as it usually was by Terry, early in the reign of Jahangir, which was simply a continuation of Akbar's, so far as social and economic conditions were concerned, as well as in most other respects The historian of Akbar, therefore, is fully justified in using the evidence of Roe, Terry, and Tom Coryate, who all resided in northern and western India Their testimony emphatically between 1615 and 1618 confirms that of the  $\bar{Ain}$ , respecting the lowness of prices and wages, while adding to it by distinctly affirming the abundance of provisions in ordinary years In 1585 and 1586 prices were so exceptionally low that the full cash revenue rates could not be paid, and considerable remissions became necessary in three provinces

 $\pi$ o. I prices in il estern 1sin

The low eash retail prices were not confined to India They extended all over Western Asia That feet is conclusively proved by the experience of Tom Corvate 'the Wanderer of his age' a most accurate observer and truthful writer, whose trustworthiness was not in any way affected by his eccentricities. He entered the Mogul dominions by way of Kandahar and Lahore, having travelled overland from Syria on foot through Armenia. Mesopotamia and Persia During the journey of ten months from Aleppo to Kandahär he spent in all £3 sterling but out of that 10s had been stolen, so that he lived on twopence a day all round and at times on a penny 1 In October 1616 he managed to secure access to court

Value of the rupee in sterling

without the knowledge of Sir Thomas Roe, the English ambassador, and extracted a hundred rupees from Jahangir Y in recompense for a flattering oration in Persian recipient reckoned the gift as the equivalent of £10 sterling valuing the rupee expressly at 20, but Terry who also tells the story, valued the present as equal to (12 10). which implies that he then estimated the rupee at 2° 6d He states in general terms that the 'meanest' rupees were worth 2s 3d, and the 'best' 2s 9d sterling On another occasion when paying a rupee as compensation for an injury, he valued it at 28 9d2 These instances explain de Laet's remark in 1631 that rupces ranged in value from 2s to 2s 9d3 In another place Terry reckons the pay of an ordinary servant or follower as 5s a month, meaning apparently two rupees 4

<sup>1</sup> The epithet 'Wanderer of his age' is from Terry's verses (p 73) . Corvates Crudities, a queer medley, as originally published in 1611, in a single rare volume of 653 pages, plus the index and some supplementary matter, deals with Europe only The reprint of 1776, in three volumes octavo, adds the Letters from India in vol in, which are not paged Another reprint, by MacLehose of Glasgow, was issued in 1905 I have used the 1776

The statistics show that that small sum would have edition The eccentric traveller died at Surit in December 1617 Terry gives a good account of him, which is included in the 1776 edition of the Crudities, and occupies pp 55-74 of the 1777 edition of Terry, whose first edition appeared in 1655

pp 113, 167
Per Rupias quae communiter valent duos solidos & novem denarios Angl interdum ctiam tantum duos (p 135) 4 p 173

purchased 194 x 2=398, or nearly 400 pounds of wheat in Plenty Abu-l Fazl does not state the price of flour, which, visions of course must have been appreciably higher. It is clear, however that a man could feed himself adequately for a cost of from a penny to twopence a day

Terry further states that fish were purchaseable 'at such ; easy rates as if they were not worth the valuing ',1 and that,' generally speaking, 'the plenty of all provisions' was 'very great throughout the whole monarchy', 'every one there may eat bread without scarceness '2

Oldham, writing in 1870 with reference to the Ghāzīpur Prices in 1870 and District in the eastern part of the United Provinces, was of 1901-3 opinion that 'according to the prices given in the Ayeen Albery, a rupee in the days of Akbar would purchase at the very lowest computation about four times the amount of agricultural produce that can now be bought for a rupee'3 Things were cheaper in 1870 than they were in 1901-3, for which the Gazetteer statistics have been quoted It may be as well to compare the figures for the four selected grains in the two recent periods

PRICE PER RUPEE IN POUNDS AVOIRDUPOIS

1	2 3 Akbar,		4 Percentage to		gc to col 2
Article	A D 1600	1866-70	1901–3	of col 3	of col 4
Wheat Barley Gram Juwar	194 25 277 50 134 25 222 0	39 4 (seers 19 7) 58 0 (seers 29 0) 47 2 (seers 23 6) 53 0 (seers 26 8)	43 8 (seers 21 9)	20 3 20 9 35 6 24 8	15 0 15 7 24 2 18 4

These figures indicate that the rise in prices from the period 1866-70 to that of 1901-8 has been large when Oldham wrote, his estimate that the purchasing power of the rupee in 1600 was more than four times what it was in 1870, fell below the mark except in the case of gram For the later period the purchasing power of the "upee is far less

When the material condition of the people is the question

<sup>2</sup> g g z ² p 173

<sup>3</sup> Op cit, part i, p 84

Effect

of low prices buyer is provided with additional cash in the same proportion The rise in prices in the course of three centuries has been something like 500 or 600 per cent. The rise in wages has not been so great I doubt if it comes up to 800 per cent In Akbar's time the daily wage of the unskilled labourer was one-twentieth of a rupee During my service in the United Provinces, between 1871 and 1900, the familiar current rate paid by Europeans was one-eighth of a rupce, but natives of the country often paid less The fraction one-eighth is 250 per cent larger than one-twentieth increase in the wage of skilled labour may be even less, and has hardly more than doubled I refer to 'up-country' conditions, not to Calcutta or Bombay On the whole, so far as I can judge, the hired landless labourer in the time's of Akbar and Jahangir probably had more to eat in ordinary years than he has now But in famine years, such as 1555-6 and 1595-8, he simply died Now, even in seasons of severe famine, he is often kept alive

When prices are exceptionally low they find it impossible to pay eash revenue rates based on a normal scale of prices. High prices mean for them enhanced incomes as well as enhanced cost, and they have greater security than they used to have, while the demand made by the State is less. We must remember that the absolutely landless labourer is not common in the country districts. I doubt if the cultivators on the whole were better off three centuries ago than they are now and it is possible that they may have been less prosperous.

The advance in prices does not affect cultivators so much

Urban population

When we come to compare the conditions of the town population then and now, exact, or approximately exact, figures are lacking. It is obvious that the disappearance of the imperial court and of many splendid viceregal and princely courts has adversely affected certain localities and trades. But the development of commerce in modern times has been so great that townspeople on the whole may be better off than they were in Akbar's day. It would carry

villages

across the pages of Indian history 1. We hear of it in the remote age when the Buddhist Jatal a stories were come posed 2 and from time to time in every age. The occurrence of famine, resulting from the absolute non-existence of crops was and is inevitable in a country like India a here! the possibility of sowing and reaping a crop depends on, seasonal rains which often ful, and where the miss of the people are and always have been extremely poor. The modern extension of communications and of irrigation on a mountie scale has done much to remove the causes of extreme famine, but nothing can absolutely prevent its recurrence. When it does come it is now fought with all the resources of a highly organized and philanthropic. government. Even so as recent experience proves intense suffering cannot be prevented whenever there is a wider spread failure of the rains and appalling mortility still results. Postulence, in one form or another inevitably does the steps of famine.

Ancient

The old governments, whether Hindu or Muhammadan were not so highly organized as the caisting Anglo-Indian government Perhaps the most elaborate native organization tion which ever existed in India was that of the Maurya dynasty in the fourth and third centuries before Christ The extant descriptions of the Maurya administration and the indubitable facts which prove the wide extent of dominion ruled by Asoka, his father and grandfather as well as the firm grip of the government on remote territories, leave on my mind the impression that Akbar's machine of government never attained the standard of efficiency reached by the Mauryas eighteen or nineteen centuries before his time Nevertheless, the iron hand of the great Maurya emperors 1 could not coerce the clouds or save their much-governed realm from the miseries of famine. The traditions of the Jains give prominence to the terrible famine which occurred late in the fourth century B C towards the close of the reign of Chandragupta Maurya, and lasted for twelvel

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Sir Harcourt Butler in I G., <sup>2</sup> Jātal·a, No 199, in Cambridge / in (1907), chap x, p 475 The transl., n, 94 whole chapter is worth reading

the tremendous calamity of 1595-8, we may infer that the famine of 1583-4 was serious It does not seem to bementioned or even alluded to by other chroniclers

The famine which began in 1595 (A II 1004) and lasted three or four years until 1598 equalled in its horrors the one which had occurred in the accession year, and excelled that visitation by reason of its longer duration Abu-l Fazl, as already observed in chapter x, slurs over the calamity by using vague words designed to conceal the severity of the distress, and to save the credit of the imperial government 1 A minor historian, who was less economical of the truth, lets us know that

'during the year 1004 H [August 1595-August 1596] there was a scarcity of rain throughout the whole of Hindostan, and a fearful famine raged continuously for three or four Men ate their own kind The streets and roads were blocked up with dead bodies, and no assistance could be rendered for their removal '2

The Jesuit missionaries witnessed the effects of the famine and pestilence in Lahore and Kashmīr, but no contemporary authority cared to record details or to give any estimate of the extent of the havoc wrought Nothing is known concerning the process of recovery, which must have occupied a long time The modern historian would be glad to sacrifice no small part of the existing chronicles if he could obtain in exchange a full account of the famine of 1595-8 and of its economic effects

Eprdemics dation

Pestilence, as already observed, was the inevitable accomand inun. paniment and consequence of widespread starvation vague statements of the historians give no clue to the nature of the diseases occasioned by the two great famines and the minor visitations of Akbar's reign Cholera, which usually appears under similar conditions, probably caused a large part of the mortality in the sixteenth century Bubonic plague was regarded by Jahangir as a novelty when it appeared in 1616 3

Akbar ascended the throne

<sup>1</sup> He gives details of the famine in the accession year in order to show that things improved when

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup> E & D , vi, 103 <sup>5</sup> Jahangir, R B , 1, 330, 442 ,

The deadly epidemic of 1575, which extended over Bengal, and was particularly virulent at Gaur, seems to have been a kind of malarial fever, or rather several kinds of that multiform disease

The destructive inundation which occurred in the Megna delta in 1584-5 may be mentioned here as one of the calamities which occasionally marred Akbar's record of prosperity. The Sarkār of Bagla in which the disaster happened, extended we are told along the sea-shore. 'In the 29th year of the Divine Era a terrible mundation occurred at three o'clock in the afternoon, which swept over the whole Sarkār

Nearly 200 000 living creatures perished in this flood '1 The ancient governments, Hindu or Muhammadan, did Relief

nothing as a rule, in the way of famine relief. The King of Kashmir in the tenth and Homu in the sixteenth century. both showed heartless indifference to the sufferings of their people The most considerable effort to relieve distress seems to have been that made by Akbar during the famine of 1595-8, when Shaikh Farid of Bokhāra, a man of naturally generous disposition, was put on special duty to superintend telief measures But no particulars of his operations are recorded, and it is certain that their effect was extremely limited The definite famine relief policy of the British Government as now practised may be said to date from 1877, its main principle being the determination to save human life so far as possible, even at enormous cost Notwithstanding the heroic exertions made for that purpose, the mortality in the widespread famine of 1900 reached agantic figures We dare not expect that similar calamities an be altogether averted in the future

measures

E & D, v1, 346, Terry, pp 226-8 Sir Thomas Roe's suite was attacked by the disease at Ahmad-

attacked by the disease at Ahmadibād in May 1616

<sup>1</sup> Ain, vol 11, p 123 The Sarkār of Baglā or Bogla, more correctly spelt Bākla, corresponded bughly with the southern part of the modern Bākarganj District The Ain (vol 11, p 134) names four mahāls which I cannot indentify The district, much of

which lies below sea level, is still hable to disastrous inundations. It was visited in 1586 by Ralph Fitch, who calls it Bacola. The position of the town of that name is not known. The Jesuit missionaries who were in the district in 1599 and 1600 write the name as Bacola, Bacola, or Bacalu. See I. G. (1908), vi. 172, and Beveridge, The District of Bāharganj, London (Trübner), 1879.

The most renowned master of Nastālīk in Akbar's time was Muhammad Husain of Kashmir, who was honoured by the title of 'Gold-pen' (Zarrīn-halam) Many other names of eminent scribes are recorded The taste for elegant penmanship is not extinct, but the art is now little practised in India because it is no longer profitable Sir John Malcolm, writing of experience in Persia early in the nineteenth century, remarks

'I have known seven pounds given for four lines written by Derweish Mujeed, a celebrated penman, who has been dead some time, and whose beautiful specimens of writing are now scarce ,1

It is unlikely that any Indian connoisseur would now pay such a price

Origin of Indo-Persian pictorial art

During the early years of his reign Akbar had had no time to spare for the luxumes of art A hard fight was needed to recover the Indian dominions of his father and grandfather, and to free himself from the control of his womankind and the Uzbeg nobles In 1569, when he decided to build Fathpur-Sikri as a memorial of the birth of his son and heir, much fighting remained to be done, but he had then become master of Hindostan with its great fortresses, and was able to feel himself to be indeed a king From about that year his active patronage of art and artists may be dated The amenities of life in the Mogul court were regulated on the Persian model The monarchs of Persia, who belonged to the dissenting Shīa sect of Islām, took a lively interest in various forms of art and paid little regard to the ancient Mosaic and Koranic prohibition of the artistic use of images The Persian draughtsmen and painters were thus able to create an important school. and produce multitudes of coloured drawings-often loosely called miniatures-filled with dainty representations of men, women, beasts, and birds The earliest works of that school date from the thirteenth century The Persian

relation of Persia, new ed , 1829, vol 11, p 421 n For the subject generally see Huart, Les Calligraphes et les Miniaturistes de l'Orient Musalman, Paris 1908

A work in Persian or Urdu, by Professor M Hidayat Husain, entitled Tadhkira-1 Khushnavisān, is said to be good, but I have not examined it

master most closely connected with the Indian branch of the school founded by Akbar was Bihrād of Herat, the contemporary of Babur His work, more than that of any other man, was taken as a model by the numerous artists whom Akbar collected round him at Fathpur-Sikri The Dārābnāmah, a story-book prepared to Akbar's order, includes a composition by Bihzad, touched up by Abdu-s samad (Abdul Samad), who had been the drawing-master of Akbar as a boy. That picture may be regarded as one of the earliest book illustrations of the Indo-Persian school. and it is possible that it may even antedate the foundation of Fathpur-Sikri 1

The main subject, two men and a woman scated among purely conventional rocks, is in the older Persian style is not difficult to recognize the touch of Abdu-s samad in the little bits of feathery foliage inserted on the right?

Khwaja Abdu-s samad, the most notable artist at Akbar's Khwaja court in the early years of the reign, and a native of Shīrāz samad in Persia, had been an intimate friend of Humāvūn title Shīrīn-halam, or 'Sweet-pen', indicates that he must have been a skilled calligraphist. Akbar appointed him to be Master of the Mint at the capital in the twenty-second regnal year, and subsequently sent him to Multan as Diwan or Revenue Commissioner Although his official grading was only that of a 'commander of 100' he enjoyed much influence at court His skill of eye and hand was so marvellous that he is recorded to have written on a poppy seed the much venerated chapter 112 of the Koran, which is reputed to be worth a third of the whole book 3. It runs thus

'In the Name of the most merciful God Say, God is our God, the eternal God he begetteth not, neither is he begotten, and there is not any one like unto him '4

The portrait of Akbar as a boy aged about fifteen (Johnson Collection, IO, vol. viii, fol. 4) must have been painted about 1557, and may be the earliest known work of the Indo-Persian school (frontispiece of this work)
It is anonymous, and probably

the original The style is crude and the picture ill arranged

<sup>2</sup> H F 1, Pl exiii (from B M Or 1615, fol 103 rev)
<sup>3</sup> Blochmann, Aln, vol i, pp

107, 195 (No 266)
Sale's version

Jahangir, a competent judge, was of opinion that the Khwaja 'in the art of painting had no equal in the age' That emperor, immediately after his accession, promoted the artist's son, Sharif Khān, to the office of Vizier, invested him with the lofty title of Amîru-l Umara, or 'Premier Noble', and raised him to the princely dignity of 'commander of 5,000 '1 The foundation of the Indo-Persian school of pictorial art may be attributed to Khwaja Abdu-s samad, working with the powerful aid of Akbar's imperial patronage

Akbar's love of painting

Akbar, although not in a position to bestow extensive patronage on artists until his throne had been secured, had shown a great predilection for painting from his earliest youth Characteristically, he sought a theological justification for his personal taste, remarking to friends assembled at a private party

'There are many that hate painting, but such men I dislike It appears to me as if a painter had quite peculiar means of recognizing God, for a painter in sketching anything that has life, and in devising its limbs, one after the other, must come to feel that he cannot bestow individuality upon his work, and is thus forced to think of God, the Giver of life, and will thus increase in knowledge '2

Late in the reign Abu-l Fazl was able to affirm that more than a hundred painters had become famous masters of the art, while many more had attained moderate success

The same author gives the names of seventeen specially

teen eminent artists

Seven-

-distinguished artists Examples of the work of all those persons, with the exception, perhaps, of one, are to be seen in London<sup>3</sup> The collection of signed pictures from the Abbarnama at South Kensington alone would suffice as material for a critical examination of the merits of each of the principal artists of Akbar's reign But no moderic critic has yet attempted the task of accurately discriminating

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Jahangir, R B, 1, 15 The splendid reward was for services The rendered to Prince Salim in the contest with his father, and especially, it was believed, for arranging the murder of Abu-l Fazl

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Ain, vol 1, p 108 <sup>2</sup> The exception 18 Haribans, whose art I have not seen a spep, are men, but examples of hand men, but examples of his suspinary exist, which have escapped my search

the styles of the various draughtsmen and colourists of the Jahangir professed his ability to identify the work of any artist

'As regards myself,' he observes, 'my liking for painting and my practice in judging it have arrived at such a point that when any work is brought before me, either of deceased artists or of those of the present day, without the names being told me, I say on the spur of the moment that it is the work of such and such a man And if there be a picture containing many portraits, and each face be the work of a different master, I can discover which face is the work of each of them If any other person has put in the eye and evebrow of a face, I can perceive whose work the original face is, and who has painted the eye and eyebrows '1

We may feel assured that the accuracy of the imperial guesses was never disputed. Although Akbar is not recorded to have claimed such marvellous connoisseurship, there can be little doubt that he too was well acquainted with the several merits of individuals in the crowd of artists whom he gathered around him His exceptionally powerful memory and firm grasp of minute details must have been effective aids to his natural good taste Jahangir's words allude to the curious practice of the collaboration of several persons on one small work, which was frequent, and is abundantly vouched for by the signatures

The death of the artist Daswanth, a pupil of Abdu-s Hindu samad, in 1584, has been mentioned already in chapter viii His tragic story is of peculiar interest as affording definite proof that when Akbar and Abdu-s samad introduced Persian technique into India they had a foundation of indigenous art on which to build Unfortunately the Indian works executed during the long period of nine centuries between the latest paintings at Ajanta and the earliest at Fathpur-Sikri have perished almost without exception, and but for Abu-l Fazl's express testimony the continued existence of Hindu schools of painting throughout the ages would be matter of faith and inference rather than of positive certainty Akbar made full use of the

produced at weekly inspections, when he distributed rewards or mereased salaries at his royal pleasure. Jahängir, who was more free-handed than Akbar, mentions on one occasion the bestowal of 2000 rupees on Farrukh Beg the Kalmāk (Calmuck) an excellent painter, whom Akbar had taken over from his brother 1. The donations bestowed by Akbar probably were on a more economical scale

The labours of Akbar's artists were not confined to book Frescoes illustrations or small album pictures The art of fresco painting on a large scale was sedulously and successfully cultivated, being applied to the interior walls of many buildings at Fathpur-Sikri and elsewhere during the reigns of both Akbar and his son. The extant fragments, few and sadly mutilated, are sufficient to show that the art of the fresco painter was of high quality. It was Persian in technique on the whole, but much modified by Indian, Chinese, and European influence The most interesting fragment surviving is that of the fine composition on the north wall of Akbar's bedroom at Fathpur-Sikri, which may be called 'Eight Men in a Boat'? The building may be dated about 1570 or 1571.

Numerous decorative patterns, which are better preserved than the figure subjects, are of the highest excellence Akbar was glad to engage the services of a good artist from any country, and allowed each to work in the style suited to him 3

Architecture, 'the queen of arts', naturally was practised Architecwith eminent success under the sway of Akbar, whose ture of the reign tolerant policy permitted the votaries of all creeds to worship God each in his own fashion and to build fanes of mny pattern in honour of the divine ruler of the universe The requirements of a magnificent imperial court and of many lesser viceregal and princely courts throughout the provinces demanded dignity and splendour in public

<sup>1</sup> H F A, p 470, A N, m,

part 1, pl viii, in colour, H F A, p 480, pl exiv, uncoloured

For further information on the subject of pictorial art in Akbar's reign the reader is referred to H F A

buildings of a civil kind while the security of property was assured in a degree sufficient to encourage the accumulation of private wealth and its free disbursement on palaces, was at liberty to adopt any style that he fancied edifices erected consequently included examples purely Muhammadan in conception, others purely Hindu, and a great number executed in different varieties of an eclectic style-sometimes designated as Hindu-Muhammadan which combined the characteristic features of Muhammadan architecture, the dome and pointed arch, with the equally characteristic Hindu horizontal construction and many peculiarities of Indian decoration The story of Indian architecture during the reign of Akbar and that of his son Jahangir, which, as already observed, may be regarded as a continuation of Akbar's rule, has not yet In this work it is not practicable to offer been written more than a general sketch of the architectural achievement of Akbar's reign only

Existing buildings

The existing buildings are less numerous than might be expected, if the immense complex of edifices, civil and religious, at Fathpur-Sīkrī be excluded from consideration One reason for the comparative paucity of structures of Akbar's time is that Shahjahan cleared away nearly all of his grandfather's numerous buildings in the Agra fort in order to replace them by others designed in accordance with his own taste The lapse of time and the ruthless violence of man during the eighteenth and the first half of the nineteenth century account for many losses, while not a little injury has been wrought by carelessness, neglect, and stupid destruction effected by officials destitute of historical sense or artistic taste. Some of the earlier work of the reign seems to have been pulled down by order of Akbar himself Not a vestige remains of his buildings at Nagarchain, and in all probability the famous House of Worship was levelled soon after 1580 We also hear of the destruction of mosques in the later years of the reign, but no specific instance seems to be recorded, and it is impossible

to say anything about the date of the doomed buildings "Jahangir disapproved of the plans passed by his father for the mausoleum at Sikandara. The unique existing structure, finished in A D 1612-13 (A II 1021), is wholly the result of instructions given by Jahangir 1

The remains of Akbar's buildings at Allahabad, Ajmēr, Lahore, and other places have not been accurately surveyed or described 2

It is certain that many Hindu (including Jain) temples Buildings were erected during Akbar's reign, and it may be assumed that in numerous cases the style was not affected by Muhammadan influence But the enormous destruction wrought by Shāhjahān and Aurangzeb has left few specimens of that Speriod standing The surviving half-ruined temples at Brindaban near Mathura are in the 'mixed' style Temples of Akbar's time, purely Hindu in character, if such still exist, must be sought in remote parts of Rapputana or in other out-of-the-way places not easily reached by Muslim iconoclasts

✓ Some of the enal buildings erected by Akbar may be classed as almost purely Hindu in style The best-known example of the kind is the so-called Jahangiri Mahall in the Agra Fort which, as Fergusson justly observed, would hardly be out of place at Chitor or Gwahor 3 A few kiosks and minor decorations, perhaps, may display the influence of Islamic art, but the palace, as a whole, undoubtedly is Hindu in style The best modern opinion holds that it dates from Akbar's time, late in the reign The so-called ¿Jodh Bāī's Palace ' at Fathpur-Sīkrī, which has a general resemblance to the 'Jahangiri Mahall', was built about 1570, and is considerably earlier in date than the building in the Fort The palace built subsequently by Jahangir

Part of the closters in the enclosure may date from Akbar s

Akbar's palace at Ajmēr is now the Rūjputāna Museum (H B Sarda, Ajmer, Historical and Descriptive (Ajmēr, 1911), pp 111, 113, and plates) The buildings 1845

have been altered. The same author enumerates other buildhave been altered ings erected by Akbar and still in existence at Ajmer, including a handsome mosque

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Hist of Indian and Eastern Architecture, ed 1910, p 293

for his own residence in Agra was pulled down by his so. The central hall of Akbar's original palace in the For built about 1565, appears from the photograph to be purel Hindu in style and construction <sup>1,3</sup> The Satī Burj, a quarangular town of red sandstone at Mathurā, built in 157 to commemorate the self-immolation of a wife of Rājā Bihi Mall of Ambēr (Jaipur), is an interesting and exception monument of Hindu architecture <sup>2</sup>

Buildings in Muhammadan style

The extant buildings of the age in purely Muhammads style are not numerous Most of the sixteenth-centur edifices, even those probably not at all influenced by defe ence to Akbar's personal opinions, display certain feature of Indian, that is to say, Hindu origin, resulting from th employment of Hindu craftsmen and from the generation influence of the environment India, from time immemoria has rivalled Greece in her conquest of her conquerors information is at my disposal concerning the 'handsom mosque erected by Akbar' at Mirthä (Mertä) in Räjputäns and it may or may not be purely Muslim in design līwān, or service portion of the great mosque at Fathpur Sikri, finished in A D. 1571, although it professes to b copied from a model at Mecca, yet exhibits Hindu construc tion in the pillars and roofing The noble gateways of tha mosque, perhaps, may be reckoned as being the mos purely Muslim in character of Akbar's buildings designed on a considerable scale

Tomb of Humavan The famous tomb of Humāyūn at Old Delhi, complete to the order of Hājī Bēgam early in 1569, and designed by Mīrak Mīrzā Ghiyāk, presumably a Persian, admittedly is the most Persian in style of all the larger structures of the age. Indeed, at the first glance it seems to be purely foreign and un-Indian. Nevertheless, the ground-plan, based of the grouping of four chambers round one great central room, is purely Indian. The building offers the earlies example in India of a double dome with slightly swelling outline standing on a high neck. That mode of constructions is the standing on a high neck.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Ann Report A S India for (1883), p 148, with plate Th 1907-8, pl iv a plastered dome is modern <sup>2</sup> Growse, Mathurā, 3rd ed

on each side, with a hexagonal tower attached by an angle to each corner. The single tomb-chamber, 43 feet square is surrounded by a deep verandah, protected by extraordinarily large eaves The exterior formerly was covered by blue glazed tiles in the Persian fashion. The dome is of the 'Pathan' type, rather high, with sides vertical for some distance. Some of the kiosks are Muslim in form. while others with square columns and bracket capitals might belong to a Hindu temple The queer undisguised mixture of Muhammadan and Hindu elements seems to be due to local conditions, rather than to any theoretical attempt at harmonizing Hinduism with Islam likely that Akbar's opinions can have had influence on the architect, and at the time the building was erected the emperor still was a zealous Musalmān 1

Reflex of Akbar's mind

When Abu-l Fazl declared that 'His Majesty plans splendid edifices, and dresses the work of his mind and heart in the garment of stone and clay', the imposing phrase is not merely a courtly compliment? It is sober truth, as Fergusson puts the matter, that Fathpur-Sikri is a reflex of the mind of the great man who built it, and t is certain that Akbar not only mastered every detail in the working of his Public Works Department, but supplied ideas which were carried out by the able architects whom he gathered around him The names of those brilliant artists, who adopted no precautions to secure the applause of posterity, have perished utterly. It is true that a small mosque and pillared tomb outside the walls, near the Tehra (Terhā) gate of Fathpur-Sīkrī, expressly commemorate Bahāu-d dīn, who is remembered by tradition as the over-

ments of fact occur in the short section dealing with Akbar For instance, it is not true that there is no trace of Hinduism in the works of Jahängir' (p 288), or that Fathpur-Sikri was Akbar's favourite residence 'during the whole of his reign' (p 293), or that 'Allahabad was a more favourite residence of this monarch than Agra, perhaps as much . so as even Fathpur-Sikri '(p 298

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> A S R, 11 (1871), p 369, Beale, Dict, s v Muhammad Ghaus, Shaikh, I G (1908), s v Gwähor, Lepel Griffin, Famous Monuments of Central India, 1886, pl vlvn, Fergusson, ed 1910, p 292, fig 422 Ain, book 1, Ain 85, vol 1,

p 222 Fergusson, ed 1910, p 297 It may be noted that even in that recent edition several misstate-

, seer of works or superintending engineer engaged on the building of the city, but there is no evidence that he designed any of the monuments. The building work as lather Monserrate mentions was pressed on with extraordinary speed under the personal supervision of Akbar,1 and it is clear that many architects or master masons of the highest skill must have been employed simult incously

The greater part of the palaeecity of Lathpur-Sikri, Lathpurplanned and begun in 1569 was built between 1570 and sikri occupied 1580 Nothing except certain small mosques and tombs from 1570 creeted by private individuals is later than 1585, when Akbar moved to the Panjab for a residence of thirteen I years in that province. In 1598, when he came south, he went to Agra and not to Lathpur Sikri, where he never resided again. While on his way back from the Decean in May 1601, as already explained in chapter iv, he merely plud a flying visit to his former expital, and marched on to Agra Lathpur-Sikri which is known to have been mostly in ruins in the summer of 1601, must have decayed rapidly from the date of its desertion by the emperor in 1585, 1 immediately after the visit of Ralph Fitch. The effective occupation of the place, therefore, did not exceed fifteen or sixteen years, the period from 1570 to the autumn of 1585 The site being unhealthy and destitute of all natural advantages as a residence, there was no reason why a city '> ' should continue to exist there after the withdrawal of the court on which its life was dependent. A small country town has always remained

Akbar's city, nearly seven miles in circumference, was walls and built on a rocky sandstone ridge running from NE to SW gates The north-western side, being protected by an artificial

<sup>1</sup> Commentarius, pp 560, 612 A peristylar building, 200 feet long, was flushed in three months, and a great range of baths, with all its appurtenances, was completed in six months. All the material, prepared according to specification (secundum propositam acdificandi descriptionem), was brought complete and ready to the place where it was to be used

Monserrate was reminded of the scriptural precedent 'And the house, when it was in building, was built of stone made ready before it was brought thither—so that there was neither hammer nor ax nor any tool of iron heard in the house, while it was in building' (1 Kings vi, 7) For Bahau d din see E W Smith, Fathpur Sikri, iv, 30 to 1595

Ssim Chi Mis Tomb

2 Kashmir S rai 3 Hiran Minar

1 Panch Mahal 5 Diwan i Am

Vyn r Gale

3 Sultanus Aprirlment

9 Diwan i Khas

II N uhit Khari

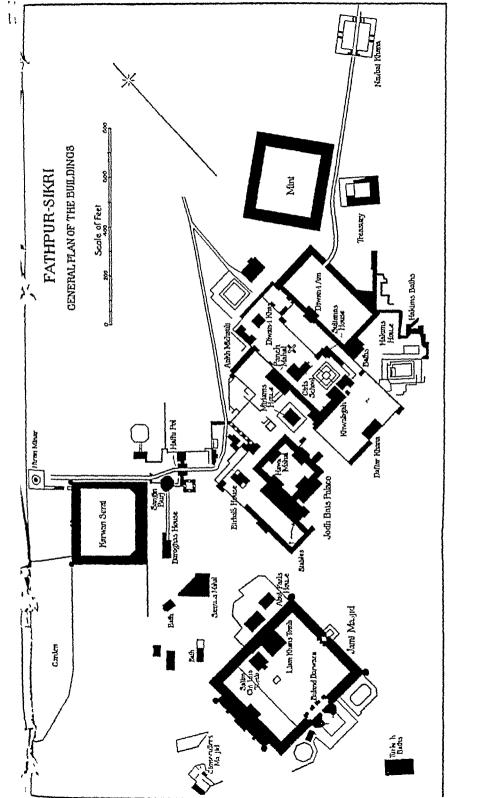
H) Treasury

13 Brita's Haire

12 Baradan

7 Jodh Bus Pisce

e Wo



lake measuring some twenty miles round the banks, was not fortified The remaining three sides were enclosed by a wall possessing little military value. The gates were nine in number, the four principal ones being the Agra Gate on the NE, the Delhi Gate, the Ajmër Gate, and the Gwälior or Dhölpur Gate 1

Disposition of the buildings The visitor, entering by the Agra Gate at the north-eastern corner, goes through the runs of a bazaar, passes under the music-gallery (naubat-hhāna, p 489), and thence proceeds, between the Mint and Treasury buildings, along a modern road which cuts across a large cloistered quadrangle, on the western side of which the Public Audience Hall (Dīwān-i Āmm) is situated The same road, continuing in a south-westerly direction, traverses another quadrangle, passing between Akbar's bedroom (Lhwābgāh) on the north and the Record Room (daftar khāna) on the south (pl 5) It then arrives at the King's Gate (pl 12), the eastern portal of the Great Mosque.

The private buildings of the palace, including the ladies' quarters and the Private Audience Hall (Dīwān-1 Khāss), adjoin the Public Audience Hall on the west, and extend in a south-westerly direction towards the Great Mosque Many of the principal buildings still stand almost intact, but much has been totally ruined. The remains of the ancient town, as distinguished from the palace precincts, are not considerable. Taking the site as a whole, enough survives to enable the visitor to realize with a considerable degree of vividness the former magnificence of the mass of buildings during the brief period when they were the abode

tantum portis), namely, (1) Agra Gate to E, (2) Ajmīr Gate to W., (3) the Amphitheatre (Circi) Gate to N, corresponding apparently with the Delhi Gate, and (4) the Dhölpur Gate, certainly the same as the Gwälior Gate (Commentarius, p 501) The Elephant Gate (Hāthi Pol), which also was on the way to the amphitheatre, stands within the city walls See map (p 439)

<sup>1 (1)</sup> The Delhi Gate, (2) the Lai, (3) the Agra, (4) Birbal's, (5) Chandanpal, (6) Gwahor, (7) Tehra (or more accurately, Terha), (8) the Chor, (9) the Ajmer (Smith, Fathpur-Sikri, ii, 50) The number of gates is loosely stated as being either six or seven by the same author in another passage (ibid, p 1) Monserrate, who resided a long time in the town, states that there were only four gates (qualtuor

of the richest monarch and the most splendid court in the The careful student of E W Smith's masterly monograph, even if unable to visit the deserted city, is in a position to form a fairly accurate notion of the scene as Ralph Fitch saw it in 1585 1

The Great Mosque, as a whole, was finished in 1571, but The its grandest feature, the noble portal known as the Buland Mosque Darwaza or Lofty Gate, a huge building, was not creeted until four years later. Probably it was intended to serve as a triumphal arch commemorating the conquest of Gujarāt in 1573, but definite evidence in support of that hypothesis is lacking. It may have replaced an earlier structure similar to the other three gates, but no direct evidence exists as to that matter either The inscription on the gateway commemorating the victories in the Decean and Akbar's safe return was recorded in May 1601, while the emperor made a brief halt at his former capital nothing to do with the crection of the building, which took place in A ii 983 (1575-6)2 Pl 13, illustrating one of the minor mihrābs or prayer-niches, gives some slight notion of the claborate nature of the mosaic and painted decoration of the mosque The 'cornice and string' in the top part of the drawing is exquisitely painted, the prevailing colour being chocolate 3

The King's Gate (pl 12),4 being the entrance to the The King's Great Mosque from the palace, must have been used constantly by Akbar, presumably every day, for several years 150 during which he was a conforming Musalman paying respect to the ordinances of Islam He was careful to offer prayer · five times a day in canonical fashion until 1578 year following he recited the hhutba in the Great Mosque. and, no doubt, he took part in public worship on other subsequent occasions from time to time when policy demanded a show of orthodoxy He was very pious in his behaviour while on his way to Kābul in 1581, but when he returned victorious at the end of that year he again ceased to offer

3 Smith, Fathpur-Sihri, part iv.

<sup>1</sup> The author of this work visited Fathpur-Sikri many years ago \* See ante, chap iv

Smith, op cit, part iv, pl iii

the prescribed prayers In the year following, namely in 1582, he promulgated his own Divine Faith, and thenceforward had little use for the King's Gate

Tomb of

The most exquisite, although not the most imposing, Salim edifice at Fathpur-Sikri is the white marble mausoleum of Chishti the old sout Should Salim Communication of Chishti the old south Should Salim Chishti Salim Communication of Chishti the old south Should Salim Chishti the old saint Shaikh Salīm Chishtī, in whose honour the mosque and the whole city were built. He died early in The building, which stands within the quadrangle of the Great Mosque on the northern side, facing the Buland Darwaza, was finished some years later To the eye it seems to be wholly composed of white marble, but the dome is really built of red sandstone, which originally was coated with plaster, although now covered by a veneer of The marble lattices enclosing the ambulatory marble round the cenotaph chamber, and the rich mosaic flooring, which were not included in the original design, were added by Kutbu-d din Kokā, foster-brother of Jahāngīr, probably at the beginning of the reign of that emperor

It is surprising to find unmistakable Hindu features in the architecture of the tomb of a most zealous Musalman saint, but the whole structure suggests Hindu feeling, and 10body can mistake the Hindu origin of the columns and struts of the porch

The inlay of mother-of-pearl and chony on the canopy s wonderful and unique work 1

¹ The tomb is carefully described in Smith, Fathpur-Sīkrī, part ni, chap ii 'The cenotaph hamber rises considerably above he verandalis which are only 12'6" in height—It is surmounted by a red sandstone dome veneered on the outside with a greyish marble, but originally coated with cement' (bid, p 12)
Jahängir (R B, n, 71) states the cost of the whole mosque (not only the tomb) to the public treasury as having been half a colling (5 kg leg) of sureces a figure million (5 lakhs) of rupees, a figure incredibly low, if he refers to the total cost He goes on to say 'Kutbu-d din Khān Kokaltāsh made the marble railing (mahjar) round the cemetery, the flooring

of the dome and portico, and these are not included in the five laklis' Kutbu-d din, the foster-brother of Jahangir, was killed in 1607, so the work contributed by him must be earlier than that date Latif (Agra, p 144), after stating that 'the tomb of the Saint is of pure white marble, surrounded by a lattice work of the same material, proceeds to affirm that as originally built by Akbar, the tomb was of red sandstone, and the marble trellis-work, the chief ornament of the tomb, was erected subsequently by the emperor Jahangir' As that emperor succeeded his father in October-November 1605, and his foster-brother was killed in 1607, the

All Akbar's undoubted buildings at Fathpur-Sikri are Material constructed with the excellent local red sandstone. The decoriapparent exception presented by Salim Chishti's tomb is tion only apparent if it be true, as seems to be the case, that the monument originally was built of sandstone ordinarily used marble only as a decorative in iterial in the form of inlay The pictra dura kind of inlay, formed by bedding thin slices of semi-precious stones in marble, as practised by Shihjihin was not known to Akbar's craftsmen, who relied for decorative effect chiefly on carving the sandstone, usually in low relief, on marble inlay, and on painting plastered surfaces. Occasionally, examples of ornaments executed in plaster may be seen, but they are . not common Gilding was applied in suitable places. The marvellous mother-of-pearl and chony inlay of the canopy at Salim Chishti's tomb is unique, and possibly may have been executed after Akbar's death. The remains of wallpaintings, both figure subjects and elegint decorative patterns, exist chiefly in Akbar's bedroom (the Khrcabgah) and Miriam's House

In Birbal's House, one of the most charming of the domestic buildings, erected in A D 1572, the rich decoration, with the exception of some insignificant coloured bands is confined to sandstone curving, in which Hindu and Muhammadan elements are combined with much ingenuity and excellent effect. The architect did not hesitate to crown an essentially Hindu building with two 'Pathan' domes (pl 14)1

exquisite marble lattice would seem to date from 1606 The observation of E W Smith that the dome is built of red sandstone, originally coated with cement, but now veneered with marble, proves that a substantial portion of the structure was built of sandstone in the first instance, and subsequently made to look like marble. The material of the tomb (except the dome) and porch appears now to be solid marble If sandstone was originally used, either the building must have been pulled

down and rebuilt or extensively reneered. I do not rightly understand what happened, and no exact record of the subject seems to exist. The porch itself may be an addition to the original design, and date from the reign of Jahangir rather than that of Akbar

<sup>1</sup> Smith, op cit, part 11, pl 1 a For details of the Hindu Muhammadan carving see especially the remarkable drawing in the doublepage plate xxxvi of Smith, Fathpur, part ii The names of

The throne pillar

One more monument at Fathpur-Sikri, perhaps the most remarkable in the city, and certainly absolutely unique, demands notice The Private Audience Hall, or Privy Council Chamber (Diwan-1 Khass), when viewed from the outside appears as a double-storied building, with a domed klosk at each corner, but the interior is a single apartment open from floor to roof A massive octagonal column, elaborately carved, rises from the centre of the tessellated pavement as high as the sills of the upper windows It is surmounted by an enormous circular capital composed of three tiers of radiating brackets, each tier projecting above and in front of that below The top of the pillar is ten feet in diameter From it four stone beams, each ten feet long, radiate to the corners of the building, where the quadrantshaped ends of the beams are received on corbelling similar in structure to the brackets of the capital The summit of the pillar and the galleries radiating from it were guarded by parapets of pierced stone lattice-work about fifteen inches high Tradition affirms, and no doubt with truth, that Akbar, comfortably seated on cushions and rugs, Soccupied the central space, while a minister stood at each corner of the room awaiting his orders According to local belief the ministers so favoured were the Khān Khānān, Rājā Bīrbal, Abu-l Fazl, and Fazī, but, as a matter of fact, the personages in attendance on the emperor must have varied from time to time (pl 15)1

The meaning of FathpurSikri

The building of Fathpur-Sikri was the freak of an irresponsible autocrat, acting under the impulse of overpowering superstitious emotion, and enjoying the sensation of absolute freedom from financial limitations. Happily the autocratic whim, conceived originally in a broad-minded spirit, was carried into effect under the control of sound practical sense and truly artistic taste. Akbar, a man of large ideas, would not allow the plan of an imperial capital to be marred by

the accomplished draughtsmen, 'Bhairav Baksh' and 'Fazul-ud-din' deserve commemoration

<sup>1</sup> Keene's absurd suggestion that the Diwan-1 Khass was the Ibadat-Khana or House of Worship has been disposed of in an earlier passage Mr Havell's symbolical explanation of the throne pillar is fanciful and unproved

pettiness of thought or ill-timed economs. All the needs of court and capital were considered by the lavish provision of mosques, waterworks, Turkish boths, schools, hospitals and other amenities, besides the ordinary requisites of an Asiatic town in the sixteenth century. On the pulner and its appurtenances no cost was spared. The world was ransacked to supply craftsmen and artists of every kind; and the buildings which express their skill even if they were ill to live in, certainly are unsurpused in their was as achievements of architectural art

Nothing like Fathpur-Sikri ever was created before or can be created again. It is 'n romance in stone'-the petrification of a passing mood in Akbar's strange nature begun and finished at lightning speed while that mood lasted-inconcerable and impossible at any other time or many other circumstances. The world may well feel grateful to the despot who was expable of committing such an i inspired folly 1

The most notable examples of the celectic style of Akhar s Hrande. age, with a predominance of Hindu elements, outside of handle Agra and Fathpur-Sikri, are to be found at Brindaban in facelectic the Mathura District, the reputed abode of the demi-god have Krishna 'Local tradition affirms that in 1573, the year of the conquest of Gujarāt, Akbar was induced to pay a visit to the Gosains, or holy men of Brindaban, and was taken blindfold into the sacred enclosure of the Nidhban (' Grove of the Nine Treasures'), where a vision was revealed to him so marvellous that he was constrained to admit that he had been permitted to stand upon holy ground The Rājās who bore him company expressed a desire to commemorate the visit and do honour to Krishna by the erection of four temples, which were constructed in due course many years later 2

saint's dwelling

<sup>1</sup> Fergusson's remark that 'Akbar seems to have had no settled plan when he commenced building there' (ed 1910, ii, 203) is singularly unfortunate. The plan, which was well defined, war governed by the configuration of the ridge and the position of the

<sup>\*</sup> The four temples, all more or less runed, are (1) Gobind Deva, A D 1590, (2) Madan Mohan, exact date unknown, (3) Goplath, perhaps the earliest of the four, and (4) Jugal Kishor, a p 1627

The most interesting of the four is the noble shrine of Gobind Deva, which Growse considered to be

'the most impressive religious edifice that Hindu art has ever produced, at least in Upper India'

The same author continues

'The body of the building is in the form of a Greek cross, the nave being a hundred feet in length and the breadth across the transepts the same. The central compartment is surmounted by a dome of singularly graceful proportions, and the four arms of the cross are roofed by a waggon vault of pointed form, not, as is usual in Hindu architecture, composed of overlapping brackets, but constructed of true radiating arches as in our Gothic cathedrals. The walls have an average thickness of ten feet and are pierced in two stages, the upper stage being a regular triforium, to which access is obtained by an internal staircase. This triforium is a reproduction of Muhammadan design, while the work both above and below it is purely Hindu.'

The original design provided for five towers, which were never completed The architect was Gobind Das of Delhi, who was commissioned by RājāMān Singh of Ambēr (Jaipur) <sup>1</sup>

The style of the future

The eclectic Hindu-Muhammadan style of Akbar's age in its different forms seems to offer great possibilities of development in the hands of a modern architect of genius. An accomplished writer on the subject, who has had the advantage of considerable practical experience, is of opinion that for the purpose of effecting a renaissance or revival of Indian architecture,

'the best model on which to work is the style used by Akbar, who has claims to be regarded as the founder of a really national Indian style, combining the best features of both Hindu and Muhammadan architecture'

H H Cole, Illustrations of Buildings near Muttra and Agra showing the Mixed Hindu-Muhammadan Style of Upper India, London, India Office, 1878 Photograph No 6'69, facing p 24, shows the Muhammadan triforium clearly, and also the mosque or idgāh wall on the summit creeted by Aurangzēb to desecrate the temple as a Hindu shrine Photo-

graph No 5'69, facing p 22, gives a good view of the wagon roof. The mosque wall has been removed since. The photographs in Growse, Mathurā, 3rd ed (1883), chap ix, do not bring out the Muhammadan features distinctly. See also Fergusson, ed 1910, p 157, fig 351

FO Octtel, lecture before E I Assoc, July 1913

# LITERATURE AND ART

Growse who also much admired the mixed style, and desired to see it developed in a manner suitable to modern conditions, has recorded the wise caution that

'simple retrogression is impossible. Every period has an environment of its own, which however studiously ignored in artificial imitations, must have its effect in any spontaneous development of the artistic faculty.'

He suggests that wedding the style of Akbar's age to European Gothic, which has 'a strong natural affinity—to it, may possibly result in the evolution of a satisfactory national Indian style adapted to the needs of the present age. Perhaps 1

Select examples of modern buildings are described in an official publication entitled Modern an Architecture at Della, &c

(Allahabad, Government Press, 1913) Those at Bikanër are the most pleasing

## APPENDIX C

#### CHRONOLOGY OF THE LIFE AND REIGN OF AKBAR

Note.—Dates A. D are in old style throughout. Chronological discrepancies in the Persian authorities are numerous, sometimes amounting to two years. The exact conversion of A. H. to A. D. dates is subject to considerable uncertainty, partly owing to difficulties about intercalation, partly to the fact that the Muhammadan day begins at sunset, and occasionally to other causes. The Hijti year is lunar. The months are (alternately 20 and 29 days). (1) Muharram; (2) Safar; (3) Rabí' I; (4) Rabí' II; (5) Jumādí I; (6) Jumādí II, (7) Rajab; (8) Sha'bān, (9) Shawwāl, (10) Ramazān. (11) Zu-l ka'da; (12) Zu-l

bijjat

The Hāhī year was solar, a modification of the Persian year, and about 11 days longer than the Hijrî year Akbar dropped the Persian intercalation, and made his adaptation by changing the lengths of the months, some being 30, some 31 days, and some 32 Unluckily, we are not informed as to the exact length of each month, so that accurate conversion into A. D. dates is impossible in most cases. The names of the months were: (1) Farīdūn, (2) Ardībīhish, (3) Khurdād; (4) Tīr; (5) Mardād or Amardād, (6) Shahryar or Shahryūr; (7) Mīhr; (8) Abān; (9) Azar; (10) Daī, (11) Bahman, (12) Ispandarmaz or Isfandārmuz. The spelling varies I have followed Codungton's Persian (Musalman Numismatics, 1904, p. 208). The chronology in vol in of the A. N. is ordinarily based on the Hāhī calendar, and in consequence the exact a D equivalents usually cannot be worked out.

Date.		1	References	
A.D (0.S)	A. H	Event.	Remarks	
16th cent	-	Before the birth of Albar		
21 4 26		Defeat of Sultan Ibrāhīm Lodi at Pānīpat.	'First battle	
27.4 26		Bābur proclaimed as Pādshāh at Delhi	1	
16 3 27		Defeat of Rana Sanga at Khanua (Kanwa, Kanwaha, Khanwah)	_	
<b> 5 29</b>		Defeat of Afghan chiefs at battle of the Ghaghra (Gogra) river.	,	
26 12 30		Death of Babur at Agra: accession of Humayun as Padshah of Delhi	•	
26 6 39	9 Safar, 946	Defeat of Humāyun by Shēr Khān (Shāh) at Chausa.	Beale.	
17.5 40	10 Muh , 947	Defeat of same by same at Kanauj : expulsion of Humayun.	,	
1541		Marriage of Humāyūn and Hamida Bāno Bēgam.	<u>{</u> !	
25 1 42	7 Shammal, 948	Formal accession of Sher Shah		

	Date	I went	References and
(0.5.)	A R		Remarl 4
		I rom the birth to the accession of Akbar (A)	According to Jau har, official date is Sun, 5 Rajal  Cot 15
11 42	Th 11 Shaban,	Birth of Akbar at Umarkot in Sind	
11 \$3 nter, 544-5		A left with his uncle Askarī A and his half sister sent to Kābul	
5 45 5 45	12 Rabi I, 052	Death of Shir Shih I athronement of Islim (Salim) Shih Sir	
11 45		Humayan entered Kabul and re-	1 V, i, 180 n
3 46 in 1516		Circumcision of A I xpulsion of H from Kābul, which he besieges, exposure of A on the walls by Kāmrān	,, 193 ,, 511
4 47 11 47		I scape of Kümrän from Käbul	,, 51 t
1519	1	A's first tutor appointed Reconciliation of H with Kamran	,, 536.
1549 1550	1	I ailure of H in Balkh   Recovery of Kabul and person of	, 519 ,, 505
т, 1550		A by Kamrān I inal recovery of Kābul and person	,, 571
11 51	Zu 1 kndn, 958	of A by H Prince Hindål killed in a skirmish	,, 583
of 1551, coff552		A sent to Ghazni as nominal	,, 586
10 53	22 Zu 1 k 960	Death of Islām (Salīm) Shāh Sūr usurpation of Muhammad Shāh Adıl Sūr	,, 616
12 53 4 54	960 15 Tum I, 961	Kümrün captured and blinded	, 601
10 54	end of 961	Birth of Muhammad Hakim Munim Khān appointed guardian of A	,, 609 ,, 612
11 54		Humäyün started on invasion of India	,, 620
6 55		Victory of H at Sihrind over Sikan dar Sür restoration of Humäyün (23 7 55)	,, 631, 631
11 55	1	A appointed governor of the Panjab	,, 040
555-0	962, 963	Severe famine in Northern India	1 N 11, 57 , Atn,
1 50		Death of Humny ün	111, 125 A N, 1, 655 n
0	0.000	Reign of Akbar	
2 56	2/3 Rabi' II, 063	Enthronement of Akbar at Kalä- naur	1 N, ii, 5
3 56	27/28 Rabi' II, 963	Beginning of Hahl era and of 1st regnal or Hahl year (25 days from enthronement counted as	A N, ii, 15, 23, 32, AIn, ii, 30
11 50	2 Muh , 964	part of year 1) Hēmū defeated at Pānīpat by A	'Second battle
6-7	963 or 964	and Barrām Khān Occupation of Ajmēr (Tūrāgarh)	of P' AN, mE&D,
F	1	G &	vi, 22

TAT MOGUL	
AKBAR THE GREAT MOGUL	References av Remarks
450 Event	86
Date I was began ladies from	$ \begin{array}{c} A N, 11, 86 \\ 91 \end{array} $
Date  A. H  2nd regnal year began Arrival of the court ladies from Arrival of the court ladies from Kabul  Kabul  Sikandar Sūr at Mān	. · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
2nd regnal year for the court last Arrival of the court last Arrival of the court last Käbul Käbul Surrender of Sikandar Sür at Män Kütt Last Arrival Lahore	$A N, \frac{11}{240}$
27 Ram   A moved town began	A N, II, give
24 5 57 27 120 A moved year begun 1, 964 3rd regnal year begun 1, 965 20 Jum 1, 965 20 Jum 1, 966 A arrived at Agra (Bādalgarh) A arrived at Agra (Bādalgarh) A arrived at Agra (Badalgarh)	For- N, 11, give Burgess othe 1559, 1558 books 1558
24 5 57 31 7 57 10/11 3 58 2 Shawwāl, 964 20 Jum I, 965 17 Muh, 960 17 Muh, 960 17 Muh, 960 2 Shawwāl, 964 3rd regnal your Agra (Bādalgarh) A arrived at Agra (Bādalgarh) Occupation of Damān by the P	Bah- A N, 11, 118
-1.07 1110	A N, 11, 246
	&D, V, 126 AN, 11, 137 AN, 11, 137 AN, 11, 240
Ján – Feb ,59 Rabi II, 966 2 Jum II, 966 Annevation of Jaunpur Annevation of Jaunpur Annevation of Jaunpur	$\binom{A}{\&}D$ , v, $\binom{240}{141}$
Jan Feb , 30 2 Jum II, 986 Annexation of Jamps Annexation of Jamps Began 5th regnal year began	Baram A N, 11, 142
	dsAlwar ,, 170
10-12 8 00 13 Jum 12, A left Agra Delhi Fan 10 3 60 28 ", Khān moved towar Khān moved towar Barrām Khān moved from Delhi Barrām Khān moved from Khān Marrām Khān moved from Khān Marram Kh	,, 170 ,, 174
12 Rajab, Seat of Ban appointed	Vakil and 177 , 181
19 3 60 28 "	hān (Abān, , 187
ab 23 8 00   18 Zu I II   A visited Dan Bairam I	· ,, ,,
Muharram, A returned at Agra,	,, 205
	5n -\ " 208
31 12 00   12 100   Murdot with pushing and A ill with pushing and A ill with pushing and a sovery began	to acces
31 1 01 A State affairs began	n Mālwa ,, ,,
early in , , , II, 968 6th res Khān's doing Mal	wū ;; ;; ;; ;; ;; ;; ;; ;; ;; ;; ;; ;; ;;
early in 10 3 61 10 3 61 carly in 1561 carly in 1561 carly in 61 1 Sha'bān, 968 11 Sha'bān, 968 Adham Khān's doi. A left Agra for Māl' Surrender of Gāgra' A arrived at Sāran	gpur , 222 n journey , 226,
call 4 61 / A started on Agra	1 -muse 10 , 230'
13 5 61 2 Ram, A s wandering	Agra caur having \ 232
1 1 969   Shanister on h	us first pub
11 61   Rabbi   A started Ajmer   A 's marriage   A 's Public   A 's Public	us first page  of with daughter of hall at Sambhar, in-  Mall at Sambhar court  of Man Singh at court
14 1 62 A's limit Rajā Bihār troduction	e with Sambhar , III Mall at Sambhar , III of Man Singh at court
1 1100	
•	

Date		Event	References and
n (0 ° )	A II	Been	Remarks
3 2 62 1 3 62	8 Ium II, 969 5 Rajab, 969	\ arrived at Agra 7th regnal year began	1 N, 11, 214
1562	,	Abolition of enslavement in war	,, 246
- 1 62		Capture of fortress of Mirtha (Merta)	" 249
		Light at Paronkh Death of Pir Muhammad tem-	,, 253
	- a D	porary recovery of Mālwā by Bāz Bahādur	,, 259
16 5 62	12 Ram , 909	Murder of Shamsu d din by Adham Khan	,, 269
out 11 62		A attended to State business, and appointed Itimid Khan to charge of revenue department	,, 276
		Tānsēn musician and singer, brought to court	" 280
7/11 3 63	15 Rajab, 970	8th regnal year began Remission of pilgrim tax	295
*		A walked from beyond Mathura to	,, 200
8 1 64	25 Jum I, 971	Agra A moved to Dellu, and made irregular marriages	,, 312
11 1 64	28	Attempt on his life	Bad , 11, 60
21 1 64	6 Jun II, 971	A returned to Agra	A N , n, 315
11 3 61	27 Raj ib, 971	9th regnal year began Abolition of 11211a	01~
bout 3 64		Punishment of Khwaja Muazzam	,, 317 334
- 4 64	Ĭd Ram , 971	Execution of Shah Ma all at Kabul	,, 304 ,, 321
1564	14 2111111, 512	Conquest of Garha Katanga or Gondwina	", 331 ~
2 7 64	21 Zu-l k , 971	A marched against Abdullah Khān Uzbeg, who rebelled in Mālwā, elephant hunting	A N, 11, 341
7 61	1	Surrender of Gagraun fortress	$I$ $G$ , $\nabla u$ , $122$
10 8 64	2 Muh , 972	A arrived at Manda	A N, 11, 150
0 10 64	3 Rabi' I, 972	A returned to Agra	,, 357
1564		Building of Nagarchain   Hāji Bēgam went on pilgrimage	", 366
ate 1564	l	Birth and death of twin sons to A	,, 357
11 3 65	8 Sha'bān, 972	10th regnal year began	",
1565		Founding of Agra Fort	, 372
arly 1565		Shaikh Abdu n Nablappointed Sadr Khān Zamān and Bahādur Uzbegs rebelled	" 373 " 376
10.00 00		Private execution of Kamran's son, Abu l Kasım	Beale
24 5 65 13 7 65	23 Shawwal, 972		A N, 11, 378
£16 9 65	14 Zu-l h , 972 20 Safar, 973	Revolt of Asaf Khān	,, 380 ,, 382
12 65	20 54141, 575	Meeting of Khūn Zamān and Mu- nım Khūn	" 382 " 387
.g2+ 1 66	3 Rajab, 973	A marched towards Benares	,, 393
` 3 3 GG	11 Sha'ban, 973	A marched towards Agra	399
** 11 3 00 8 3 60		11th regnal year began A arrived at Agra, went on to	,, 401
}	1	Nagarchain G g 2	
1		~ 6 <b>2</b>	

	Dದೇ.	Event.	Refere	ರ್ಷ ಜನ್ ಮನ್ನೆ
AD (0.5)	AH	Esta:		-ah
1566		Revised assessment by Muzaffar Khān Turbati	A N.	i, 412.
23		Invasion of Panjāb by Muhammad Hakim	22	407
17.11 66	3 Jum I, 974	A. marched northwards.	}	411
:		Visit to partly built tomb of Hu- māvūn	1	,
2 67	Rajab, 974	A. arrived at Lahore	22	475
1566-7	00 07 77 074	Rebellion of the Mirzas	27	413
11 3 67	29 Sha ban, 974	12th regnal year began.	<b>-</b>	416
- 3 67		Great battue (Acrocratic) hunt.		470
3 67		Asal Khan (I) pardened.	37	410
23 3 67	12 Ram 974	A marched towards Agra.	29	100
4 67		Fight of Sanyāsis at Thānēsar	j	423
6 5.67	26 Shawwal, 974	A. marched eastward against Uzber chiefs	72	421.
9 6 67	1 Zu-1 h., 974	Defeat of Khān Zamān and Bahādur Khān at Mankuwār.		-430, 43 -
18 7.67	11 Muh., 975	A., marching through Karā-Mānik-	22	437.
	-	pur, Allahabad, Benares (plunder-	(	
		ed) and Jaunpur arrived at Agra		
30 8 67	25 Safar, 975	A. marched to Dhölpur, against the Mirzās	,	440
9 67		War with the Rana decided on.	77	415
- 9 67		Faizi presented at court.	,	••
20 10 67	19 Rabī II. 975	Camp formed to invest Chiter	, ,,	464
17. 12 67	15 Jum II 975	Mines exploded.	1	
1,23 2 68	25 Sha ban, 975	Fall of Chrtor		471.
28 2 68	29 ., ,,	A. started for Ajmër on foot.	27	
6 3 68	7 Ram., 975	A. arrived at Ajmër.	1	47.
10 3 68	11 Ram., 975	13th regnal year began	} <b>~&gt;</b>	
13 4 6S		After a tiger adventure, A. arrived	1	494
· 10 1 05	20 222 11 12 2 2 2 2 2	at Agra	· ••	
1568		Continued revolt of the Mirzas, who	••	485
		occupied Champaner and Surat.	• • • •	
<b> 8 68</b>	Rabi I, 976	Regulation of the Atka Khail		456
156S		Shihābu-d din Ahmad Khān ap-	*7	488.
		pointed Finance Minister	29	10.00
10 2 69	21 Sha ban, 976	Siege of Ranthambhör began.	•••	400
11.3 69	22 Ram., 976	14th regnal year began.	••	
22 3 69	3 Shawwal 976	Capitulation of Ranthambhor.	•,	495.
11.5 69	24 Zu-1 1 976	After visit to Ajmer, A arrived at	27	497.
1110 00		Agra and lodged in the new Ben- gall Mahall	"	2000
\A1 S 69	29 Safar, 977	News received of surrender of Ka-	22	498.
1		lanjar.	**	
30 8 69	17 Rabr I, 977	Birth of Prince Salim		504
1569		Orders given for building Fathpur- Sikri	77	
21 11 69	11 Jum II, 977	Buth of A's daughter, Shahzāda (Sultān) Khānam	-,	<b>5</b> 09
-2,3 70	Ram, 977	A. arrived at Delhi after a pilgrim-	**	511
	_	age on foot (16 stages) from Agra to Ajmër.		
11 3 70	3 Shawwāl, 977	15th regnal year began		
	•	A visited newly completed tomb	ImaheR	11 7:
4 70	I .	A visited heary completed tomb.	Daucym,	, 41, 21

Date		7	Polarenees and
( a o) a ,	ΑП	<b>E</b> vent	References and Remarks
7 6 70 - 9 70	3 Muh 978 Rabi' II, 978	Birth of Prince Murād A visited Ajmēr and erected buildings there and at Nāgaur	A N, 11, 514 ,, 516
1570		Marriages with princesses of Bikanër and Insalmër, adventure in hunting wild asses, submission of Böz Bahādur	,, 518, 522
1570-1 11 3 71	14 Shawwal, 978	Revised revenue assessment 16th regnal year began	Ain 11, 88 Bevendge (A N, 11, 525) gives 13 3 71
- 3 71		A visiting shrine at Pāk Pattan on Sutlaj	
17 5 71 21 7 71	22 Zulh, 978 1 Rabi' I, 979	A arrived at Lahore A , marching through rains, arrives at Ajmër	A N, 11, 529 ,, 530
7 8 71 1 3 72	17 ,, ,,	A at Tathpur-Sikri (Tathābād), superintending building	,, 531
1572	25 Shawwāl, 979	17th regnal year began Embassy from Abdullah Khān Uz- beg of Turān	,, 534
4 7 72 1 9 72 9 9 72 17 9 72 11 10 72	20 Safar, 990 22 Rabi II, 980 2/3 Jum I, 980 9 ", "	Disgrace of Muzaffar Khān Turbati A started for campaign in Gujarāt A left Ajmēr Birth of Prince Dānivāl A encamped at Nāgaur News of death of Sulaimān Kirāni	,, 538 ,, 540 ,, 543 , ,, 544 , A N, m, 6 n ,
7 11 72	1 Rajab, 980	of Bengal A encamped at Pâtan (Pattan), or Nahrwāla	,, 8
- 11 72 *0 11 72 12 12 72	14 ,, ,, 6 Sha'bān, 980	Capture of Muzaffar Shāh of Gujarāt A camped near Ahmadābād A at Cambay, took a trip on the sea	,, 9 — ,, 11 ,, 13
21 12 72 11 1 73	? 15 ,, ,, 7 Ram., 980 — ,, ,,	Fight at Sarnāl A at Surat, siege began Negotiations with Portuguese	,, 22 ,, 25 J & Proc A S B , 1912, p 217 n
26 2 73	23 Shawwhl, 980	Submission of chief of Nasik (Bag-	A N, iii, 40
)/12 3 73 13 4 73 3 6 73	6 Zu-l k , 980 10 Zu-l k 980 2 Safar, 981	lāna) 18th regnal year began. A started on march homewards A arrived at Fathpur-Sikri, Shaikh Mubārak's address	,, 48 ,, 55
1573	981		A N 111, 56, Ba- dãoni, 11, 163 A N, 111, 59
To 1. 77-	(D D - 04)		

Jahängir (R B, 1, 31) says 'on the ht of Jumādā l awwal 10th, a n 979', sch is the wrong year. The year 980 ran on Wednesday, May 14, 1572, acding to Cunningham's Tables, Abull gives 2 Jumādā I, 'according to bility' [scil of the moon], and 3

'according to supreme decree' [scil astronomical tables]

At this point the historical narrative of vol ii of the Akbarnāma ends

3 Badāonī (11, 166) rightly dates the death of Sulaimān in 980 Stewart(p 151) gives 981

	Date	77	References a
AD (08)	ΛП	Event	Remarks
23 8 78 31 8 78 2 9 73 13 9 78	24 Rabi' II, 981 2 Jum I, 981 5 ,, ,,	A started on ride to Gujarāt Review of troops at Balisna Battle of Ahmadābād	4 N, 111, 62 ,, 66 ,, 73
5 10 78 1573-4	16 ,, ,, 8 Jum II, 981	A started on homeward march A arrived at Fathpur-Sikri Revenue settlement of Gujarüt by Rüjü Todar Mall	", 90 91 E & D, v, 3;
22 10 73 11 3 74 31 3 74	25 Jum II, 981 17 Zu-l k , 981	Circumcision of the three princes 19th regnal year began A arrived at Fathpur-Sikri	A N, m, 10:
1574 15 6 74	29 Safar, 982	Abu-l Fazl and Badaoni presented at court	,, 110
3 8 74 1 - 9 74	25 Salar, 582 15 Rabi' II, 982	A embarked on river voyage to east A halted near Patna Capture of Häjipur (25 Amardäd), flight of Däud, king of Bengal	,, 135 ,, 137
74 Nite in 9 74		Patna occupied (26 Amardad) A returned to Jaunpur, conquest of Bengal entrusted to officers News of Munim Khān's defeat of	,, 142 ,, 148 ,, 158
1574		Dāūd Famine in Gujarāt	E & D, v, 3
,,		Administrative reforms (1) brand- ing regulation, (2) mansabdar gradations, (3) conversion of jägirs into kliälsa	A N, iii 95
1 75		A at Fathpur-Sikri orders for building the 'Ibadat-Khana	,, 157
3 3 75 10/11 3 75	20 Zu-l k , 982	Battle of Tukaröi in Balasore Dis- trict 20th regnal year began	,, 174
12 4 75	1 Muh 988	Munim Khān made peace with Dāūd	" 185
summer,1575		Muzassar Khān placed in charge of Bihār from Chausā to Telia Garhi	,, 200
<i>1575</i> autumn,1575		Branding regulations, &c enforced Gulbadan Bēgam, &c went on pil- grimage	,, 208 ,, 206
ab 2 <u>8</u> 10 75 15 11 75 1575-6	Rajab, 988 <sup>1</sup>	Death of Munim Khan, pestilence Khan Jahan appointed to Bengal The 'Karori' arrangement, &c	" 226 " 229 A N, ni, E & D, v, {
11 3 76 6 76 12 7 76 9 76 10 76	9 Zu-l h , 998	21st regnal year began Battle of Gogünda or Haldighāt Battle of Rājmahāl, death of Dāūt A at Ajmēr Khwāja Shāh Mansūr appointed Vizier, or Diwān	Å N, m, 24 ,, 25 25 A N, in, 2 E & D, v,
1576 11 3 77 9 77 about 11 77	20 Zu-l h , 984	Two Jesuit missionaries in Bengal 22nd regnal year began A at Ajmēr Comet, Todar Mall resumed office of Vizier, reorganization of mint	Bartoh, p 7  A N, in, 298 , 816 , 820

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Beale gives the date 12 October = 9 Rajab

Date		- I wnt	References and	
(n (os)	A 10	1 tym	Remarl 3	
11 1 78 1 75 5 78 1578	2 Muh , 986 <sup>1</sup>	23rd regnal year began I ortress of Kumbh ilmër taken A s vision at Bhera (Bahra) I scape of Muzaffar Shāh of Gujarāt Pictro Inv vres and Antomo Cabral at court	A N ni, 310 316 Ain, 1-331 Maclag in	
12 78 , 1575-9		Invitation for priests sent to Goa Death of Khān Jahān governor of Bengal Debates on religion	f A , iu, 381	
11 3 70	12 Muh 057	24th regnal year began	,,	
11 3 79 6 70	Rajah 987	Muzaffar Khan appointed to Bengal A recited Khatba in mosque	,, 386 A N , in, 196 Badooni , 7a bakat	
3 9 70 10 79 9 79	,, ,,	The 'mfallibility decree' A slast pilgrimage to Ajmer Reception of A s envoys at Gon	Badaoni ii 279 f N iii, 105 Jesuits , Mac	
10 79		I ather Thomas Stevens landed at	Ingan Ind Ant, vii,	
17 11 79		Lirst Jesuit Mission started from	117 Goldic, p. 58	
1 80		Gon Revolt of Afghan chiefs in Bengal	1 A , m 418,	
1580		Crown of Portugal united with that of Sp un	' <b>128</b> I	
2 80		Abortive expedition against Por- tuguese settlements	1 A , in, 110	
28 2 80		Arrival of Lirst Jesuit Mission at Lathpur Sikri	Maclagan, &c	
1579-50		Decennal 'settlement' of Ishwaja Shah Mansar	A A , m, 410	
11 3 80 1550	21 Muh , 988	25th regnal year began I ormation of the 12 Sübas	Ain, ii, 115 , A A , iii, 113	
cirly 1580	!	Banishment of Abdu n Nabl and Makhdumu l Mulk	A N, m, 105	
j 1 80		Muznffor Ishiin captured by relick and killed	Badāonī, ii, 290	
<u>/-</u> 12 80		Raids into Panjāb by officers of Mirzā Muhammad Hakim	A A , in, 193	
ī— 1 81		Advance by M. Muhammad Hakim in person	Comm , p 577.	
- 1 81	'	Bengal rebels defeated near Ajo	A A , in, 186	
8 2 81		A marched northwards	1 N, 1ii, 495	
27 2 81	23 Muh , 989	Precution of Kliwāja Shāh Mansūr	Comm, p 580 A N, 111, 501, Comm, p 590, Beale	

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> The whole Hijri year 085 was included <sup>n</sup> the longer solar year, Hahi 22, and an assequently 085 does not appear in the ('ices of initial days of the Hahi years)

1

The fact has caused some confusion in the chronology, especially in the work of Nizāmu d din

11 3 81	Date		Event	References an
A crossed the Indus	AD(OS)	А Н	Noen	
1 12 81	ab 12 7 81 1 8 81		A crossed the Indus Prince Murād's fight A entered Kābul	F40
Death of Hūji Bēgam   Proclamation of Din Ilāhi   Bartoh , Badi   A N , iii, 416   Comm , p 63   Comm , p 63   Comm , p 63   A N , Chair ii, 289   Comm , p 63   A N , Chair ii, 289   Comm , p 63   A N , Chair ii, 289   Comm , p 63   A N , Chair ii, 289   Comm , p 63   A N , Chair ii, 289   Comm , p 63   A N , Chair ii, 289   Comm , p 63   A N , Chair ii, 289   Comm , p 63   A N , Chair ii, 289   Comm , p 63   C		# # 1 h . 000	ments	740.
11 3 82   15 Safar, 990   27th regnal year began   Attack on Daman by Kutbu-d din   Comm., p 63	1 82	5 Zu-1 k , 989	Death of Haji Begam	,, 551
Close of formal debates on religion, abortive embassy for Europe Monserrate arrived at Surat Bursting of dam of lake at Fathpur- Sikri 28th regnal year began Aquaviva arrived at Goa Aquaviva killed at Cuncolim  Muzaffar Shah resumed style of King of Gujarät Fort at Allahabad (Ilähäbäd) founded A suttee prevented Battle of Sarkhej near Ahmadäbäd A arrived at Fathpur-Sikri, marriage of Prince Salim 29th regnal year began Establishment of Ilähi era Operations generally successful against Bengal rebels Death of Daswanth the arrist Birth of A's daughter, Aräm Bäno Bēgam Inundation in the Megna delta (Bākla) 30 7 85 12 Sha'bān, 993 12 Sha'bān, 993 22 8 85  Comm, p 63 Comm, p 64 A N, ii, 636 A N, iii, 636 A N, ii, 636 A N, ii, 636 A N, ii, 636 A N,	ĭ1 3 82	15 Safar, 990	27th regnal year began	A N, m, 410
Bursting of dam of lake at Fathpur-Sikri   Sikri   S	•		abortive embassy for Europe	Comm , pp 6   636
Aquaviva arrived at Goa Aquaviva killed at Cuncolim  Aquaviva killed at Cuncolim  Muzaffar Shah resumed style of King of Gujarāt Fort at Allahabad (Ilāhābād) founded A suttee prevented Battle of Sarkhej near Ahmadābād A arrived at Fathpur-Sīkrī, marnage of Prince Salīm 29th regnal year began Establishment of Ilāhī era Operations generally successful against Bengal rebels Death of Daswanth the artist Birth of A's daughter, Ārām Bāno Bēgam Inundation in the Megna delta (Bākla) 30 7 85 10 Rabī' I, 993 12 Sha'bān, 993 12 Sha'bān, 993 12 Sha'bān, 993 12 Sha'bān, 993 13 Aquaviva arrived at Goa Aquaviva killed at Cuncolim  Muzaffar Shah resumed style of King of Gujarāt Fort at Allahabad (Ilāhābād) A N, ii, 616 A arrived at Fathpur-Sīkrī, marnage of Prince Salīm 29th regnal year began A N, ii, 686, Badāoni A N, ii, 659 Begam Inundation in the Megna delta (Bākla) 30th regnal year began Amīr Fathu-Ilah and Rājā Todar Mall checked revenue accounts, remissions of cash revenue owing to low prices Death of Mīrzā Muhammad Hakīm of Kābul A marched northwards  "703	1582		Bursting of dam of lake at Fathpur- Sikri	AN, Chalme
King of Gujarāt Fort at Allahabad (Ilāhābād) founded A suttee prevented Battle of Sarkhej near Ahmadābād A arrived at Fathpur-Sīkrī, marriage of Prince Salīm 29th regnal year began Establishment of Ilāhī era Operations generally successful against Bengal rebels Death of Daswanth the artist Birth of A's daughter, Ārām Bāno Bēgam Inundation in the Megna delta (Bākla) 30th regnal year began Amīr Fathu-llah and Rājā Todar Mall checked revenue accounts, remissions of cash revenue owing to low prices Death of Mīrzā Muhammad Hakīm of Kābul A marched northwards  A N, ii, 636 Badāoni  A N, ii, 636 Badāoni  A N, ii, 659 A N, ii, 670 A N, ii, 67	5 88 15 7 88	28 Saiar, 991	Aquaviva arrived at Goa Aquaviva killed at Cuncolim	Comm, p 637 Comm, p 64 Goldie, p 127
Battle of Sarkhej near Ahmadābād A arrived at Fathpur-Sikri, marnage of Prince Salim 29th regnal year began Establishment of Hāhi era Operations generally successful against Bengal rebels Death of Daswanth the artist Birth of A's daughter, Ārām Bāno Bēgam Inundation in the Megna delta (Bākla) 30th regnal year began Amir Fathu-llah and Rājā Todar Mall checked revenue accounts, remissions of cash revenue owing to low prices Death of Mīrzā Muhammad Hakim of Kābul A marched northwards , 705			King of Gujarāt Fort at Allahabad (Nāhābād)	A N, 1i1, 616 r
29th regnal year began Establishment of Hähl ern Operations generally successful against Bengal rebels Death of Daswanth the artist Birth of A's daughter, Ārām Bāno Bēgam Inundation in the Megna delta (Bākla) 30th regnal year began A N, ii, 659 , 681 Aān, ii, 123 A N, iii, 659 Ain, ii, 123	1 84	Muh , 992 ¹	Battle of Sarkhej near Ahmadābād A arrived at Fathpur-Sikri, mar-	A N , 111, 686, 6'
Death of Daswanth the artist Birth of A's daughter, Ārām Bāno Bēgam Inundation in the Megna delta (Bākla) 30th regnal year began Amir Fathu-llah and Rājā Todar Mall checked revenue accounts, remissions of cash revenue owing to low prices Death of Mirzā Muhammad Hakim of Kābul A marched northwards  A N, ii, 659  Aān, ii, 123  A N, ii, 659  Aōn, ii, 123  A N, ii, 659  Aōn, ii, 123  A N, ii, 685  Control of Kān, ii, 123  A N, ii, 659  Aōn, ii, 659  Aōn, ii, 123  A N, ii, 659  Aōn, ii, 659  Aōn, ii, 123  A N, ii, 659	1584	8 Rabi' I, 992	29th regnal year began Establishment of Hahl era Operations generally successful	
10/11 3 85 early in 1585 10 Rabi' I, 993 (Bākla) 30th regnal year began Amīr Fathu-llah and Rājā Todar Mall checked revenue accounts, remissions of cash revenue owing to low prices  12 Sha'bān, 993 Death of Mīrzā Muhammad Hakīm of Kābul A marched northwards ,, 705	22 12 84		Death of Daswanth the artist Birth of A 's daughter, Aram Bano	,, 681
Amīr Fathu-llah and Rājā Todar ", 687, 687, 687, 687, 687, 687, 687, 687			(Bākla)	
30 7 85   12 Sha'bān, 993   Death of Mīrzā Muhammad Hakīm   703   of Kābul   A marched northwards   705   70			Amir Fathu-llah and Rājā Todar Mall checked revenue accounts, remissions of cash revenue owing	
	30 7 85	12 Sha'bān, 993	Death of Mirza Muhammad Hakim	,, 703
Sikri			Newbery and Fitch left Fathpur-	Fitch 705
A at Rawalpindi Arrangements for conquest of Kashmir A N, 111, 709	end of 1585		A at Rawalpındi Arrangements for conquest of Kashmir	,, 715
		29 Rabi' I, 994	Birbal by the Yüsuizi	E & D, vi, 8: A N, m, 732

 $<sup>^{2}\,</sup>$  The year wrongly given as 991 in E  $\,\&\,D$  , v, 434

	Date		7
. p (os)	АН	Event	References and Remarks
27 5 86 1586	994	A arrived at Lahore Annevation of Kashmir Remission of revenue owing to low	A N, 111, 748 Badaoni, 11, 364 A N, 111, 749
23 8 86 11 3 87	11 Rabi' II, 995	prices   Letter to Abdullah Uzbeg of Turān   32nd regnal year began	,, 753
- 8 87 11 3 88 11 3 89	- Ram, 995 1 22 Rabi' II, 996 4 Jum I, 997	Birth of Prince Khusrū 33rd regnal year began 34th regnal year began	Aīn, 1, 310
· 5 & 8 89 7 11 89	, , , , ,	A visited Kashmīr and Kābul A left Kābul	E & D, v, 457
11 3 90	14 Jum I, 998	Death of Rājās Todar Mall and Bhagwān Dās 35th regnal year began	
1590 1590–1		The Khān Khānān appointed Sū- badār of Multān Conquest of Sınd	E & D , 1, 247
11 3 91 - 8 91	24 Jum I, 999	36th regnal year began Missions to the kingdoms of the	Raverty, Notes  E & D , v, 460
1591-2 11 3 92	5 Jum II, 1000	Deccan Second Jesuit Mission 87th regnal year began The millennial year of the Hijra (A H 1000 = Oct 9, 1591, to	Maclagan, &c
- 8 92		Sept 27, 1592, 0 s) Millenmal coins issued A hunting on banks of Chinab,	E & D., v, 464
1592		second visit to Kashmir Conquest of Orissa	,, 465
11 3 98 - 8 93	17 Jum II, 1001 17 Zu l k , 1001	88th regnal year began Death of Shaikh Mubārak Nizāmu-d dīn's <i>History</i> ends	$ ilde{A}$ īn, i, 490
11or 12 98 194or 2 95	early in 1002	Return of envoys from the Deccan Fort of Siwi taken	E & D, v, 467 Raverty, Notes, p 583
11 3 94 11 8 95 - 4 95	28 Jum II, 1002 9 Rajab, 1003 —Rajab, 1003	89th regnal year began 40th regnal year began Surrender of Kandahār.	Raverty, Notes,
5 95 (rob N.S.)		Arrival of Third Jesuit Mission at Lahore	p 600 n Maclagan, p 68
8 95 ,, 595–8	1004–7	Badāoni's History ends Letters of J. Navier and Pinheiro Intense famine and pestilence	Maclagan E & D, vi, 193
1 3 96 ut, in 1596	21 Rajab, 1004	41st regnal year began Cession of Berar by Chand Bibi, battle at Supa on the Godayari	Firishta, 11, 273
11 3 97 Exter Day, 27 3 97	2 Sha'bān, 1005	42nd regnal year began Fire in palace at Lahore	Maclagan, p 71, Du Jarric, 11,
(6.4 N S)		A 's third visit to Kashmīr Consecration of new church at Lahore	558 Maclagan, p 72 ,, 71

Khāfi Khān places the event in 997, p 310) The Tabalāl dates it in the 33rd years later (Blochmann, in Afn, vol 1, regnal year (E & D, v, 450)

Date		Former	References and
( 2.0 ( a z	А П	- Event	Remarks
1598	2 Rajab, 1006 <sup>1</sup>	Pestilence at Lahore Death of Abdullah Khan Uzbeg of Turan	Maclagan, p 71 Vambiry, Hist Bol hara
11 3 98 late in 1598	13 Sha'bān, 1006	A marched southwards from Lahore	
11 3 99 1 5 99	23 Sha'bān, 1007   15 Shawwāl, 1007	Death of Prince Murad	Bealc
-790 $-21600$		A left Agra Investment of Asirgarh began	For Aslegarh dates see App
17th cent 11 3 1600	4 Rnm , 1008	45th regnal year began.	<b>(a</b>
31 3 1600 5 1600	25 Ram, 1008	A occupied Burhünpur Negotiations with Bahädur Shüh	
- 6 1600		Unsuccessful sortic of Asirgarh garrison	
- 7 1600 1600		Rebellion of Prince Salim Rebellion of Usman Khan in Ben-	See App B Ain, 1, 340, A A
		gal; battle of Sherpur Atai	in E &D, vi, 98 Stewart, p 188
19 8 1600 end of 8 1600	18 Safar, 1609	Fall of Ahmadnagar Bahadur Shali kidnapped	F &D, v1,100,144
25 12 1600		Ayres de Saldañha became viceroy of Gon	Fonseca
31 12 1600 17 1 1601	22 Rajab, 1009 8 Sha'ban, 1009	Queen Elizabeth's charter to E I Co Capitulation of Asirgarh Honours conferred on Abu-I Fazl, &c	
11 8 01 28 3 01	15 Ram , 1009	46th regnal year began. Embassy sent to Goa	Du Jarne, iii,
21 4 01	}	Formation of 3 new Subas, Prince	53-6 Ain, 1, 115, E &
4 & 5 01		Dāniyāl appointed viceroy Return of A to Agra, via Fathpur-	D, vi, 146 Inscription on Bu
late in 5 01		Sikri Embassy arrived at Goa	land Darwāza Du Jarrie, m, 55
1601		Prince Salim assumes royal title	For the prince dates see App B
77 0 00		Akbarnāma ends Negotiations with Prince Salim	
11 3 02 20 3 02 12 8 02		47th regnal year began Dutch E I Co incorporated Murder of Abu I Fazl	167
(13 Beale) 11 3 03	(Beale)	48th regnal year began	E & D , vi, 13f2
early in 1603		John Mildenhall arrived at Lahore and Agra	Purchas, Orme
24 3 08	{:	Death of Queen Elizabeth, accession of James I of England	. I.
		Reconciliation between A and Prince Salim effected by Salima Begam	t.
1 6 08 11 11 08		A H 1012 began Prince Salim crossed Jumna and	
11 3 04	17 Shawwāl, 1012	returned to Allahabad 49th regnal year began	

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Beale gives the date as 5 Rajab, 1005, and cites a chronogram

Date		Event	References and	
(os)	А Н	Boen	Remarks	
1604 04		Marriage of Prince Dāniyāl with princess of Bijāpur Death of Prince Dāniyāl	See App C	
04 04 04 4 05	1 Muh , 1013	A H 1013 began Death of the Queen-mother Prince Salim's arrest at Agra 50th regnal year began.	**	
11 03	28 Shawwāl, 1013	Join legnat year began.		
er, 05 05	1 Mub. 1014	Mildenhall's audience of Akbar	Purchas	
05 ) 05	1 Muh, 1014 20 Jum I, 1014 14 Jum II, 1014	A H 1014 began A 's illness began Death of A	E & D, vi, 115	

### APPENDIX D

#### BIBLIOGRAPHY

#### A

ISTORIES, MEMOIRS, AND CORRESPONDENCE, WRITTEN IN PERSIAN OR TURKISH, AND TRANSLATED IN WHOLE OR IN PART

The  $\bar{A}\bar{\imath}n$ -1 Abbar $\bar{\imath}$ , by Abu-1 Fazl Allāmī Translated from the 1  $\bar{A}\bar{\imath}n$  riginal Persian, vol 1, Calcutta, 1873, by H Blochmann, ol 11, Calcutta, 1891, and vol 111, Calcutta, 1894, by H S arrett. Printed for the ASB

Invaluable as an account of Akbar's administrative system n vol 1 the biographies of officials, compiled by Blochmann hiefly from the Ma'asiru-l Umara, with additions from other ources, are most useful Mr Beveridge has translated part of he Ma'asiru-l Umara for the ASB, which printed some asciculi and then suspended the publication Vol 111 of the Ifn includes 'The Happy Sayings of His Majesty'

The work of Blochmann and Jarrett supersedes the imperfect, although creditable, version by Gladwin, executed in the time of Warren Hastings, which was dedicated to the Governor-Jeneral in 1783, and printed in London in 1800

The Abbarnama, or 'History of Akbar', by Abu-1 Fazl 2 A N Pranslated from the Persian by Henry Beveridge I C S (retired)
Published by the A S B in the Bibliotheca Indica, and issued in lasciculi from 1897 to date. Vols 1 and 11 are complete, vol 111, nearly completed, is in the press, and I have been allowed to use most of the proofs. Irvine and Anstey published in 1907 a

<sup>1</sup> Takmīl (E & D, vi, 115) gives 12 Jum II, and Gladwin gives 13 But 14 works out correctly for the week-day, Wednesday - Thursday might, after midnight The A D date, October 17/27, is certain from Du Jarric See Ind Ant, 1915, p 243

'Supplementary Index of Place-Names in pp 80-414 of vol ii of Jarrett's version' (Bibliotheca Indica, N. s., No 1176)

The Akbarnama comes down to the early part of 1602, or the end of the 46th regnal year The author was murdered in August 1602 It was intended to be regarded as a part of the Ain i Akbari, but is practically a separate work

Some of the most important passages are translated in E & D,

vı, 21-146

The R A S possesses a much condensed manuscript version by Lieutenant Chalmers, never printed in full, but utilized by Elphinstone, von Noer, and E & D Vol 1, pp 541 foolscap, ends at the same point as Beveridge's vol 1 Vol 11 contains 588 pages Abu-l Fazl's composition ends on p 538 the remaining fifty pages, dealing with the time from the 47th regnal year to Akbar's death, being written by a continuator named Ināyatu-llāh The historical matter in Abu-l Fazl's book is buried in a mass of tedious rhetoric, and the author, an unblushing flatterer of his hero, sometimes conceals, or even deliberately perverts, the truth 1 Nevertheless, the Akbarnama, notwithstanding its grave and obvious faults, must be treated as the foundation for a history of Akbar's reign Its chronology is more accurate and detailed than that of the rival books by Nizāmu-d dīn and Badāonī, and it brings the story on to a later date than they do

3 Takmīl The Takmīl-ı Akbarnāma, by Ināyatu-llāh, as noticed above, No 2

A brief, dry chronicle, translated by Chalmers in manuscript, and in large part transcribed by E & D and von Noer

4 Badā,

The Tarikh-1 Badāonī, or Muntakhabu-t Tawārikh, that is to say, 'Badāonī's History', or 'Abstract of Histories', is a general history of the Muslim world by Abdu-l Kādir or Kādirī, son of Mulūk Shāh, and commonly known as Badāonī, because he was a native of Badāon în Rohilkhand 2

Translated in part in E & D, v, 482-540, and also in Blochmann, Atn, vol 1 The ASB has published a complete version Vol 1, translated by Lt.-Col Ranking, did not appear until 1898 Vol 11, translated by W H Lowe and revised by E B Cowell, which was published in 1884, contains the history of Akbar's reign to the year A D. 1595-6 (A II 1004) The translation of vol 111, begun by Lt.-Col Haig, has not progressed beyond one fasciculus, published in 1899, which consists only of lives of Muslim saints The index to both vols 1 and 11 is printed in vol 1

<sup>1</sup> Prominent examples of dehiberate perversion are (1) the dating of Akbar's birth, with the story of his naming, (2) the account of the capitulation of Asirgarh It is needless to give instances of economy of the truth, which are numerous

The name of the town and District is optionally pronounced and written either Badaon or Badayūn, the semi-vowels, as often happens, being interchangeable

Lowe's work was earclessly executed, and is consequently sfigured by two long lists of corrections, which must be conilted before any passage is quoted. His version, as so corrected, ay be accepted as generally accurate. Lowe frequently adopted lochmann's renderings of extracts as published in 1873, but metimes differs. Blochmann's interpretation in certain cases preferable to that of his successor

Badaon's interesting work contains so much hostile criticism Akbar that it was kept concealed during that emperor's lifeme, and could not be published until after Jahangir's accession he book, being written from the point of view taken by a bigoted inni, is of the highest value as a check on the turgid panegyrick imposed by the latitudinarian Abu l l'azl It gives informaon about the development of Akbar's opinions on religion, hich is not to be found in the other Persian histories, but rees generally with the testimony of the Jesuit authors. The issages dealing with that subject were collected and translated The chronology is less precise than that of the Blochmann The author was a friend of Nizāmu-d dīn and ised his composition to a large extent on the Tabakat i Albart The Tabakat : Akbart ('Annals' lit 'leaves', 'of Akbar'), Albar Shaht also known as the Tarthh & Nizamt, or 'Nizām's istory', is a history of India only, coming down to the 39th ear of Akbar's reign, A D 1503-4 (A H 1002) The author. hwāja Nizāmu-d dīn Ahmad who held the high office of First, akhshi, died at Lahore in October 1594

The history of Akbar's reign is translated, practically in full. E & D, v, 247-476

The book is a dry, colourless chronicle of external events impletely ignores Akbar's religious vagaries, and seldom or ever attempts to offer reflections on criticisms of the events id actions recorded. It omits all mention of many matters of iportance, and needs to be cautiously read, as being the work a successful courtier and trusted officer. The chronology is sfective, especially from the twenty-second year, when the author ade a blunder in equating the regnal with the Hijri years ie book was much used by Firishta and later compilers, and in genue way is a particularly good specimen of Muslim chronicle-Count von Noer was inclined to over estimate its riting

The Tarkh-1 Firishta, or 'Firishta's History', is a general 6 14story of India, with special reference to the states of the Decean, rishta mpiled by Muhammad Küsim Hindū Shāli, surnamed Firishta 'crishta), who was born about A D 1570 The extracts given in E & D, vi, do not concern Akbar's

1 'Nızāmu d din was a good wanderings from the fold ' (E & usalman, and no allusion is D, v, 183) ade in his pages to Akbar's

& value

Taba-

reign The best, although free, translation of the whole work is that by John Briggs, entitled History of the Rise of the Mahomedan Power in India, 1829 My references are to the reprint issued by Cambray & Co , Calcutta, 1908, in four volumes The reign of Akbar occupies pp 181-282 of vol n of that edition The defects of the version by Briggs have been sometimes exaggerated Jarrett, a competent judge, observes that 'Briggs represents his original with freedom, but in the main, as far as I have seen, with truth' ( $\tilde{Ain}$ , vol n, p 222n)

Firishta based his work on previously published histories, such as the Tabalât-i Albari, written in Persian, on other unpublished works, on tradition, and on personal knowledge. He is generally recognized as the best of the Indian compilers. His book is the foundation of Elphinstone's History of India. A new and scholarly translation, adequately annotated and indexed, is much to be desired, but the work would be an arduous understaking, and careful collation of manuscripts would be needed in order to secure a satisfactory text. The author usually confines himself to mere chronicling. He does not profess to be a philosophical historian or to probe the causes of the events registered. His account of Akbar's reign has little independent value, although, so far as the later years are concerned, he wrote as a contemporary who had taken a small personal share in the emperor's transactions in the Deccan.

7 Asad Beg The Wikaya, or Halat-i Asad Beg, 'Events' or 'Occurrences by Asad Beg', is an interesting and candid account of the later years of Akbar's reign, written by an official who had been long in the service of Abu-l Fazl

A complete manuscript version was prepared for the use of Sir H M Elliot, but I do not know where it is now Only extracts from it have been printed in E & D, vi, pp 150-74 They relate, from the author's personal knowledge, the unpleasant story of the death of the lamplighter, and give the detailed history of the introduction of tobacco into India

The publication of a complete version is desirable, the narrative being obviously truthful

8 Nüru-l Hakk

The Zubdatu-t Tawarthh, or 'Cream of Histories', by Shaikh Nüru-l Hakk, is a general history coming down to the end of Akbar's reign

A few passages concerning that reign are translated in E & D , vi, 189–94 They include the only distinct notice given by any Muhammadan historian of the terrible famine which desolated Northern India for three or four years from A D 1595 to 1598

9 Alfī

The Tarthh-1 Alft, or 'History of a Thousand Years', was compiled by Maulana Ahmad and other authors, in pursuance of orders issued by Akbar in a D 1582 (A H 990), when the millennium of lunar years by the Hijrī reckoning was drawing to a close Akbar believed that the religion of Islam would not

survive the completion of the millennial period, and many Muhammadans looked for the appearance of an inspired Mahdī or Guide, who should reform religion

The more important passages concerning the reign of Akbar are translated in E & D, v, 167-76 They include descriptions of the sieges of Chitor and Ranthambhor! No complete version exists and manuscripts of the work are  $re^{r}$ .

An Akbarnama by Shaikh Illahdad F'rzi Sirhindi, i e 'of 10 Sir-Sirhind', is said to be copied for the mosapart from the work hindi of the same name by Abu-l Farl (ante, No Th and the Tabakat-1 Albari (ante, No 5) The extracts transl ad in E & D, vi, 116-46 include a detailed version of the fared ed official story of the fall of Asīrgarh

A tract called Anfa'u-l Allbar, or 'The most useful Chronicle', 11 Anby Muhammad Amin (E & D vi 214-50) supplies a condensed fau summary of the events towards the close of Akbar's reign, not quite correct

The Tarilh : Salatin-: Afaghana, or 'History of the Afghan 12 Sultans, written about a D 1595 or a little later, by Ahmad Ahmad Yādgār, ends with the death of Hēmū The book is a good Yādgār authority for the battle of Panipat in A D 1556 and the connected events

The Mukhtasar, or 'Summary', also called the Tarikh-1 13 Humayan or 'History of Humayan', was written about Bayazid A D 1590 for the use of Abu-l Fazl by Bāyazīd Sultān a Bīyāt or Byat Mughal who held the office of Mir Saman or Bakawal Bīgī under Humāyūn, a post of much responsibility in days when attempts to poison kings were common. The author served under Munim Khan early in Akbar's reign, and gives long lists of officers and many details about affairs in Bengal and Kabul

A nearly complete translation by Erskine, which might be printed almost as it stands is in the British Museum (Add MS 26610) See Rieu Catal, Pref p xx

A full abstract of the contents, sufficient for my purpose, is given by H Beveridge in J A S B, part 1, vol lyvii (1898), pp 296-316 The treatise is described by Beveridge in his translation of the A N (ante, No 2) vol 1, p 29 n , and is frequently quoted by Raverty in his Notes on Afghanistan especially pp 92 102 677 n, and 679 Raverty justly considered 'the Byat' 'very trustworthy' His work has been utilized also by Mrs Beveridge in her commentary on Gulbadan Begam (post, No 19) The treatise is chiefly useful for the settlement of minute particulars such as rarely require notice in this

A short tract entitled variously in Persian as Tazkiratu-l 14 Jau-Wakiat, 'Record of Events', Humayun Shaht, or Tarihh-1 har Humayan 'History of Humayan', was composed by Jauhar, who in his youth had been a personal attendant on Humäyun

in the expects of ewer-bearer. The author wrote out his reminiscences in AD 1587 (AR 995), probably in response to Abu-1 l'azl's request for materials for the Abbarnama. He must of course have made use of notes recorded at the time of the events described. Mr. Beveridge informs me that the text exists in two forms, namely, he original memoirs (Brit Mus. Add. MS. 16711) and an edition Jhodified by Shaikh Hlähdäd Faizi Sirhindi in Brit. Mus. Or. 1869 (see ante, No. 10).

Some passages hole been translated in E & D, v. 136-49, but they do not raise to Akbar. The whole work, under the title Private Menders of the Moghul Emperor Humdyan, was translated by MajtraCharles Stewart (Or Transl Fund, quarte London 1832), who exersion although a little free is understood to be generally faithful. An independent rendering of the passage relating to the birth of Akbar is given by Kavirāj Shyamal Dā in J. A. S. B. part i (1886) vol. ly, p. 81

Jauhar's memoir is of high importance as giving an accoun of the birth and marriage of Akbar, which in my judgement is thoroughly trustworthy, although inconsistent with the official story. In particular, I believe that Akbar was born on the date equivalent to November 23, as stated by Jauhar. See my discussion of the subject. 'The Date of Akbar's Birth', in Ind. Ant., 1915, pp. 232-44.

15 All Rais The Tracels and Adventures of the Turl ish Admiral Ali Ration India, Afghanistan, Central Asia, and Persia, during the years 1953-1956 is a small tract badly translated and annotated by Arminius Vambery, London, Luzae & Co., 1809

So far as Akbar is concerned, it is of interest only as showing how the author helped in the arrangements for concealing the death of Humavün until Akbar's succession was assured. The original language is Turkish

16 Shukh Lairl

The book entitled Wakiat 'Events', is a collection of letters written by Shaikh Laizi, the elder brother of Abu-l Fazi, and is said to be of slight historical importance. One letter concerning negotiations with the Decenn states is translated in L. & D. vi. 117-9. Sir H. M. I lhot had a manuscript translation of the whole prepared, which is not accessible.

17 Jahángir R B

ر۴

The Lemme memoirs of Jahängir have been translated and adequately annotated, under the title The Tüzük-i Jahängiri or Memoirs of Jahängir, translated by Alexander Rogers, ICS (retired) and edited by Henry Beverlige, ICS (retired), published by RAS, London vol i, 1900, vol ii, 1914. The translation is based on the text printed by Savyid Ahmad at Ghäripur in 1863 and at Aligarh in 1864, after correction resulting from the collation of many manuscripts. Portions of the work are also translated in L&D, vi. See Ricu, Catal. of

The paper as published is later in a list of errata. I did not disfigured by misprints, corrected receive a proof

Persian MSS in Brit Mus, 1, 253 The first volume deals with twelve years of the reign. The second carries on the story for seven years more, when the emperor ceased to record his history

Both volumes give much important information concerning Akbar, and constitute a new source as yet almost unused

The work entitled Memoirs of the Emperor Jahangucer, written by himself and translated by Major David Price, printed for the Oriental Translation Committee, John Murray, &c., 1829, does not deserve to be considered an authority. The translation was made from a single defective manuscript of an edition of the Memoirs obviously garbled and interpolated Many of the statements are absolutely incredible, and numbers have been exaggerated throughout The book should not be quoted for any purpose, but should be simply ignored as being mislead-Prior to the publication of the version of the genuine memoirs by Rogers and Beveridge, Price's translation was commonly quoted, and is responsible for much false current 'history'

The Ma asir-1 Jahangiri, 'Memoirs of Jahangir', by Khwaja 18 Ma'a-Kämgär Ghairat Khän, a contemporary official, was largely used by Gladwin in his History of Hindostan, 4to, 1788, post, D, About one-sixth of the work is devoted to the proceedings of Inhangir previous to his accession (E & D, vi, 441) The only extract relating to that time translated by E & D (ibid, 442-4) relates to the murder of Abu-l Fazl, and is substantially identical with the explanation offered by Jahangir himself

The History of Humayun (Humayun-Nama) by Gulbadan 19 Gul-Begam (Princess Rose-body) translated, with introduction, notes, illustrations, and biographical appendix, and reproduced in the Persian from the only known manuscript in the British Museum by Annette S Beveridge M.R.A S Published by the R.AS, London 1902

This excellently edited work, comprising both text and translahon is a valuable authority for Akbar searly life. The biographical appendix gives the lives of many ladies connected with the courts of Akbar and his father The unique manuscript is incomplete and ends with the blinding of Mīrzā Kāmrān

The Dabistanu-l Ma-alub or School of Manners was written 20 Daabout sixty years after Akbar's death by an unnamed author of strong Parsi tendencies 1 from notes collected in either 1643 or 1648 The text was printed at Calcutta in 1809 and at Bombay m 1856

> ascription to Muhsin Fani (for whom see Beale, s v ), first made by Sir William Jones, has been disproved (Modi, A Glimpse into the Worl of the B B R riety, Bombay, 1905, p 127

badan

5

1 The book is anonymous The name of the author is given as Muhsin Fānī by Cunningham, Hist of the Sil hs, 2nd ed, pp 33 n., 57 n He was acquainted with the Sikh Guru, Hargobind The erroneous

1845

Ħh

a certain extent. The detailed account of the war with Muhammad Hakim of Kabul in 1581 is especially important H Beveridge, Whiteway, and Hosten, 'Notes', in J & Proc (See # 172) .1 S B vol vi vs (1915), pp 187-204

The Relacam do Equebar, a short tract abstracted by the 2 Relaauthor from the Commentarius, has been edited and translated fam by Father Hosten in J & Proc A S B, 1912 pp 185-221, under the title 'Father 1 Monserrate's Account of Akbar (26th Nov 1582)' It gives a vivid personal description of Akbar, which forms the basis of the writings on the subject by Perusehi and other authors

The following papers by Father Hosten and other learned 3 Various priests with their lay helpers deal with Monserrate and the authors Lirst Mission as well as with subsequent events. All include

much matter not previously published

'The Marsden MSS in the Brit Mus', by W. F. Philipps and H Beveridge, edited by Rev. H. Hosten, S.J. (J. d. Proc. A.S.B., 1910, pp 437-61)

2 'List of Jesuit Missionaries in "Mogor' (1580-1603)', by

H Hosten S J (ibid pp 527-12)

'List of Portuguese Jesuit Missionaries in Bengal and Burma (1576-1642)' by Revs L Besse S J, and H Hosten, S J (ibid, 1911, pp 15-35)

'Tather A Monserrate's Description of Delhi (1581),

Fīrōz Shāh's Tunnels', by same (ibid, pp 99-108)

'On the Persian Farmans granted to the Jesuits by the Moghul Emperors, and Tibetan and Newar Farmans granted to the Capuchin missionaries in Tibet and Nepal', by Rev Fr Felix, OMC (ibid, 1912, pp 325-32) The author has in his possession a 'vast amount of unpublished materials', and

proposes to print many documents

The earliest printed authority for the missions, with the 4 Perusexception of the Annuae Literae for 1582-3 in the British Museum, is the very rare little tract in Italian by John Baptist (Giovanni Battista) Peruschi, entitled Informatione del Regno e Stato del gran Re di Mogor My copy (71 pages) was printed at Rome by Luigi Zannetti in 1597 Another issue bearing the same date appeared at Breseia, and subsequently French, German, and Latin translations were published The book deals with all the three missions Peruschi's work is also reprinted in the collection formed by John Hav of Dalgetty, entitled De Rebus Japonicis Indicis, et Peruanis epistolae recentiores an unum librum coaccreatac, published at Antwerp in 1605 Hay's collection also includes the letters printed by Oranus, the Nova Relatio by Father Pimenta, and other papers, which I have consulted Most of the bibliographical details, which are too complicated for insertion here, will be found in Maclagan Copies of Hay re in the Bodleian and Indian Institute Libraries at Oxf

50 F

# AKBAR THE GREAT MOGLE

314, 320, on A'n death, 321, Persian writings of, 170, a politic al agent, 472
Yahingan; ward, I ucknow, 180
Yākūb Khān of kachmīr, 230
Yūsuf Khān, Sultan of kachmīr, 231, 230, 240, 241 n
Yūsufrī tribe, warr with, 242-6, 238

Ashulistan, A 'n dengra on 257 r Zam Khan Kokaltish 233, 241 Zamana town 124 Zatrani 364 Zoroastrianism, Iranian, 16, in fluence on A 64, 162-5 Zubdatu t Tim arill, a bi tora, 162